

# The package **nicematrix**<sup>\*</sup>

F. Pantigny

[fpantigny@wanadoo.fr](mailto:fpantigny@wanadoo.fr)

January 23, 2022

## Abstract

The LaTeX package **nicematrix** provides new environments similar to the classical environments `{tabular}`, `{array}` and `{matrix}` of `array` and `amsmath` but with extended features.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \textcolor{blue}{C_1} & \textcolor{blue}{C_2} & \cdots & \textcolor{blue}{C_n} \\ \textcolor{blue}{L_1} & a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \textcolor{blue}{L_2} & a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \textcolor{blue}{L_n} & a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

Product	dimensions (cm)			Price
	L	l	h	
small	3	5.5	1	30
standard	5.5	8	1.5	50.5
premium	8.5	10.5	2	80
extra	8.5	10	1.5	85.5
special	12	12	0.5	70

The package **nicematrix** is entirely contained in the file `nicematrix.sty`. This file may be put in the current directory or in a `texmf` tree. However, the best is to install **nicematrix** with a TeX distribution such as MiKTeX, TeXlive or MacTeX.

*Remark:* If you use LaTeX via Internet with, for example, Overleaf, you can upload the file `nicematrix.sty` in the repertory of your project in order to take full advantage of the latest version de **nicematrix**.<sup>1</sup>

This package can be used with `xelatex`, `lualatex`, `pdflatex` but also by the classical workflow `latex-dvips-ps2pdf` (or Adobe Distiller). However, the file `nicematrix.dtx` of the present documentation should be compiled with XeLaTeX.

This package requires and **loads** the packages `l3keys2e`, `array`, `amsmath`, `pgfcore` and the module `shapes` of PGF (tikz, which is a layer over PGF is *not* loaded). The final user only has to load the package with `\usepackage{nicematrix}`.

If you use TeXLive as TeX distribution, you should note that TeXLive 2020 at least is required by **nicematrix**.

The idea of **nicematrix** is to create PGF nodes under the cells and the positions of the rules of the tabular created by `array` and to use these nodes to develop new features. As usual with PGF, the coordinates of these nodes are written in the `aux` to be used on the next compilation and that's why **nicematrix** may need **several compilations**.<sup>2</sup>

Most features of **nicematrix** may be used without explicit use of PGF or Tikz (which, in fact, is not loaded by default).

A command `\NiceMatrixOptions` is provided to fix the options (the scope of the options fixed by this command is the current TeX group: they are semi-global).

<sup>\*</sup>This document corresponds to the version 6.5 of **nicematrix**, at the date of 2022/01/23.

<sup>1</sup>The latest version of the file `nicematrix.sty` may be downloaded from the SVN server of TeXLive:

<https://www.tug.org/svn/texlive/trunk/Master/texmf-dist/tex/latex/nicematrix/nicematrix.sty>

<sup>2</sup>If you use Overleaf, Overleaf will do automatically the right number of compilations.

# 1 The environments of this package

The package `nicematrix` defines the following new environments.

{NiceTabular}	{NiceArray}	{NiceMatrix}
{NiceTabular*}	{pNiceArray}	{pNiceMatrix}
{NiceTabularX}	{bNiceArray}	{bNiceMatrix}
	{BNiceArray}	{BNiceMatrix}
	{vNiceArray}	{vNiceMatrix}
	{VNiceArray}	{VNiceMatrix}

The environments `{NiceArray}`, `{NiceTabular}` and `{NiceTabular*}` are similar to the environments `{array}`, `{tabular}` and `{tabular*}` of the package `array` (which is loaded by `nicematrix`).

The environments `{pNiceArray}`, `{bNiceArray}`, etc. have no equivalent in `array`.

The environments `{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, etc. are similar to the corresponding environments of `amsmath` (which is loaded by `nicematrix`): `{matrix}`, `{pmatrix}`, etc.

The environment `{NiceTabularX}` is similar to the environment `{tabularx}` from the eponymous package.<sup>3</sup>

**It's recommended to use primarily the classical environments and to use the environments of `nicematrix` only when some feature provided by these environments is used (this will save memory).**

All the environments of the package `nicematrix` accept, between square brackets, an optional list of `key=value` pairs. **There must be no space before the opening bracket (`[`) of this list of options.**

## 2 The vertical space between the rows

It's well known that some rows of the arrays created by default with LaTeX are, by default, too close to each other. Here is a classical example.

```
$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}$$

Inspired by the package `cellspace` which deals with that problem, the package `nicematrix` provides two keys `cell-space-top-limit` and `cell-space-bottom-limit` similar to the parameters `\cellspacetoplimit` and `\cellspacebottomlimit` of `cellspace`.

There is also a key `cell-space-limits` to set both parameters at once.

The initial value of these parameters is 0 pt in order to have for the environments of `nicematrix` the same behaviour as those of `array` and `amsmath`. However, a value of 1 pt would probably be a good choice and we suggest to set them with `\NiceMatrixOptions`.<sup>4</sup>

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{cell-space-limits = 1pt}

$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}$$

---

<sup>3</sup>In fact, it's possible to use directly the `X` columns in the environment `{NiceTabular}` (and the required width for the tabular is fixed by the key `width`): cf. p. 20

<sup>4</sup>One should remark that these parameters apply also to the columns of type `S` of `siunitx` whereas the package `cellspace` is not able to act on such columns of type `S`.

### 3 The vertical position of the arrays

The package `nicematrix` provides a option `baseline` for the vertical position of the arrays. This option takes in as value an integer which is the number of the row on which the array will be aligned.

```
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix} [baseline=2]
\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+p^2}} & p & 1-p \\
1 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & p & 1+p
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+p^2}} & p & 1-p \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & p & 1+p \end{pmatrix}$$

It's also possible to use the option `baseline` with one of the special values `t`, `c` or `b`. These letters may also be used absolutely like the option of the environments `{tabular}` and `{array}` of `array`. The initial value of `baseline` is `c`.

In the following example, we use the option `t` (equivalent to `baseline=t`) immediately after an `\item` of list. One should remark that the presence of a `\hline` at the beginning of the array doesn't prevent the alignment of the baseline with the baseline of the first row (with `{tabular}` or `{array}` of `array`, one must use `\firsthline`).

```
\begin{enumerate}
\item an item
\smallskip
\item \renewcommand{\arraystretch}{1.2}
\begin{NiceArray}[t]{lcccccc}
\hline
n & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
u_n & 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & 32
\hline
\end{NiceArray}
\end{enumerate}
```

1. an item

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} n & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ u_n & 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & 32 \end{array}$$

However, it's also possible to use the tools of `booktabs`<sup>5</sup>: `\toprule`, `\bottomrule`, `\midrule`, etc.

```
\begin{enumerate}
\item an item
\smallskip
\item \begin{NiceArray}[t]{lcccccc}
\toprule
n & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
\midrule
u_n & 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & 32
\bottomrule
\end{NiceArray}
\end{enumerate}
```

1. an item

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} n & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ u_n & 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & 32 \end{array}$$

It's also possible to use the key `baseline` to align a matrix on an horizontal rule (drawn by `\hline`). In this aim, one should give the value `line-i` where *i* is the number of the row *following* the horizontal rule.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{cell-space-limits=1pt}

$A=\begin{pNiceArray}{cc|cc} [baseline=line-3]
\dfrac{1}{A} & \dfrac{1}{B} & 0 & 0 \\
\dfrac{1}{C} & \dfrac{1}{D} & 0 & 0 \\
\hline
0 & 0 & A & B \\
0 & 0 & D & D \\
\end{pNiceArray}$
```

$$A = \begin{array}{c|cc} \begin{array}{cc} \frac{1}{A} & \frac{1}{B} \\ \frac{1}{C} & \frac{1}{D} \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{array} \\ \hline \begin{array}{cc} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{array} & \begin{array}{cc} A & B \\ D & D \end{array} \end{array}$$

---

<sup>5</sup>The extension `booktabs` is *not* loaded by `nicematrix`.

## 4 The blocks

### 4.1 General case

In the environments of `nicematrix`, it's possible to use the command `\Block` in order to place an element in the center of a rectangle of merged cells of the array.<sup>6</sup>

The command `\Block` must be used in the upper leftmost cell of the array with two arguments.

- The first argument is the size of the block with the syntax  $i-j$  where  $i$  is the number of rows of the block and  $j$  its number of columns.  
If this argument is empty, its default value is  $1-1$ . If the number of rows is not specified, or equal to  $*$ , the block extends until the last row (idem for the columns).
- The second argument is the content of the block. It's possible to use `\backslash\backslash` in that content to have a content on several lines. In `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceTabular*}` and `{NiceTabularX}`, the content of the block is composed in text mode whereas, in the other environments, it is composed in math mode.

Here is an example of utilisation of the command `\Block` in mathematical matrices.

```
$\begin{bNiceArray}{c|c}[margin]
\Block{3-3}{A} & & 0 \\
& \Vdots \\
& & 0 \\
\hline
0 & \Cdots & 0 & 0
\end{bNiceArray}$
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & \begin{matrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{matrix} \\ \hline 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

One may wish to raise the size of the “ $A$ ” placed in the block of the previous example. Since this element is composed in math mode, it's not possible to use directly a command like `\large`, `\Large` and `\LARGE`. That's why the command `\Block` provides an option between angle brackets to specify some TeX code which will be inserted before the beginning of the math mode.<sup>7</sup>

```
$\begin{bNiceArray}{c|c}[margin]
\Block{3-3}<\Large>{A} & & 0 \\
0 & \Vdots \\
& & 0 \\
\hline
0 & \Cdots & 0 & 0
\end{bNiceArray}$
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & \begin{matrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{matrix} \\ \hline 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

It's possible to set the horizontal position of the block with one of the keys `l`, `c` and `r`.

```
$\begin{bNiceArray}{c|c}[margin]
\Block[r]{3-3}<\LARGE>{A} & & 0 \\
& \Vdots \\
& & 0 \\
\hline
0 & \Cdots & 0 & 0
\end{bNiceArray}$
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & \begin{matrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{matrix} \\ \hline 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

In fact, the command `\Block` accepts as first optional argument (between square brackets) a list of couples `key=value`. The available keys are as follows:

<sup>6</sup>The spaces after a command `\Block` are deleted.

<sup>7</sup>This argument between angular brackets may also be used to insert a command of font such as `\bfseries` when the command `\backslash\backslash` is used in the content of the block.

- the keys `l`, `c` and `r` are used to fix the horizontal position of the content of the block, as explained previously;
- the key `fill` takes in as value a color and fills the block with that color;
- the key `draw` takes in as value a color and strokes the frame of the block with that color (the default value of that key is the current color of the rules of the array);
- the key `color` takes in as value a color and apply that color the content of the block but draws also the frame of the block with that color;
- the key `line-width` is the width (thickness) of the frame (this key should be used only when the key `draw` or the key `hvlines` is in force);
- the key `rounded-corners` requires rounded corners (for the frame drawn by `draw` and the shape drawn by `fill`) with a radius equal to the value of that key (the default value is `4 pt8`);
- the key `borders` provides the ability to draw only some borders of the blocks; the value of that key is a (comma-separated) list of elements covered by `left`, `right`, `top` and `bottom`;
- the keys `t` and `b` fix the base line that will be given to the block when it has a multi-line content (the lines are separated by `\\"`);
- the keys `hlines`, `vlines` and `hvlines` draw all the corresponding rules in the block;
- when the key `tikz` is used, the Tikz path corresponding of the rectangle which delimits the block is executed with Tikz<sup>9</sup> by using as options the value of that key `tikz` (which must be a list of keys allowed for a Tikz path). For examples, cf. p. 46;
- **New 6.3** the key `name` provides a name to the rectangular Tikz node corresponding to the block; it's possible to use that name with Tikz in the `\CodeAfter` of the environment (cf. p. 28);
- **New 6.5** the key `respect-arraystretch` prevents the setting of `\arraystretch` to 1 at the beginning of the block (which is the behaviour by default).

**One must remark that, by default, the commands `\Blocks` don't create space.** There is exception only for the blocks mono-row and the blocks mono-column as explained just below.

In the following example, we have had to enlarge by hand the columns 2 and 3 (with the construction `wc{...}` of `array`).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{cwc{2cm}wc{3cm}c}
rose      & tulip & daisy & dahlia \\
violet
& \Block[draw=red,fill=[RGB]{204,204,255},rounded-corners]{2-2}
    {\LARGE Some beautiful flowers}
    & & marigold \\
iris & & lis \\
arum & periwinkle & forget-me-not & hyacinth
\end{NiceTabular}
```

rose	tulip	daisy	dahlia
violet	<b>Some beautiful flowers</b>		
iris			
arum	periwinkle	forget-me-not	hyacinth

<sup>8</sup>This value is the initial value of the *rounded corners* of Tikz.

<sup>9</sup>Tikz should be loaded (by default, `nicematrix` only loads PGF) and, if it's not, an error will be raised.

## 4.2 The mono-column blocks

The mono-column blocks have a special behaviour.

- The natural width of the contents of these blocks is taken into account for the width of the current column.

In the columns with a fixed width (columns `w{...}{...}`, `p{...}`, `b{...}`, `m{...}` and `X`), the content of the block is formatted as a paragraph of that width.

- The specification of the horizontal position provided by the type of column (`c`, `r` or `l`) is taken into account for the blocks.
- The specifications of font specified for the column by a construction `>{...}` in the preamble of the array are taken into account for the mono-column blocks of that column (this behaviour is probably expected).

<code>\begin{NiceTabular}{@{}&gt;{\bfseries}lr@{}} \hline</code>		
<code>\Block{2-1}{John} &amp; 12 \\</code>	<b>John</b>	12
<code>             &amp; 13 \\ \hline</code>		13
<code>Steph &amp; 8 \\ \hline</code>	<b>Steph</b>	8
<code>\Block{3-1}{Sarah} &amp; 18 \\</code>		18
<code>             &amp; 17 \\</code>	<b>Sarah</b>	17
<code>             &amp; 15 \\ \hline</code>		15
<code>Ashley &amp; 20 \\ \hline</code>	<b>Ashley</b>	20
<code>Henry &amp; 14 \\ \hline</code>	<b>Henry</b>	14
<code>\Block{2-1}{Madison} &amp; 15 \\</code>		15
<code>             &amp; 19 \\ \hline</code>	<b>Madison</b>	19
<code>\end{NiceTabular}</code>		

## 4.3 The mono-row blocks

For the mono-row blocks, the natural height and depth are taken into account for the height and depth of the current row (as does a standard `\multicolumn` of LaTeX).

## 4.4 The mono-cell blocks

A mono-cell block inherits all the properties of the mono-row blocks and mono-column blocks.

At first sight, one may think that there is no point using a mono-cell block. However, there are some good reasons to use such a block.

- It's possible to use the command `\\"\\` in a (mono-cell) block.
- It's possible to use the option of horizontal alignment of the block in derogation of the type of column given in the preamble of the array.
- It's possible do draw a frame around the cell with the key `draw` of the command `\Block` and to fill the background with rounded corners with the keys `fill` and `rounded-corners`.<sup>10</sup>
- It's possible to draw one or several borders of the cell with the key `borders`.

---

<sup>10</sup>If one simply wishes to color the background of a unique cell, there is no point using the command `\Block`: it's possible to use the command `\cellcolor` (when the key `colortbl-like` is used).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{cc}
\toprule
Writer & \Block[1]{}{year\\ of birth} \\
\midrule
Hugo & 1802 \\
Balzac & 1799 \\
\bottomrule
\end{NiceTabular}
```

Writer	year of birth
Hugo	1802
Balzac	1799

We recall that if the first mandatory argument of `\Block` is left blank, the block is mono-cell.<sup>11</sup>

## 4.5 Horizontal position of the content of the block

By default, the horizontal position of the content of a block is computed by using the positions of the *contents* of the columns implied in that block. That's why, in the following example, the header "First group" is correctly centered despite the instruction `!{\quad}` in the preamble which has been used to increase the space between the columns (this is not the behaviour of `\multicolumn`).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{@{}ccc!{\quad}ccc@{}}
\toprule
Rank & \Block{1-3}{First group} & & & \Block{1-3}{Second group} \\
& 1A & 1B & 1C & 2A & 2B & 2C \\
\midrule
1 & 0.657 & 0.913 & 0.733 & 0.830 & 0.387 & 0.893 \\
2 & 0.343 & 0.537 & 0.655 & 0.690 & 0.471 & 0.333 \\
3 & 0.783 & 0.885 & 0.015 & 0.306 & 0.643 & 0.263 \\
4 & 0.161 & 0.708 & 0.386 & 0.257 & 0.074 & 0.336 \\
\bottomrule
\end{NiceTabular}
```

Rank	First group			Second group		
	1A	1B	1C	2A	2B	2C
1	0.657	0.913	0.733	0.830	0.387	0.893
2	0.343	0.537	0.655	0.690	0.471	0.333
3	0.783	0.885	0.015	0.306	0.643	0.263
4	0.161	0.708	0.386	0.257	0.074	0.336

In order to have an horizontal positionning of the content of the block computed with the limits of the columns of the LaTeX array (and not with the contents of those columns), one may use the key `L`, `R` and `C` of the command `\Block`.

## 5 The rules

The usual techniques for the rules may be used in the environments of `nicematrix` (excepted `\vline`). However, there is some small differences with the classical environments.

---

<sup>11</sup>One may consider that the default value of the first mandatory argument of `\Block` is `1-1`.

## 5.1 Some differences with the classical environments

### 5.1.1 The vertical rules

In the environments of `nicematrix`, the vertical rules specified by `|` in the preambles of the environments are never broken, even by an incomplete row or by a double horizontal rule specified by `\hline\hline` (there is no need to use `hhline`).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{|c|c|} \hline
First & Second \\ \hline\hline
Peter \\ \hline
Mary & George\\ \hline
\end{NiceTabular}
```

First	Second
Peter	
Mary	George

However, the vertical rules are not drawn in the blocks (created by `\Block`: cf. p. 4) nor in the corners (created by the key `corner`: cf. p. 10).

If you use `booktabs` (which provides `\toprule`, `\midrule`, `\bottomrule`, etc.) and if you really want to add vertical rules (which is not in the spirit of `booktabs`), you should notice that the vertical rules drawn by `nicematrix` are compatible with `booktabs`.

```
$\begin{NiceArray}{|cccc|} \toprule
a & b & c & d \\ \midrule
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \bottomrule
\end{NiceArray}$
```

a	b	c	d
1	2	3	4
1	2	3	4

However, it's still possible to define a specifier (named, for instance, `I`) to draw vertical rules with the standard behaviour of `array`.

```
\newcolumntype{I}{!\vrule{}}
```

However, in this case, it is probably more clever to add a command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` (cf. p. 44):

```
\newcolumntype{I}{!\OnlyMainNiceMatrix{\vrule{}}}
```

### 5.1.2 The command `\cline`

The horizontal and vertical rules drawn by `\hline` and the specifier “`|`” make the array larger or wider by a quantity equal to the width of the rule (with `array` and also with `nicematrix`).

For historical reasons, this is not the case with the command `\cline`, as shown by the following example.

```
\setlength{\arrayrulewidth}{2pt}
\begin{tabular}{cccc} \hline
A&B&C&D \\ \cline{2-2}
A&B&C&D \\ \hline
\end{tabular}
```

A	B	C	D
A	<u>B</u>	C	D

In the environments of `nicematrix`, this situation is corrected (it's still possible to go to the standard behaviour of `\cline` with the key `standard-cline`).

```
\setlength{\arrayrulewidth}{2pt}
\begin{NiceTabular}{cccc} \hline
A&B&C&D \\ \cline{2}
A&B&C&D \\ \hline
\end{NiceTabular}
```

A	B	C	D
A	<u>B</u>	C	D

In the environments of `nicematrix`, an instruction `\cline{i}` is equivalent to `\cline{i-i}`.

## 5.2 The thickness and the color of the rules

The environments of `nicematrix` provide a key `rules/width` to set the width (in fact the thickness) of the rules in the current environment. In fact, this key merely sets the value of the length `\arrayrulewidth`.

It's well known that `colortbl` provides the command `\arrayrulecolor` in order to specify the color of the rules.

With `nicematrix`, it's possible to specify the color of the rules even when `colortbl` is not loaded. For sake of compatibility, the command is also named `\arrayrulecolor`. The environments of `nicematrix` also provide a key `rules/color` to fix the color of the rules in the current environment. This key sets the value locally (whereas `\arrayrulecolor` acts globally).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{|ccc|}[rules/color=[gray]{0.9},rules/width=1pt]
\hline
rose & tulipe & lys \\
arum & iris & violette \\
muguet & dahlia & souci \\
\hline
\end{NiceTabular}
```

rose	tulipe	lys
arum	iris	violette
muguet	dahlia	souci

If one wishes to define new specifiers for columns in order to draw vertical rules (for example with a specific color or thicker than the standard rules), he should consider the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` described on page 44.

## 5.3 The tools of `nicematrix` for the rules

Here are the tools provided by `nicematrix` for the rules.

- the keys `hlines`, `vlines`, `hvlines` and `hvlines-except-borders`;
- the specifier “|” in the preamble (for the environments with preamble);
- the command `\Hline`.

All these tools don't draw the rules in the blocks nor in the empty corners (when the key `corners` is used).

- These blocks are:
  - the blocks created by the command `\Block`<sup>12</sup> presented p. 4;
  - the blocks implicitly delimited by the continuous dotted lines created by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc. (cf. p. 22).
- The corners are created by the key `corners` explained below (see p. 10).

In particular, this remark explains the difference between the standard command `\hline` and the command `\Hline` provided by `nicematrix`.

### 5.3.1 The keys `hlines` and `vlines`

The keys `hlines` and `vlines` (which draw, of course, horizontal and vertical rules) take in as value a list of numbers which are the numbers of the rules to draw.<sup>13</sup>

In fact, for the environments with delimiters (such as `{pNiceMatrix}` or `{bNiceArray}`), the key `vlines` don't draw the exterior rules (this is certainly the expected behaviour).

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}[\vlines, rules/width=0.2pt]
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|c} \hline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline \end{array} \right)$$

<sup>12</sup> And also the command `\multicolumn` but it's recommended to use instead `\Block` in the environments of `nicematrix`.

<sup>13</sup> It's possible to put in that list some intervals of integers with the syntax  $i-j$ .

### 5.3.2 The keys `hvlines` and `hvlines-except-borders`

The key `hvlines` (no value) is the conjunction of the keys `hlines` and `vlines`.

```
\setlength{\arrayrulewidth}{1pt}
\begin{NiceTabular}{cccc} [hvlines, rules/color=blue]
rose & tulipe & marguerite & dahlia \\
violette & \Block[draw=red]{2-2}{\text{LARGE fleurs}} & & souci \\
pervenche & & & lys \\
arum & iris & jacinthe & muguet
\end{NiceTabular}
```

rose	tulipe	marguerite	dahlia
violette	fleurs		souci
pervenche			lys
arum	iris	jacinthe	muguet

The key `hvlines-except-borders` is similar to the key `hvlines` but does not draw the rules on the horizontal and vertical borders of the array.

### 5.3.3 The (empty) corners

The four `corners` of an array will be designed by `NW`, `SW`, `NE` and `SE` (*north west*, *south west*, *north east* and *south east*).

For each of these corners, we will call *empty corner* (or simply *corner*) the reunion of all the empty rectangles starting from the cell actually in the corner of the array.<sup>14</sup>

However, it's possible, for a cell without content, to require `nicematrix` to consider that cell as not empty with the key `\NotEmpty`.

A	A	A	A	A	A	A
A	A	A	A	A	A	A
A	A	A	A	A	A	A
B	A	A	A	A	A	A
A	A	A	A	A	A	A
A	A	A	A	A	A	A
A	A	A	A	A	A	A

In the example on the right (where B is in the center of a block of size  $2 \times 2$ ), we have colored in blue the four (empty) corners of the array.

When the key `corners` is used, `nicematrix` computes the (empty) corners and these corners will be taken into account by the tools for drawing the rules (the rules won't be drawn in the corners). *Remark:* In the previous versions of `nicematrix`, there was only a key `hvlines-except-corners` (now considered as obsolete).

---

<sup>14</sup>For sake of completeness, we should also say that a cell contained in a block (even an empty cell) is not taken into account for the determination of the corners. That behaviour is natural. The precise definition of a "non-empty cell" is given below (cf. p. 45).

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{cell-space-top-limit=3pt}
\begin{NiceTabular}{*{6}{c}}[corners,hvlines]
& & & & A \\
& & A & A & A \\
& & & A \\
& & A & A & A & A \\
A & A & A & A & A & A \\
A & A & A & A & A & A \\
& A & A & A & A & A \\
& \Block{2-2}{B} & & A \\
& & & A \\
\end{NiceTabular}
```

			A
A	A	A	
	A		
A	A	A	A
A	A	A	A
	A	A	A
B		A	
		A	

It's also possible to provide to the key `corners` a (comma-separated) list of corners (designed by `NW`, `SW`, `NE` and `SE`).

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{cell-space-top-limit=3pt}
\begin{NiceTabular}{*{6}{c}}[corners=NE,hvlines]
1\\
1&1\\
1&2&1\\
1&3&3&1\\
1&4&6&4&1\\
& & & & 1\\
\end{NiceTabular}
```

1					
1	1				
1	2	1			
1	3	3	1		
1	4	6	4	1	
					1

▷ The corners are also taken into account by the tools provided by `nicematrix` to color cells, rows and columns. These tools don't color the cells which are in the corners (cf. p. 13).

## 5.4 The command `\diagbox`

The command `\diagbox` (inspired by the package `diagbox`), allows, when it is used in a cell, to slash that cell diagonally downwards.<sup>15</sup>

```
$\begin{NiceArray}{*{5}{c}}[hvlines]
\diagbox{x}{y} & e & a & b & c \\
e & e & a & b & c \\
a & a & e & c & b \\
b & b & c & e & a \\
c & c & b & a & e
\end{NiceArray}$
```

x	y	e	a	b	c
e	e	a	b	c	
a	a	e	c	b	
b	b	c	e	a	
c	c	b	a	e	

It's possible to use the command `\diagbox` in a `\Block`.

## 5.5 Dotted rules

In the environments of the package `nicematrix`, it's possible to use the command `\hdottedline` (provided by `nicematrix`) which is a counterpart of the classical commands `\hline` and `\hdashline` (the latter is a command of `arydshln`).

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
\hdottedline
6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\ 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \end{array} \right)$$

In the environments with an explicit preamble (like `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceArray}`, etc.), it's possible to draw a vertical dotted line with the specifier ":".

---

<sup>15</sup>The author of this document considers that type of construction as graphically poor.

```
\left(\begin{NiceArray}{cccc:c}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15
\end{NiceArray}\right)
```

It's possible to change in `nicematrix` the letter used to specify a vertical dotted line with the option `letter-for-dotted-lines` available in `\NiceMatrixOptions`. Thus released, the letter ":" can be used otherwise (for example by the package `arydshln`<sup>16</sup>).

*Remark:* In the package `array` (on which the package `nicematrix` relies), horizontal and vertical rules make the array larger or wider by a quantity equal to the width of the rule<sup>17</sup>. In `nicematrix`, the dotted lines drawn by `\hdottedline` and ":" do likewise.

## 5.6 Commands for customized rules

**New 6.5** It's possible to define commands and letters for customized rules with the key `custom-line` available in `\NiceMatrixOptions` and in the options of individual environments. That key takes in as argument a list of `key=value` pairs. The available keys are the following:

- the key `command` is the name (without the backslashes) of a command that will be created by `nicematrix` and that will be available for the final user in order to draw horizontal rules (similarly to `\hline`);
- the key `letter` takes in as argument a letter<sup>18</sup> that the user will use in the preamble of an environment with preamble (such as `{NiceTabular}`) in order to specify a vertical rule;
- the key `multiplicity` is the number of consecutive rules that will be drawn: for instance, a value of 2 will create double rules such those created by `\hline\hline` or `||` in the preamble of an environment;
- the key `color` sets the color of the rule ;
- the key `sep-color` sets the color between two successive rules (should be used only in conjunction with `multiplicity`);
- the key `dotted` forces a style with dotted rules such as those created by `\hdottedline` or the letter ":" in the preamble (cf. p. 11).

That system may be used, in particular, for the definition of commands and letters to draw rules with a specific color (and those rules will respect the blocks as do all rules of `nicematrix`).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{lcIcIc} [custom-line = {letter=I, color=blue}]
\hline
& \Block{1-3}{dimensions} \\
& L & 1 & H \\
\hline
Product A & 3 & 1 & 2 \\
Product B & 1 & 3 & 4 \\
Product C & 5 & 4 & 1 \\
\hline
\end{NiceTabular}
```

dimensions			
	L	1	H
Product A	3	1	2
Product B	1	3	4
Product C	5	4	1

<sup>16</sup>However, one should remark that the package `arydshln` is not fully compatible with `nicematrix`.

<sup>17</sup>In fact, with `array`, this is true only for `\hline` and `"|"` but not for `\cline`: cf p. 8

<sup>18</sup>The following letters are forbidden: `lcrpmbVX:|()[]!@<>`

## 6 The color of the rows and columns

### 6.1 Use of `colortbl`

We recall that the package `colortbl` can be loaded directly with `\usepackage{colortbl}` or by loading `xcolor` with the key `table`: `\usepackage[table]{xcolor}`.

Since the package `nicematrix` is based on `array`, it's possible to use `colortbl` with `nicematrix`.

However, there are two drawbacks:

- The package `colortbl` patches `array`, leading to some incompatibilities (for instance with the command `\hdotsfor`).
- The package `colortbl` constructs the array row by row, alternating colored rectangles, rules and contents of the cells. The resulting PDF is difficult to interpret by some PDF viewers and may lead to artefacts on the screen.
  - Some rules seem to disappear. This is because many PDF viewers give priority to graphical element drawn posteriorly (which is in the spirit of the “painting model” of PostScript and PDF). Concerning this problem, MuPDF (which is used, for instance, by SumatraPDF) gives better results than Adobe Reader).
  - A thin white line may appear between two cells of the same color. This phenomenon occurs when each cell is colored with its own instruction `fill` (the PostScript operator `fill` noted `f` in PDF). This is the case with `colortbl`: each cell is colored on its own, even when `\columncolor` or `\rowcolor` is used.

As for this phenomenon, Adobe Reader gives better results than MuPDF.

The package `nicematrix` provides tools to avoid those problems.

### 6.2 The tools of `nicematrix` in the `\CodeBefore`

The package `nicematrix` provides some tools (independent of `colortbl`) to draw the colored panels first, and, then, the content of the cells and the rules. This strategy is more conform to the “painting model” of the formats PostScript and PDF and is more suitable for the PDF viewers. However, it requires several compilations.<sup>19</sup>

The extension `nicematrix` provides a key `code-before` for some code that will be executed before the drawing of the tabular.

An alternative syntax is provided: it's possible to put the content of that `code-before` between the keywords `\CodeBefore` and `\Body` at the beginning of the environment.

```
\begin{pNiceArray}{preamble}
\CodeBefore
  instructions of the code-before
\Body
  contents of the environment
\end{pNiceArray}
```

New commands are available in that `\CodeBefore`: `\cellcolor`, `\rectanglecolor`, `\rowcolor`, `\columncolor`, `\rowcolors`, `\rowlistcolors`, `\chessboardcolors` and `arraycolor`.<sup>20</sup>

All these commands accept an optional argument (between square brackets and in first position) which is the color model for the specification of the colors.

These commands don't color the cells which are in the “corners” if the key `corners` is used. This key has been described p. 10.

<sup>19</sup>If you use Overleaf, Overleaf will do automatically the right number of compilations.

<sup>20</sup>Remark that, in the `\CodeBefore`, PGF/Tikz nodes of the form “(i-|j)” are also available to indicate the position to the potential rules: cf. p. 42.

- The command `\cellcolor` takes its name from the command `\cellcolor` of `colortbl`.

This command takes in as mandatory arguments a color and a list of cells, each of which with the format  $i-j$  where  $i$  is the number of the row and  $j$  the number of the column of the cell.

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{|c|c|c|c|}\CodeBefore \cellcolor[HTML]{FFFF88}{3-1,2-2,1-3}\Body \hline a & b & c & \\ \hline e & f & g & \\ \hline h & i & j & \\ \end{NiceTabular}
```

a	b	c
e	f	g
h	i	j

- The command `\rectanglecolor` takes three mandatory arguments. The first is the color. The second is the upper-left cell of the rectangle and the third is the lower-right cell of the rectangle.

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{|c|c|c|c|}\CodeBefore \rectanglecolor{blue!15}{2-2}{3-3}\Body \hline a & b & c & \\ \hline e & f & g & \\ \hline h & i & j & \\ \end{NiceTabular}
```

a	b	c
e	f	g
h	i	j

- The command `\arraycolor` takes in as mandatory argument a color and color the whole tabular with that color (excepted the potential exterior rows and columns: cf. p. 21). It's only a particular case of `\rectanglecolor`.

- The command `\chessboardcolors` takes in as mandatory arguments two colors and it colors the cells of the tabular in quincunx with these colors.

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}[r,margin]\CodeBefore \chessboardcolors{red!15}{blue!15}\Body 1 & -1 & 1 & \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ \end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

We have used the key `r` which aligns all the columns rightwards (cf. p. 36).

- The command `\rowcolor` takes its name from the command `\rowcolor` of `colortbl`. Its first mandatory argument is the color and the second is a comma-separated list of rows or interval of rows with the form  $a-b$  (an interval of the form  $a-$  represent all the rows from the row  $a$  until the end).

```
$\begin{NiceArray}{lll}[hvlines]
\CodeBefore
    \rowcolor{red!15}{1,3-5,8-}
\Body
a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\
a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\
a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \\
a_4 & b_4 & c_4 \\
a_5 & b_5 & c_5 \\
a_6 & b_6 & c_6 \\
a_7 & b_7 & c_7 \\
a_8 & b_8 & c_8 \\
a_9 & b_9 & c_9 \\
a_{10} & b_{10} & c_{10}
\end{NiceArray}$
```

$a_1$	$b_1$	$c_1$
$a_2$	$b_2$	$c_2$
$a_3$	$b_3$	$c_3$
$a_4$	$b_4$	$c_4$
$a_5$	$b_5$	$c_5$
$a_6$	$b_6$	$c_6$
$a_7$	$b_7$	$c_7$
$a_8$	$b_8$	$c_8$
$a_9$	$b_9$	$c_9$
$a_{10}$	$b_{10}$	$c_{10}$

- The command `\columncolor` takes its name from the command `\columncolor` of `colortbl`. Its syntax is similar to the syntax of `\rowcolor`.
- The command `\rowcolors` (with a *s*) takes its name from the command `\rowcolors` of `xcolor`<sup>21</sup>. The *s* emphasizes the fact that there is *two* colors. This command colors alternately the rows of the tabular with the tow colors (provided in second and third argument), beginning with the row whose number is given in first (mandatory) argument.

In fact, the first (mandatory) argument is, more generally, a comma separated list of intervals describing the rows involved in the action of `\rowcolors` (an interval of the form *i-* describes in fact the interval of all the rows of the tabular, beginning with the row *i*).

The last argument of `\rowcolors` is an optional list of pairs *key=value* (the optional argument in the first position corresponds to the colorimetric space). The available keys are `cols`, `restart` and `respect-blocks`.

- The key `cols` describes a set of columns. The command `\rowcolors` will color only the cells of these columns. The value is a comma-separated list of intervals of the form *i-j* (where *i* or *j* may be replaced by \*).
- With the key `restart`, each interval of rows (specified by the first mandatory argument) begins with the same color.<sup>22</sup>
- With the key `respect-blocks` the “rows” alternately colored may extend over several rows if they have to incorporate blocks (created with the command `\Block`: cf. p. 4).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{clr}[hvlines]
\CodeBefore
    \rowcolors[gray]{2}{0.8}{}[cols=2-3,restart]
\Body
\Block{1-*}{Results} \\
John & 12 \\
Stephen & 8 \\
Sarah & 18 \\
Ashley & 20 \\
Henry & 14 \\
Madison & 15
\end{NiceTabular}
```

Results		
A	John	12
	Stephen	8
B	Sarah	18
	Ashley	20
	Henry	14
	Madison	15

<sup>21</sup>The command `\rowcolors` of `xcolor` is available when `xcolor` is loaded with the option `table`. That option also loads the package `colortbl`.

<sup>22</sup>Otherwise, the color of a given row relies only upon the parity of its absolute number.

```

\begin{NiceTabular}{lr}[hvlines]
\CodeBefore
    \rowcolors{1}{blue!10}{}[respect-blocks]
\Body
\Block{2-1}{John}    & 12 \\
& 13 \\
Steph                & 8 \\
\Block{3-1}{Sarah}   & 18 \\
& 17 \\
& 15 \\
Ashley               & 20 \\
Henry                & 14 \\
\Block{2-1}{Madison} & 15 \\
& 19
\end{NiceTabular}

```

John	12
	13
Steph	8
	18
Sarah	17
	15
Ashley	20
Henry	14
	15
Madison	19

- The extension `nicematrix` provides also a command `\rowlistcolors`. This command generalises the command `\rowcolors`: instead of two successive arguments for the colors, this command takes in an argument which is a (comma-separated) list of colors. In that list, the symbol `=` represent a color identical to the previous one.

```

\begin{NiceTabular}{c}
\CodeBefore
    \rowlistcolors{1}{red!15,blue!15,green!15}
\Body
Peter \\
James \\
Abigail \\
Elisabeth \\
Claudius \\
Jane \\
Alexandra \\
\end{NiceTabular}

```

Peter
James
Abigail
Elisabeth
Claudius
Jane
Alexandra

We recall that all the color commands we have described don't color the cells which are in the "corners". In the following example, we use the key `corners` to require the determination of the corner *north east* (NE).

```

\begin{NiceTabular}{ccccccc} [corners=NE,margin,hvlines,first-row,first-col]
\CodeBefore
    \rowlistcolors{1}{blue!15, }
\Body
& 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
0 & 1 & & & & & & \\
0 & & 1 & 1 & & & & \\
1 & & & 2 & 1 & & & \\
2 & & & & 3 & 3 & 1 & \\
3 & & & & & 4 & & \\
4 & & & & & & 4 & 1 \\
5 & & & & & & & 1 \\
6 & & & & & & & \\
6 & 1 & 6 & 15 & 20 & 15 & 6 & 1 \\
\end{NiceTabular}

```

0	1						
1		1					
2		2	1				
3			3	3	1		
4				4	4	1	
5					5	1	
6						6	1

One should remark that all the previous commands are compatible with the commands of `booktabs` (`\toprule`, `\midrule`, `\bottomrule`, etc). However, `booktabs` is not loaded by `nicematrix`.

```

\begin{NiceTabular}[c]{lSSSS}
\CodeBefore
    \rowcolor{red!15}{1-2}
    \rowcolors{3}{blue!15}{}
\Body
\toprule
\Block{2-1}{Product} &
\Block{1-3}{dimensions (cm)} & & &
\Block{2-1}{\rotate Price} \\
\cmidrule(r1){2-4}
& L & l & h \\
\midrule
small & 3 & 5.5 & 1 & 30 \\
standard & 5.5 & 8 & 1.5 & 50.5 \\
premium & 8.5 & 10.5 & 2 & 80 \\
extra & 8.5 & 10 & 1.5 & 85.5 \\
special & 12 & 12 & 0.5 & 70 \\
\bottomrule
\end{NiceTabular}

```

We have used the type of column S of siunitx.

Product	dimensions (cm)			Price
	L	l	h	
small	3	5.5	1	30
standard	5.5	8	1.5	50.5
premium	8.5	10.5	2	80
extra	8.5	10	1.5	85.5
special	12	12	0.5	70

### 6.3 Color tools with the syntax of colortbl

It's possible to access the preceding tools with a syntax close to the syntax of colortbl. For that, one must use the key `colortbl-like` in the current environment.<sup>23</sup>

There are three commands available (they are inspired by colortbl but are *independent* of colortbl):

- `\cellcolor` which colorizes a cell;
- `\rowcolor` which must be used in a cell and which colorizes the end of the row;
- `\columncolor` which must be used in the preamble of the environment with the same syntax as the corresponding command of colortbl (however, unlike the command `\columncolor` of colortbl, this command `\columncolor` can appear within another command, itself used in the preamble of the array).

```

\NewDocumentCommand { \Blue } { } { \columncolor{blue!15} }
\begin{NiceTabular}[colortbl-like]{>{\Blue}c>{\Blue}cc}
\toprule
\rowcolor{red!15}
Last name & First name & Birth day \\
\midrule
Achard & Jacques & 5 juin 1962 \\
Lefebvre & Mathilde & 23 mai 1988 \\
Vanesse & Stephany & 30 octobre 1994 \\
Dupont & Chantal & 15 janvier 1998 \\
\bottomrule
\end{NiceTabular}

```

Last name	First name	Birth day
Achard	Jacques	5 juin 1962
Lefebvre	Mathilde	23 mai 1988
Vanesse	Stephany	30 octobre 1994
Dupont	Chantal	15 janvier 1998

<sup>23</sup>Up to now, this key is *not* available in `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

## 7 The command \RowStyle

The command `\RowStyle` takes in as argument some formatting instructions that will be applied to each cell on the rest of the current row.

That command also takes in as optional argument (between square brackets) a list of `key=value` pairs.

- **New 6.3** The key `nb-rows` sets the number of rows to which the specifications of the current command will apply.
- The keys `cell-space-top-limit`, `cell-space-bottom-limit` and `cell-space-limits` are available with the same meaning that the corresponding global keys (cf. p. 2).
- **New 6.3** The key `rowcolor` sets the color of the background and the key `color` sets the color of the text.<sup>24</sup>
- **New 6.3** The key `bold` enforces bold characters for the cells of the row, both in math mode and text mode.

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{cccc}
\hline
\RowStyle[cell-space-limits=3pt]{\rotate}
first & second & third & fourth \\
\RowStyle[nb-rows=2, rowcolor=blue!50, color=white]{\sffamily}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
I & II & III & IV
\end{NiceTabular}
```

first	second	third	fourth
1	2	3	4
I	II	III	IV

The command `\rotate` is described p. 36.

## 8 The width of the columns

### 8.1 Basic tools

In the environments with an explicit preamble (like `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceArray}`, etc.), it's possible to fix the width of a given column with the standard letters `w`, `W`, `p`, `b` and `m` of the package `array`.

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{Wc{2cm}cc}[hvlines]
Paris & New York & Madrid \\
Berlin & London & Roma \\
Rio & Tokyo & Oslo
\end{NiceTabular}
```

Paris	New York	Madrid
Berlin	London	Roma
Rio	Tokyo	Oslo

In the environments of `nicematrix`, it's also possible to fix the *minimal* width of all the columns (excepted the potential exterior columns: cf. p. 21) directly with the key `columns-width`.

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}[\text{columns-width} = 1cm]
1 & 12 & -123 \\
12 & 0 & 0 \\
4 & 1 & 2
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 12 & -123 \\ 12 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Note that the space inserted between two columns (equal to `2 \tabcolsep` in `{NiceTabular}` and to `2 \arraycolsep` in the other environments) is not suppressed (of course, it's possible to suppress this space by setting `\tabcolsep` or `\arraycolsep` equal to 0 pt before the environment).

---

<sup>24</sup>The key `color` uses the command `\color` but inserts also an instruction `\leavevmode` before. This instruction prevents a extra vertical space in the cells which belong to columns of type `p`, `b`, `m` and `X` (which start in vertical mode).

It's possible to give the special value `auto` to the option `columns-width`: all the columns of the array will have a width equal to the widest cell of the array.<sup>25</sup>

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix} [columns-width = auto]
1 & 12 & -123 \\
12 & 0 & 0 \\
4 & 1 & 2
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 12 & -123 \\ 12 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right)$$

Without surprise, it's possible to fix the minimal width of the columns of all the arrays of a current scope with the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{columns-width=10mm}
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}
a & b \\
c & d
\end{pNiceMatrix} = \left( \begin{array}{cc} a & b \\ c & d \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1245 \\ 345 & 2 \end{array} \right)$
```

$$\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 1245 \\
345 & 2
\end{pNiceMatrix}$$

But it's also possible to fix a zone where all the matrices will have their columns of the same width, equal to the widest cell of all the matrices. This construction uses the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}` with the option `auto-columns-width`<sup>26</sup>. The environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}` has no direct link with the command `\Block` presented previously in this document (cf. p. 4).

```
\begin{NiceMatrixBlock}[auto-columns-width]
$\begin{array}{c}
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
9 & 17 \\
-2 & 5
\end{bNiceMatrix} \\
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
1 & 1245345 \\
345 & 2
\end{bNiceMatrix}
\end{array} = \left[ \begin{array}{cc} 9 & 17 \\ -2 & 5 \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1245345 \\ 345 & 2 \end{array} \right]$
```

## 8.2 The columns V of varwidth

### New 6.3

Let's recall first the behaviour of the environment `{varwidth}` of the eponymous package `varwidth`. That environment is similar to the classical environment `{minipage}` but the width provided in the argument is only the *maximal* width of the created box. In the general case, the width of the box constructed by an environment `{varwidth}` is the natural width of its contents.

That point is illustrated on the following examples.

```
\fbox{%
\begin{varwidth}{8cm}
\begin{itemize}
\item first item
\item second item
\end{itemize}
\end{varwidth}}
```

- first item
- second item

---

<sup>25</sup>The result is achieved with only one compilation (but PGF/Tikz will have written informations in the aux file and a message requiring a second compilation will appear).

<sup>26</sup>At this time, this is the only usage of the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}` but it may have other usages in the future.

```
\fbox{%
\begin{minipage}{8cm}
\begin{itemize}
\item first item
\item second item
\end{itemize}
\end{minipage}}
```

- first item
- second item

The package `varwidth` provides also the column type `V`. A column of type `V{<dim>}` encapsulates all its cells in a `\varwidth` with the argument `<dim>` (and does also some tuning).

When the package `varwidth` is loaded, the columns `V` of `varwidth` are supported by `nicematrix`. Concerning `nicematrix`, one of the interests of this type of columns is that, for a cell of a column of type `V`, the PGF/Tikz node created by `nicematrix` for the content of that cell has a width adjusted to the content of the cell : cf. p. 39. If the content of the cell is empty, the cell will be considered as empty by `nicematrix` in the construction of the dotted lines and the «empty corners» (that's not the case with a cell of a column `p`, `m` or `b`).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}[corners=NW,hvlines]{V{3cm}V{3cm}V{3cm}}
& some very very very long text & some very very very long text \\
some very very very long text \\
some very very very long text
\end{NiceTabular}
```

	some very very very long text	some very very very long text
some very very very long text		
some very very very long text		

### 8.3 The columns `X`

The environment `{NiceTabular}` provides `X` columns similar to those provided by the environment `{tabularx}` of the eponymous package.

The required width of the tabular may be specified with the key `width` (in `{NiceTabular}` or in `\NiceMatrixOptions`). The initial value of this parameter is `\linewidth` (and not `\textwidth`).

For sake of similarity with the environment `{tabularx}`, `nicematrix` also provides an environment `{NiceTabularX}` with a first mandatory argument which is the width of the tabular.<sup>27</sup>

As with the packages `tabu` and `tabulararray`, the specifier `X` takes in an optional argument (between square brackets) which is a list of keys.

- It's possible to give a weight for the column by providing a positive integer directly as argument of the specifier `X`. For example, a column `X[2]` will have a width double of the width of a column `X` (which has a weight equal to 1).<sup>28</sup>
- It's possible to specify an horizontal alignment with one of the letters `l`, `c` and `r` (which insert respectively `\raggedright`, `\centering` and `\raggedleft` followed by `\arraybackslash`).
- It's possible to specify a vertical alignment with one of the keys `t` (alias `p`), `m` and `b` (which construct respectively columns of type `p`, `m` and `b`). The default value is `t`.

<sup>27</sup>If `tabularx` is loaded, one must use `{NiceTabularX}` (and not `{NiceTabular}`) in order to use the columns `X` (this point comes from a conflict in the definitions of the specifier `X`).

<sup>28</sup>The negative values of the weight, as provided by `tabu` (which is now obsolete), are *not* supported by `nicematrix`. If such a value is used, an error will be raised.

```
\begin{NiceTabular}[width=9cm]{X[2,1]X[1]}[hvlines]
a rather long text which fits on several lines
& a rather long text which fits on several lines \\
a shorter text & a shorter text
\end{NiceTabular}
```

a rather long text which fits on several lines	a rather long text which fits on several lines
a shorter text	a shorter text

## 9 The exterior rows and columns

The options `first-row`, `last-row`, `first-col` and `last-col` allow the composition of exterior rows and columns in the environments of `nicematrix`. It's particularly interesting for the (methematical) matrices.

A potential “first row” (exterior) has the number 0 (and not 1). Idem for the potential “first column”.

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}[\mathbf{first-row},\mathbf{last-row},\mathbf{first-col},\mathbf{last-col},\mathbf{nullify-dots}]
& C_1 & \cdots & C_4 & \\
L_1 & a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & L_1 & \\
\vdots & a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & \vdots & \\
& a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} & & \\
L_4 & a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} & L_4 & \\
& C_1 & \cdots & C_4 & \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
& C_1 & \cdots & \cdots & C_4 \\
L_1 & \left( \begin{array}{cccc} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{array} \right) & L_1 & \vdots & \\
\vdots & & & & \vdots \\
L_4 & & & & L_4 \\
& C_1 & \cdots & \cdots & C_4
\end{array}$$

The dotted lines have been drawn with the tools presented p. 22.

We have several remarks to do.

- For the environments with an explicit preamble (i.e. `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceArray}` and its variants), no letter must be given in that preamble for the potential first column and the potential last column: they will automatically (and necessarily) be of type `r` for the first column and `l` for the last one.<sup>29</sup>
- One may wonder how `nicematrix` determines the number of rows and columns which are needed for the composition of the “last row” and “last column”.
  - For the environments with explicit preamble, like `{NiceTabular}` and `{pNiceArray}`, the number of columns can obviously be computed from the preamble.
  - When the option `light-syntax` (cf. p. 38) is used, `nicematrix` has, in any case, to load the whole body of the environment (and that's why it's not possible to put verbatim material in the array with the option `light-syntax`). The analysis of this whole body gives the number of rows (but not the number of columns).

---

<sup>29</sup>The users wishing exterior columns with another type of alignment should consider the command `\SubMatrix` available in the `\CodeAfter` (cf. p. 28).

- In the other cases, `nicematrix` compute the number of rows and columns during the first compilation and write the result in the `aux` file for the next run.

However, it's possible to provide the number of the last row and the number of the last column as values of the options `last-row` and `last-col`, tending to an acceleration of the whole compilation of the document. That's what we will do throughout the rest of the document.

It's possible to control the appearance of these rows and columns with options `code-for-first-row`, `code-for-last-row`, `code-for-first-col` and `code-for-last-col`. These options specify tokens that will be inserted before each cell of the corresponding row or column.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{code-for-first-row = \color{red},
                  code-for-first-col = \color{blue},
                  code-for-last-row = \color{green},
                  code-for-last-col = \color{magenta}}
$\begin{pNiceArray}{cc|cc}[first-row,last-row=5,first-col,last-col,nullify-dots]
& C_1 & \Cdots & C_4 &
L_1 & a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & L_1 \\
\vdots & a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & \vdots \\
\hline
& a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} &
L_4 & a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} & L_4 \\
& C_1 & \Cdots & C_4 &
\end{pNiceArray}$
```

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \textcolor{red}{C_1} \cdots \cdots \cdots \textcolor{red}{C_4} \\ \hline \textcolor{blue}{L_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ \hline a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{array} \right) \textcolor{magenta}{L_1} \\ \vdots \qquad \qquad \qquad \vdots \\ \textcolor{blue}{L_4} \qquad \qquad \qquad \textcolor{magenta}{L_4} \\ \textcolor{green}{C_1} \cdots \cdots \cdots \textcolor{green}{C_4} \end{array}$$

### Remarks

- As shown in the previous example, the horizontal and vertical rules don't extend in the exterior rows and columns.

However, if one wishes to define new specifiers for columns in order to draw vertical rules (for example thicker than the standard rules), he should consider the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` described on page 44.

- A specification of color present in `code-for-first-row` also applies to a dotted line drawn in that exterior “first row” (excepted if a value has been given to `xdots/color`). Idem for the other exterior rows and columns.
- Logically, the potential option `columns-width` (described p. 18) doesn't apply to the “first column” and “last column”.
- For technical reasons, it's not possible to use the option of the command `\\\` after the “first row” or before the “last row”. The placement of the delimiters would be wrong. If you are looking for a workaround, consider the command `\SubMatrix` in the `\CodeAfter` described p. 28.

## 10 The continuous dotted lines

Inside the environments of the package `nicematrix`, new commands are defined: `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, and `\Iddots`. These commands are intended to be used in place of `\dots`, `\cdots`,

`\vdots`, `\ddots` and `\iddots`.<sup>30</sup>

Each of them must be used alone in the cell of the array and it draws a dotted line between the first non-empty cells<sup>31</sup> on both sides of the current cell. Of course, for `\Ldots` and `\Cdots`, it's an horizontal line; for `\Vdots`, it's a vertical line and for `\Ddots` and `\Idots` diagonal ones. It's possible to change the color of these lines with the option `color`.<sup>32</sup>

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
a_1 & \Cdots & & a_1 \\
\Vdots & a_2 & \Cdots & a_2 \\
& \Vdots & \Ddots[color=red] &
\\
a_1 & a_2 & & a_n
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & \cdots & \cdots & a_1 \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ a_2 & \cdots & \cdots & a_2 \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ a_1 & a_2 & & a_n \end{bmatrix}$$

In order to represent the null matrix, one can use the following codage:

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
0 & \Cdots & 0 \\
\Vdots & & \Vdots \\
0 & \Cdots & 0
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

However, one may want a larger matrix. Usually, in such a case, the users of LaTeX add a new row and a new column. It's possible to use the same method with `nicematrix`:

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
0 & \Cdots & \Cdots & 0 \\
\Vdots & & & \Vdots \\
\Vdots & & & \Vdots \\
0 & \Cdots & \Cdots & 0
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

In the first column of this exemple, there are two instructions `\Vdots` but, of course, only one dotted line is drawn.

In fact, in this example, it would be possible to draw the same matrix more easily with the following code:

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
0 & \Cdots & & 0 \\
\Vdots & & & \Vdots \\
& & & \Vdots \\
0 & & & \Cdots & & 0
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & & 0 \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

There are also other means to change the size of the matrix. Someone might want to use the optional argument of the command `\Vdots` for the vertical dimension and a command `\hspace*` in a cell for the horizontal dimension.<sup>33</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup>The command `\iddots`, defined in `nicematrix`, is a variant of `\ddots` with dots going forward. If `mathdots` is loaded, the version of `mathdots` is used. It corresponds to the command `\adots` of `unicode-math`.

<sup>31</sup>The precise definition of a “non-empty cell” is given below (cf. p. 45).

<sup>32</sup>It's also possible to change the color of all these dotted lines with the option `xdots/color` (`xdots` to remind that it works for `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, etc.): cf. p. 26.

<sup>33</sup>In `nicematrix`, one should use `\hspace*` and not `\hspace` for such an usage because `nicematrix` loads `array`. One may also remark that it's possible to fix the width of a column by using the environment `{NiceArray}` (or one of its variants) with a column of type `w` or `W`: see p. 18

However, a command `\hspace*` might interfere with the construction of the dotted lines. That's why the package `nicematrix` provides a command `\Hspace` which is a variant of `\hspace` transparent for the dotted lines of `nicematrix`.

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
0 & \Cdots & \Hspace*[1cm] & 0 & \\
\Vdots & & & \Vdots & \\[1cm]
0 & \Cdots & & 0
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & & & & 0 \\ \vdots & & & & & \vdots \\ \vdots & & & & & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & & & & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 10.1 The option `nullify-dots`

Consider the following matrix composed classically with the environment `{pmatrix}` of `amsmath`.

```
$A = \begin{pmatrix}
h & i & j & k & l & m \\
x & & & & & x
\end{pmatrix}
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} h & i & j & k & l & m \\ x & & & & & x \end{pmatrix}$$

If we add `\ldots` instructions in the second row, the geometry of the matrix is modified.

```
$B = \begin{pmatrix}
h & i & j & k & l & m \\
x & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & x
\end{pmatrix}
```

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} h & i & j & k & l & m \\ x & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & x \end{pmatrix}$$

By default, with `nicematrix`, if we replace `{pmatrix}` by `{pNiceMatrix}` and `\ldots` by `\Ldots`, the geometry of the matrix is not changed.

```
$C = \begin{pNiceMatrix}
h & i & j & k & l & m \\
x & \Ldots & \Ldots & \Ldots & \Ldots & x
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} h & i & j & k & l & m \\ x & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & x \end{pmatrix}$$

However, one may prefer the geometry of the first matrix  $A$  and would like to have such a geometry with a dotted line in the second row. It's possible by using the option `nullify-dots` (and only one instruction `\Ldots` is necessary).

```
$D = \begin{pNiceMatrix}[nullify-dots]
h & i & j & k & l & m \\
x & \Ldots & & & & x
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} h & i & j & k & l & m \\ x & \ldots & & & & x \end{pmatrix}$$

The option `nullify-dots` smashes the instructions `\Ldots` (and the variants) horizontally but also vertically.

## 10.2 The commands `\Hdotsfor` and `\Vdotsfor`

Some people commonly use the command `\hdotsfor` of `amsmath` in order to draw horizontal dotted lines in a matrix. In the environments of `nicematrix`, one should use instead `\Hdotsfor` in order to draw dotted lines similar to the other dotted lines drawn by the package `nicematrix`.

As with the other commands of `nicematrix` (like `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, etc.), the dotted line drawn with `\Hdotsfor` extends until the contents of the cells on both sides.

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
1 & \Hdotsfor{3} & & 5 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & \cdots & & & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

However, if these cells are empty, the dotted line extends only in the cells specified by the argument of `\Hdotsfor` (by design).

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
& \Hdotsfor{3} \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Remark: Unlike the command `\hdotsfor` of `amsmath`, the command `\Hdotsfor` may be used even when the package `colortbl`<sup>34</sup> is loaded (but you might have problem if you use `\rowcolor` on the same row as `\Hdotsfor`).

The package `nicematrix` also provides a command `\Vdotsfor` similar to `\Hdotsfor` but for the vertical dotted lines. The following example uses both `\Hdotsfor` and `\Vdotsfor`:

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
C[a_1,a_1] & \Cdots & C[a_1,a_n]
& \hspace*{20mm} & C[a_1,a_1^{(p)}] & \Cdots & C[a_1,a_n^{(p)}] \\
\Vdots & \Ddots & \Vdots
& \Hdotsfor{1} & \Vdots & \Ddots & \Vdots \\
C[a_n,a_1] & \Cdots & C[a_n,a_n]
& & C[a_n,a_1^{(p)}] & \Cdots & C[a_n,a_n^{(p)}] \\
\text{\rule{0pt}{15mm}\NotEmpty} & \Vdotsfor{1} & & \Ddots & \Vdotsfor{1} \\
C[a_1^{(p)},a_1] & \Cdots & C[a_1^{(p)},a_n]
& & C[a_1^{(p)},a_1^{(p)}] & \Cdots & C[a_1^{(p)},a_n^{(p)}] \\
& & \Vdots & \Ddots & \Vdots & & \Vdots \\
& \Hdotsfor{1} & \Vdots & \Ddots & \Vdots \\
C[a_n^{(p)},a_1] & \Cdots & C[a_n^{(p)},a_n]
& & C[a_n^{(p)},a_1^{(p)}] & \Cdots & C[a_n^{(p)},a_n^{(p)}]
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} C[a_1,a_1] & \cdots & C[a_1,a_n] & & \\ \vdots & & \vdots & & \\ C[a_n,a_1] & \cdots & C[a_n,a_n] & \cdots & \\ \vdots & & \vdots & & \\ C[a_1^{(p)},a_1] & \cdots & C[a_1^{(p)},a_n] & \cdots & C[a_1^{(p)},a_n^{(p)}] \\ \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\ C[a_n^{(p)},a_1] & \cdots & C[a_n^{(p)},a_n] & \cdots & C[a_n^{(p)},a_n^{(p)}] \end{array} \right]$$

### 10.3 How to generate the continuous dotted lines transparently

Imagine you have a document with a great number of mathematical matrices with ellipsis. You may wish to use the dotted lines of `nicematrix` without having to modify the code of each matrix. It's possible with the keys `renew-dots` and `renew-matrix`.<sup>35</sup>

<sup>34</sup>We recall that when `xcolor` is loaded with the option `table`, the package `colortbl` is loaded.

<sup>35</sup>The options `renew-dots`, `renew-matrix` can be fixed with the command `\NiceMatrixOptions` like the other options. However, they can also be fixed as options of the command `\usepackage`. There is also a key `transparent` which is an alias for the conjunction of `renew-dots` and `renew-matrix` but it must be considered as obsolete.

- The option `renew-dots`

With this option, the commands `\ldots`, `\cdots`, `\vdots`, `\ddots`, `\iddots`<sup>30</sup> and `\hdotsfor` are redefined within the environments provided by `nicematrix` and behave like `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Idots` and `\Hdotsfor`; the command `\dots` (“automatic dots” of `amsmath`) is also redefined to behave like `\Ldots`.

- The option `renew-matrix`

With this option, the environment `{matrix}` is redefined and behave like `{NiceMatrix}`, and so on for the five variants.

Therefore, with the keys `renew-dots` and `renew-matrix`, a classical code gives directly the output of `nicematrix`.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{renew-dots,renew-matrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\
0 & \ddots & & & \\
\vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots & \\
0 & \cdots & 0 & \cdots & 1
\end{pmatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & \ddots & & & \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots & \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 10.4 The labels of the dotted lines

The commands `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Idots` and `\Hdotsfor` (and the command `\line` in the `\CodeAfter` which is described p. 28) accept two optional arguments specified by the tokens `_` and `^` for labels positionned below and above the line. The arguments are composed in math mode with `\scriptstyle`.

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}
1 & \hspace*{1cm} & & & & 0 \\ 
& \text{\textit{n times}} & & & & \\
0 & & & & & 1
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & & & & 0 \\ & \cdots & & & \\ & & \text{\textit{n times}} & & \\ 0 & & & & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 10.5 Customisation of the dotted lines

The dotted lines drawn by `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Idots`, `\Hdotsfor` and `\Vdotsfor` (and by the command `\line` in the `\CodeAfter` which is described p. 28) may be customized by three options (specified between square brackets after the command):

- `color`;
- `shorten`;
- `line-style`.

These options may also be fixed with `\NiceMatrixOptions`, as options of `\CodeAfter` or at the level of a given environment but, in those cases, they must be prefixed by `xdots`, and, thus have for names:

- `xdots/color`;
- `xdots/shorten`;
- `xdots/line-style`.

For the clarity of the explanations, we will use those names.

### The option `xdots/color`

The option `xdots/color` fixes the color or the dotted line. However, one should remark that the dotted lines drawn in the exterior rows and columns have a special treatment: cf. p. 21.

### The option `xdots/shorten`

The option `xdots/shorten` fixes the margin of both extremities of the line. The name is derived from the options “`shorten >`” and “`shorten <`” of Tikz but one should notice that `nicematrix` only provides `xdots/shorten`. The initial value of this parameter is 0.3 em (it is recommended to use a unit of length dependent of the current font).

### The option `xdots/line-style`

It should be pointed that, by default, the lines drawn by Tikz with the parameter `dotted` are composed of square dots (and not rounded ones).<sup>36</sup>

```
\tikz \draw [dotted] (0,0) -- (5,0) ;
```

In order to provide lines with rounded dots in the style of those provided by `\ldots` (at least with the *Computer Modern* fonts), the package `nicematrix` embeds its own system to draw a dotted line (and this system uses PGF and not Tikz). This style is called `standard` and that's the initial value of the parameter `xdots/line-style`.

However (when Tikz is loaded) it's possible to use for `xdots/line-style` any style provided by Tikz, that is to say any sequence of options provided by Tikz for the Tizk pathes (with the exception of “`color`”, “`shorten >`” and “`shorten <`”).

Here is for example a tridiagonal matrix with the style `loosely dotted`:

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix} [nullify-dots, xdots/line-style=loosely dotted]
a & b & 0 & & \cdots & 0 \\ 
b & a & b & \ddots & & \vdots \\ 
0 & b & a & \ddots & & \vdots \\ 
& \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & & \vdots \\ 
& \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & 0 \\ 
0 & & & 0 & b & a
\end{pNiceMatrix}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ b & a & b & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & b & a & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & b \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & b & a \end{pmatrix}$$

```

## 10.6 The dotted lines and the rules

The dotted lines determine virtual blocks which have the same behaviour regarding the rules (the rules specified by the specifier `|` in the preamble, by the command `\Hline` and by the keys `hlines`, `vlines` and `hvlines`-except-borders are not drawn within the blocks).<sup>37</sup>

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix} [margin, hvlines]
\Block{3-3}{A} & 0 \\ 
& \hspace*{1cm} \Vdots \\ 
& 0 \\ 
0 & \cdots & 0 & 0
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & \begin{matrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{matrix} \\ \hline \begin{matrix} 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{matrix} & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

<sup>36</sup>The first reason of this behaviour is that the PDF format includes a description for dashed lines. The lines specified with this descriptor are displayed very efficiently by the PDF readers. It's easy, starting from these dashed lines, to create a line composed by square dots whereas a line of rounded dots needs a specification of each dot in the PDF file.

<sup>37</sup>On the other side, the command `\line` in the `\CodeAfter` (cf. p. 28) does *not* create block.

## 11 The \CodeAfter

The option `code-after` may be used to give some code that will be executed *after* the construction of the matrix.<sup>38</sup>

For the legibility of the code, an alternative syntax is provided: it's possible to give the instructions of the `code-after` at the end of the environment, after the keyword `\CodeAfter`. Although `\CodeAfter` is a keyword, it takes in an optional argument (between square brackets). The keys accepted form a subset of the keys of the command `\WithArrowsOptions`.

The experienced users may, for instance, use the PGF/Tikz nodes created by `nicematrix` in the `\CodeAfter`. These nodes are described further beginning on p. 38.

Moreover, several special commands are available in the `\CodeAfter`: `line`, `\SubMatrix`, `\OverBrace` and `\UnderBrace`. We will now present these commands.

### 11.1 The command \line in the \CodeAfter

The command `\line` draws directly dotted lines between nodes. It takes in two arguments for the two cells to link, both of the form  $i-j$  where  $i$  is the number of the row and  $j$  is the number of the column. The options available for the customisation of the dotted lines created by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc. are also available for this command (cf. p. 26).

This command may be used, for example, to draw a dotted line between two adjacent cells.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{xdots/shorten = 0.6 em}
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
I & 0 & \Cdots & 0 & \\
0 & I & \Ddots & \Vdots & \\
\Vdots & \Ddots & I & 0 & \\
0 & \Cdots & 0 & I & \\
\CodeAfter \line{2-2}{3-3}
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} I & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & I & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & I & 0 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & I & \end{pmatrix}$$

It can also be used to draw a diagonal line not parallel to the other diagonal lines (by default, the dotted lines drawn by `\Ddots` are “parallelized”: cf. p. 44).

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
1 & \Cdots & 1 & 2 & \Cdots & 2 & \\
0 & \Ddots & & \Vdots & \Vdots & \hspace{2.5cm} & \Vdots \\
\Vdots & \Ddots & & & & & \\
0 & \Cdots & 0 & 1 & 2 & \Cdots & 2
\CodeAfter \line[shorten=6pt]{1-5}{4-7}
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 1 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 0 & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 11.2 The command \SubMatrix in the \CodeAfter

The command `\SubMatrix` provides a way to put delimiters on a portion of the array considered as a submatrix. The command `\SubMatrix` takes in five arguments:

- the first argument is the left delimiter, which may be any extensible delimiter provided by LaTeX : `(`, `[`, `\{`, `\langle`, `\lgroup`, `\lfloor`, etc. but also the null delimiter `.`;

---

<sup>38</sup>There is also a key `code-before` described p. 13.

- the second argument is the upper-left corner of the submatrix with the syntax  $i-j$  where  $i$  the number of row and  $j$  the number of column;
- the third argument is the lower-right corner with the same syntax;
- the fourth argument is the right delimiter;
- the last argument, which is optional, is a list of `key=value` pairs.<sup>39</sup>

One should remark that the command `\SubMatrix` draws the delimiters after the construction of the array: no space is inserted by the command `\SubMatrix` itself. That's why, in the following example, we have used the key `margin` and you have added by hand some space between the third and fourth column with `@{\hspace{1.5em}}` in the preamble of the array.

```
\begin{NiceArray}{ccc@{\hspace{1.5em}}c}[cell-space-limits=2pt,margin]
 1 & 1 & 1 & x \\
 \dfrac{1}{4} & \dfrac{1}{2} & \dfrac{1}{4} & y \\
 1 & 2 & 3 & z
\CodeAfter
  \SubMatrix[{1-1}{3-3}]
  \SubMatrix[{1-4}{3-4}]
\end{NiceArray}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$$

In fact, the command `\SubMatrix` also takes in two optional arguments specified by the traditional symbols `^` and `_` for material in superscript and subscript.

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}[right-margin=1em]
 1 & 1 & 1 \\
 1 & a & b \\
 1 & c & d
\CodeAfter
  \SubMatrix[{2-2}{3-3}]^T
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \begin{bmatrix} a & b \end{bmatrix}^T \\ 1 & c & d \end{bmatrix}$$

The options of the command `\SubMatrix` are as follows:

- `left-xshift` and `right-xshift` shift horizontally the delimiters (there exists also the key `xshift` which fixes both parameters);
- `extra-height` adds a quantity to the total height of the delimiters (height `\ht` + depth `\dp`);
- `delimiters/color` fixes the color of the delimiters (also available in `\NiceMatrixOptions`, in the environments with delimiters and as option of the keyword `\CodeAfter`);
- `slim` is a boolean key: when that key is in force, the horizontal position of the delimiters is computed by using only the contents of the cells of the submatrix whereas, in the general case, the position is computed by taking into account the cells of the whole columns implied in the submatrix (see example below). ;
- `vlines` contents a list of numbers of vertical rules that will be drawn in the sub-matrix (if this key is used without value, all the vertical rules of the sub-matrix are drawn);
- `hlines` is similar to `vlines` but for the horizontal rules;
- `hvlines`, which must be used without value, draws all the vertical and horizontal rules.

---

<sup>39</sup>There is no optional argument between square brackets in first position because a square bracket just after `\SubMatrix` must be interpreted as the first (mandatory) argument of the command `\SubMatrix`: that bracket is the left delimiter of the sub-matrix to construct (eg.: `\SubMatrix[{2-2}{4-7}]`).

One should remark that these keys add their rules after the construction of the main matrix: no space is added between the rows and the columns of the array for these rules.

All these keys are also available in `\NiceMatrixOptions`, at the level of the environments of `nicematrix` or as option of the command `\CodeAfter` with the prefix `sub-matrix` which means that their names are therefore `sub-matrix/left-xshift`, `sub-matrix/right-xshift`, `sub-matrix/xshift`, etc.

```
$\begin{NiceArray}{cc@{\hspace{5mm}}l}[cell-space-limits=2pt]
& & \frac{1}{2} \\
& & \frac{1}{4} \\
a & b & \frac{1}{2}a + \frac{1}{4}b \\
c & d & \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{4}d \\
\CodeAfter
\SubMatrix({1-3}{2-3})
\SubMatrix({3-1}{4-2})
\SubMatrix({3-3}{4-3}) \\
\end{NiceArray}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2}a + \frac{1}{4}b & \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{4}d \end{pmatrix}$$

Here is the same example with the key `slim` used for one of the submatrices.

```
$\begin{NiceArray}{cc@{\hspace{5mm}}l}[cell-space-limits=2pt]
& & \frac{1}{2} \\
& & \frac{1}{4} \\
a & b & \frac{1}{2}a + \frac{1}{4}b \\
c & d & \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{4}d \\
\CodeAfter
\SubMatrix({1-3}{2-3}) [slim]
\SubMatrix({3-1}{4-2})
\SubMatrix({3-3}{4-3}) \\
\end{NiceArray}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2}a + \frac{1}{4}b & \frac{1}{2}c + \frac{1}{4}d \end{pmatrix}$$

There is also a key `name` which gives a name to the submatrix created by `\SubMatrix`. That name is used to create PGF/Tikz nodes: cf p. 43.

It's also possible to specify some delimiters<sup>40</sup> by placing them in the preamble of the environment (for the environments with a preamble: `{NiceArray}`, `{pNiceArray}`, etc.). This syntax is inspired by the extension `blkarray`.

When there are two successive delimiters (necessarily a closing one following by an opening one for another submatrix), a space equal to `\enskip` is automatically inserted.

```
$\begin{pNiceArray}{(c)(c)(c)}
a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\
a_{21} & \displaystyle \int_0^1 \frac{1}{x^2+1} dx & a_{23} \\
a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33}
\end{pNiceArray}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & \int_0^1 \frac{1}{x^2+1} dx & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

### 11.3 The commands `\OverBrace` and `\UnderBrace` in the `\CodeAfter`

#### New 6.4

The commands `\OverBrace` and `\UnderBrace` provide a way to put horizontal braces on a part of the array. These commands take in three arguments:

---

<sup>40</sup>Those delimiters are `(`, `[`, `\{` and the closing ones. Of course, it's also possible to put `|` and `||` in the preamble of the environement.

- the first argument is the upper-left corner of the submatrix with the syntax  $i-j$  where  $i$  the number of row and  $j$  the number of column;
- the second argument is the lower-right corner with the same syntax;
- the third argument is the label of the brace that will be put by `nicematrix` (with PGF) above the brace (for the command `\OverBrace`) or under the brace (for `\UnderBrace`).

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \\
\CodeAfter
  \OverBrace{1-1}{2-3}{A}
  \OverBrace{1-4}{2-6}{B}
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \end{array} \right)$$

*A*

*B*

In fact, the commands `\OverBrace` and `\UnderBrace` take in an optional argument (in first position and between square brackets) for a list of `key=value` pairs. The available keys are:

- `left-shorten` and `right-shorten` which do not take in value; when the key `left-shorten` is used, the abscissa of the left extremity of the brace is computed with the contents of the cells of the involved sub-array, otherwise, the position of the potential vertical rule is used (idem for `right-shorten`).
- `shorten`, which is the conjunction of the keys `left-shorten` and `right-shorten`;
- `yshift`, which shifts vertically the brace (and its label).

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \\
\CodeAfter
  \OverBrace[shorten,yshift=3pt]{1-1}{2-3}{A}
  \OverBrace[shorten,yshift=3pt]{1-4}{2-6}{B}
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \end{array} \right)$$

*A*

*B*

## 12 The notes in the tabulars

### 12.1 The footnotes

The package `nicematrix` allows, by using `footnote` or `footnotehyper`, the extraction of the notes inserted by `\footnote` in the environments of `nicematrix` and their composition in the footpage with the other notes of the document.

If `nicematrix` is loaded with the option `footnote` (with `\usepackage[footnote]{nicematrix}` or with `\PassOptionsToPackage`), the package `footnote` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract the footnotes.

If `nicematrix` is loaded with the option `footnotehyper`, the package `footnotehyper` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract footnotes.

Caution: The packages `footnote` and `footnotehyper` are incompatible. The package `footnotehyper` is the successor of the package `footnote` and should be used preferentially. The package `footnote` has some drawbacks, in particular: it must be loaded after the package `xcolor` and it is not perfectly compatible with `hyperref`.

## 12.2 The notes of tabular

The package `nicematrix` also provides a command `\tabularnote` which gives the ability to specify notes that will be composed at the end of the array with a width of line equal to the width of the array (excepted the potential exterior columns). With no surprise, that command is available only in the environments without delimiters, that is to say `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceArray}` and `{NiceMatrix}`. In fact, this command is available only if the extension `enumitem` has been loaded (before or after `nicematrix`). Indeed, the notes are composed at the end of the array with a type of list provided by the package `enumitem`.

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{@{}llr@{}}
\toprule \RowStyle{\bfseries}
Last name & First name & Birth day \\
\midrule
Achard\tabularnote{Achard is an old family of the Poitou.}
& Jacques & 5 juin 1962 \\
Lefebvre\tabularnote{The name Lefebvre is an alteration of the name Lefebure.}
& Mathilde & 23 mai 1988 \\
Vanesse & Stephany & 30 octobre 1994 \\
Dupont & Chantal & 15 janvier 1998 \\
\bottomrule
\end{NiceTabular}
```

Last name	First name	Birth day
Achard <sup>a</sup>	Jacques	June 5, 2005
Lefebvre <sup>b</sup>	Mathilde	January 23, 1975
Vanesse	Stephany	October 30, 1994
Dupont	Chantal	January 15, 1998

<sup>a</sup> Achard is an old family of the Poitou.

<sup>b</sup> The name Lefebvre is an alteration of the name Lefebure.

- If you have several successive commands `\tabularnote{...}` with no space at all between them, the labels of the corresponding notes are composed together, separated by commas (this is similar to the option `multiple` of `footmisc` for the footnotes).
- If a command `\tabularnote{...}` is exactly at the end of a cell (with no space at all after), the label of the note is composed in an overlapping position (towards the right). This structure may provide a better alignment of the cells of a given column.
- If the key `notes/para` is used, the notes are composed at the end of the array in a single paragraph (as with the key `para` of `threeparttable`).
- There is a key `tabularnote` which provides a way to insert some text in the zone of the notes before the numbered tabular notes.
- If the package `booktabs` has been loaded (before or after `nicematrix`), the key `notes/bottomrule` draws a `\bottomrule` of `booktabs` after the notes.
- The command `\tabularnote` may be used before the environment of `nicematrix`. Thus, it's possible to use it on the title inserted by `\caption` in an environment `{table}` of LaTeX.
- It's possible to create a reference to a tabular note created by `\tabularnote` (with the usual command `\label` used after the `\tabularnote`).

For an illustration of some of those remarks, see table 1, p. 33. This table has been composed with the following code.

```

\begin{table}
\setlength{\belowcaptionskip}{1ex}
\centering
\caption{Use of \texttt{\textbackslash tabularnote} \texttt{\textbackslash tabularnote{It's possible}} \\ \texttt{to put a note in the caption.}}
\label{t:tabularnote}
\begin{NiceTabular}{@{}llc@{}}
[notes/bottomrule, tabularnote = Some text before the notes.]
\toprule
Last name & First name & Length of life \\
\midrule
Churchill & Wiston & 91 \\
Nightingale\texttt{\textbackslash tabularnote{Considered as the first nurse of}} \\
\texttt{history.}}\texttt{\textbackslash tabularnote{Nicknamed ``the Lady with the Lamp''.}} \\
& Florence & 90 \\
Schoelcher & Victor & 89\texttt{\textbackslash tabularnote{The label of the note is overlapping.}}\\
Touchet & Marie & 89 \\
Wallis & John & 87 \\
\bottomrule
\end{NiceTabular}
\end{table}

```

Table 1: Use of \texttt{\textbackslash tabularnote}<sup>a</sup>

Last name	First name	Length of life
Churchill	Wiston	91
Nightingale <sup>b,c</sup>	Florence	90
Schoelcher	Victor	89 <sup>d</sup>
Touchet	Marie	89
Wallis	John	87

Some text before the notes.

<sup>a</sup> It's possible to put a note in the caption.

<sup>b</sup> Considered as the first nurse of history.

<sup>c</sup> Nicknamed “the Lady with the Lamp”.

<sup>d</sup> The label of the note is overlapping.

### 12.3 Customisation of the tabular notes

The tabular notes can be customized with a set of keys available in \texttt{\textbackslash NiceMatrixOptions}. The name of these keys is prefixed by **notes**.

- **notes/para**
- **notes/bottomrule**
- **notes/style**
- **notes/label-in-tabular**
- **notes/label-in-list**
- **notes/enumitem-keys**
- **notes/enumitem-keys-para**
- **notes/code-before**

For sake of commodity, it is also possible to set these keys in \texttt{\textbackslash NiceMatrixOptions} via a key **notes** which takes in as value a list of pairs **key**=**value** where the name of the keys need no longer be prefixed by **notes**:

```
\NiceMatrixOptions
{
    notes =
    {
        bottomrule ,
        style = ... ,
        label-in-tabular = ... ,
        enumitem-keys =
        {
            labelsep = ... ,
            align = ... ,
            ...
        }
    }
}
```

We detail these keys.

- The key **notes/para** requires the composition of the notes (at the end of the tabular) in a single paragraph.

Initial value: **false**

That key is also available within a given environment.

- The key **notes/bottomrule** adds a `\bottomrule` of `booktabs` *after* the notes. Of course, that rule is drawn only if there is really notes in the tabular. The package `booktabs` must have been loaded (before or after the package `nicematrix`). If it is not, an error is raised.

Initial value: **false**

That key is also available within a given environment.

- The key **notes/style** is a command whose argument is specified by #1 and which gives the style of numerotation of the notes. That style will be used by `\ref` when referencing a tabular note marked with a command `\label`. The labels formatted by that style are used, separated by commas, when the user puts several consecutive commands `\tabularnote`. The marker #1 is meant to be the name of a LaTeX counter.

Initial value: `\textit{\alph{#1}}`

Another possible value should be a mere `\arabic{#1}`

- The key **notes/label-in-tabular** is a command whose argument is specified by #1 which is used when formatting the label of a note in the tabular. Internally, this number of note has already been formatted by **notes/style** before sent to that command.

Initial value: `\textsuperscript{#1}`

In French, it's a tradition of putting a small space before the label of note. That tuning could be achieved by the following code:

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{notes/label-in-tabular = \,\textsuperscript{#1}}
```

- The key **notes/label-in-list** is a command whose argument is specified by #1 which is used when formatting the label in the list of notes at the end of the tabular. Internally, this number of note has already been formatted by **notes/style** before sent to that command.

Initial value: `\textsuperscript{#1}`

In French, the labels of notes are not composed in upper position when composing the notes. Such behaviour could be achieved by:

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{notes/label-in-list = #1.\nobreak\hspace{0.25em}}
```

The command `\nobreak` is for the event that the option **para** is used.

- The notes are composed at the end of the tabular by using internally a style of list of `enumitem`. This style of list is defined as follows (with, of course, keys of `enumitem`):

```
noitemsep , leftmargin = * , align = left , labelsep = 0pt
```

The specification `align = left` in that style requires a composition of the label leftwards in the box affected to that label. With that tuning, the notes are composed flush left, which is pleasant when composing tabulars in the spirit of `booktabs` (see for example the table 1, p. 33).

The key `notes/enumitem-keys` specifies a list of pairs `key=value` (following the specifications of `enumitem`) to customize that style of list (it uses internally the command `\setlist*` of `enumitem`).

- The key `notes/enumitem-keys-para` is similar to the previous one but corresponds to the type of list used when the option `para` is in force. Of course, when the option `para` is used, a list of type `inline` (as called by `enumitem`) is used and the pairs `key=value` should correspond to such a list of type `inline`.

Initially, the style of list is defined by: `afterlabel = \nobreak, itemjoin = \quad`

- The key `notes/code-before` is a token list inserted by `nicematrix` just before the composition of the notes at the end of the tabular.

Initial value: `empty`

For example, if one wishes to compose all the notes in gray and `\footnotesize`, he should use that key:

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{notes/code-before = \footnotesize \color{gray}}
```

It's also possible to add `\raggedright` or `\RaggedRight` in that key (`\RaggedRight` is a command of `ragged2e`).

For an example of customisation of the tabular notes, see p. 47.

## 12.4 Use of `{NiceTabular}` with `threeparttable`

If you wish to use the environment `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceTabular*}` `{NiceTabularX}` in an environment `{threeparttable}` of the eponymous package, you have to patch the environment `{threeparttable}` with the following code (with a version of LaTeX at least 2020/10/01).

```
\makeatletter
\AddToHook{env/threeparttable/begin}
  {\TPT@hookin{NiceTabular}\TPT@hookin{NiceTabular*}\TPT@hookin{NiceTabularX}}
\makeatother
```

## 13 Other features

### 13.1 Use of the column type S of `siunitx`

If the package `siunitx` is loaded (before or after `nicematrix`), it's possible to use the `S` column type of `siunitx` in the environments of `nicematrix`. The implementation doesn't use explicitly any private macro of `siunitx`.

```
$\begin{pNiceArray}{ScWc{1cm}c}[nullify-dots,first-row]
{C_1} & \cdots & C_n \\
2.3 & 0 & 0 \\
12.4 & \vdots & \vdots \\
1.45 & \vdots & \vdots \\
7.2 & 0 & 0
\end{pNiceArray}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} C_1 & \cdots & C_n \\ 2.3 & 0 & 0 \\ 12.4 & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1.45 & \vdots & \vdots \\ 7.2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

On the other hand, the `d` columns of the package `dcolumn` are not supported by `nicematrix`.

## 13.2 Alignment option in {NiceMatrix}

The environments without preamble (`{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, `{bNiceMatrix}`, etc.) provide two options `l` and `r` which generate all the columns aligned leftwards (or rightwards).

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}[r]
\cos x & - \sin x \\
\sin x & \cos x
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos x & - \sin x \\ \sin x & \cos x \end{bmatrix}$$

## 13.3 The command `\rotate`

The package `nicematrix` provides a command `\rotate`. When used in the beginning of a cell, this command composes the contents of the cell after a rotation of  $90^\circ$  in the direct sens.

In the following command, we use that command in the `code-for-first-row`.<sup>41</sup>

```
\NiceMatrixOptions%
{code-for-first-row = \scriptstyle \rotate \text{image of },
 code-for-last-col = \scriptstyle }
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix}[first-row,last-col=4]
e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & \\
1 & 2 & 3 & e_1 \\
4 & 5 & 6 & e_2 \\
7 & 8 & 9 & e_3
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix}_{e_1}^{e_2}{}_{e_3}^{\text{image of } e_1}$$

If the command `\rotate` is used in the “last row” (exterior to the matrix), the corresponding elements are aligned upwards as shown below.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions%
{code-for-last-row = \scriptstyle \rotate ,
 code-for-last-col = \scriptstyle }
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix}[last-row=4,last-col=4]
1 & 2 & 3 & e_1 \\
4 & 5 & 6 & e_2 \\
7 & 8 & 9 & e_3 \\
\text{image of } e_1 & e_2 & e_3 &
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix}_{e_1}^{e_2}{}_{e_3}^{\text{image of } e_1}$$

## 13.4 The option `small`

With the option `small`, the environments of the package `nicematrix` are composed in a way similar to the environment `{smallmatrix}` of the package `amsmath` (and the environments `{psmallmatrix}`, `{bsmallmatrix}`, etc. of the package `mathtools`).

```
$\begin{bNiceArray}{cccc|c} [small,
 last-col,
 code-for-last-col = \scriptscriptstyle,
 columns-width = 3mm ]
1 & -2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
0 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 & L_2 \gets 2 L_1 - L_2 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 3 & L_3 \gets L_1 + L_3
\end{bNiceArray}$
```

---

<sup>41</sup>It can also be used in `\RowStyle` (cf. p. 18).

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow[L_2 \leftarrow -2L_1 - L_2]{L_3 \leftarrow L_1 + L_3}$$

One should note that the environment `{NiceMatrix}` with the option `small` is not composed *exactly* as the environment `{smallmatrix}`. Indeed, all the environments of `nicematrix` are constructed upon `{array}` (of the package `array`) whereas the environment `{smallmatrix}` is constructed directly with an `\halign` of TeX.

In fact, the option `small` corresponds to the following tuning:

- the cells of the array are composed with `\scriptstyle`;
- `\arraystretch` is set to 0.47;
- `\arraycolsep` is set to 1.45 pt;
- the characteristics of the dotted lines are also modified.

### 13.5 The counters `iRow` and `jCol`

In the cells of the array, it's possible to use the LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol` which represent the number of the current row and the number of the current column<sup>42</sup>. Of course, the user must not change the value of these counters which are used internally by `nicematrix`.

In the `\CodeBefore` (cf. p. 13) and in the `\CodeAfter` (cf. p. 28), `iRow` represents the total number of rows (excepted the potential exterior rows) and `jCol` represents the total number of columns (excepted the potential exterior columns).

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}% don't forget the %
  [first-row,
   first-col,
   code-for-first-row = \mathbf{\{alph\{jCol\}\}} ,
   code-for-first-col = \mathbf{\{arabic\{iRow\}\}} ]
   & & & \\
& 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
& 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\
& 9 & 10 & 11 & 12
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{b} & \mathbf{c} & \mathbf{d} \\ \mathbf{1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \\ \mathbf{2} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \\ \mathbf{3} \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \end{array}$$

If LaTeX counters called `iRow` and `jCol` are defined in the document by packages other than `nicematrix` (or by the final user), they are shadowed in the environments of `nicematrix`.

The package `nicematrix` also provides commands in order to compose automatically matrices from a general pattern. These commands are `\AutoNiceMatrix`, `\pAutoNiceMatrix`, `\bAutoNiceMatrix`, `\vAutoNiceMatrix`, `\VAutoNiceMatrix` and `\BAutoNiceMatrix`.

These commands take in two mandatory arguments. The first is the format of the matrix, with the syntax  $n-p$  where  $n$  is the number of rows and  $p$  the number of columns. The second argument is the pattern (it's a list of tokens which are inserted in each cell of the constructed matrix).

```
$C = \pAutoNiceMatrix{3-3}{C_{\arabic{iRow},\arabic{jCol}}} $
```

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} C_{1,1} & C_{1,2} & C_{1,3} \\ C_{2,1} & C_{2,2} & C_{2,3} \\ C_{3,1} & C_{3,2} & C_{3,3} \end{pmatrix}$$

---

<sup>42</sup>We recall that the exterior “first row” (if it exists) has the number 0 and that the exterior “first column” (if it exists) has also the number 0.

## 13.6 The option `light-syntax`

The option `light-syntax` (inspired by the package `spalign`) allows the user to compose the arrays with a lighter syntax, which gives a better legibility of the TeX source.

When this option is used, one should use the semicolon for the end of a row and spaces or tabulations to separate the columns. However, as usual in the TeX world, the spaces after a control sequence are discarded and the elements between curly braces are considered as a whole.

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}[\light-syntax,first-row,first-col]
{} a           b           ;           a           b
a 2\cos a     {\cos a + \cos b} ;
b \cos a+\cos b { 2 \cos b }
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{array}{cc|cc}
& & a & b \\
a & 2\cos a & \cos a + \cos b & \cos a + \cos b \\
b & \cos a+\cos b & 2 \cos b &
\end{array}$$

It's possible to change the character used to mark the end of rows with the option `end-of-row`. As said before, the initial value is a semicolon.

When the option `light-syntax` is used, it is not possible to put verbatim material (for example with the command `\verb`) in the cells of the array.<sup>43</sup>

## 13.7 Color of the delimiters

For the environments with delimiters (`{pNiceArray}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, etc.), it's possible to change the color of the delimiters with the key `delimiters/color`.

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}[\delimiters/color=red]
1 & 2 \\
3 & 4
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

This colour also applies to the delimiters drawn by the command `\SubMatrix` (cf. p. 28).

## 13.8 The environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`

In fact, the environment `{pNiceArray}` and its variants are based upon a more general environment, called `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. The first two mandatory arguments of this environment are the left and right delimiters used in the construction of the matrix. It's possible to use `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` if we want to use atypical or asymmetrical delimiters.

```
$\begin{NiceArrayWithDelims}{{\downarrow}{\uparrow}}{ccc}[margin]
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{NiceArrayWithDelims}$
```

$$\begin{array}{ccc|c}
& & & \uparrow \\
1 & 2 & 3 & \\
4 & 5 & 6 & \\
7 & 8 & 9 & \downarrow
\end{array}$$

# 14 Use of Tikz with nicematrix

## 14.1 The nodes corresponding to the contents of the cells

The package `nicematrix` creates a PGF/Tikz node for each (non-empty) cell of the considered array. These nodes are used to draw the dotted lines between the cells of the matrix (inter alia).

**Caution :** By default, no node is created in an empty cell.

---

<sup>43</sup>The reason is that, when the option `light-syntax` is used, the whole content of the environment is loaded as a TeX argument to be analyzed. The environment doesn't behave in that case as a standard environment of LaTeX which only put TeX commands before and after the content.

However, it's possible to impose the creation of a node with the command `\NotEmpty`.<sup>44</sup>

The nodes of a document must have distinct names. That's why the names of the nodes created by `nicematrix` contains the number of the current environment. Indeed, the environments of `nicematrix` are numbered by a internal global counter.

In the environment with the number  $n$ , the node of the row  $i$  and column  $j$  has for name `nm-n-i-j`.

The command `\NiceMatrixLastEnv` provides the number of the last environment of `nicematrix` (for LaTeX, it's a “fully expandable” command and not a counter).

However, it's advisable to use instead the key `name`. This key gives a name to the current environment. When the environment has a name, the nodes are accessible with the name “`name-i-j`” where `name` is the name given to the array and  $i$  and  $j$  the numbers of row and column. It's possible to use these nodes with PGF but the final user will probably prefer to use Tikz (which is a convenient layer upon PGF). However, one should remind that `nicematrix` doesn't load Tikz by default. In the following examples, we assume that Tikz has been loaded.

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix} [name=mymatrix]
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
\tikz[remember picture,overlay]
\draw (mymatrix-2-2) circle (2mm) ;
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & \textcircled{5} & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

Don't forget the options `remember picture` and `overlay`.

In the `\CodeAfter`, the things are easier : one must refer to the nodes with the form  $i-j$  (we don't have to indicate the environment which is of course the current environment).

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\CodeAfter
\tikz \draw (2-2) circle (2mm) ;
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & \textcircled{5} & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

In the following example, we have underlined all the nodes of the matrix (we explain below the technic used : cf. p. 53).

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix}$$

**New 6.3** The nodes of the last column (excepted the potential «last column» specified by `last-col`) may also be indicated by `i-last`. Similarly, the nodes of the last row may be indicated by `last-j`.

#### 14.1.1 The columns V of `varwidth`

When the extension `varwidth` is loaded, the columns of the type `V` defined by `varwidth` are supported by `nicematrix`. It may be interessant to notice that, for a cell of a column of type `V`, the PGF/Tikz node created by `nicematrix` for the content of that cell has a width adjusted to the content of the cell. This is in contrast to the case of the columns of type `p`, `m` or `b` for which the nodes have always a width equal to the width of the column. In the following example, the command `\lipsum` is provided by the eponymous package.

---

<sup>44</sup>One should note that, with that command, the cell is considered as non-empty, which has consequences for the continuous dotted lines (cf. p. 22) and the computation of the “corners” (cf. p. 10).

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{V{10cm}}
\bfseries \large
Titre \\
\lipsum[1] [1-4]
\CodeAfter
\tikz \draw [rounded corners] (1-1) -| (last-|2) -- (last-|1) |- (1-1) ;
\end{NiceTabular}
```

### Titre

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

We have used the nodes corresponding to the position of the potential rules, which are described below (cf. p. 42).

## 14.2 The “medium nodes” and the “large nodes”

In fact, the package `nicematrix` can create “extra nodes”: the “medium nodes” and the “large nodes”. The first ones are created with the option `create-medium-nodes` and the second ones with the option `create-large-nodes`.<sup>45</sup>

These nodes are not used by `nicematrix` by default, and that’s why they are not created by default.

The names of the “medium nodes” are constructed by adding the suffix “`-medium`” to the names of the “normal nodes”. In the following example, we have underlined the “medium nodes”. We consider that this example is self-explanatory.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & \underline{a} & \underline{a+b} \\ a & \underline{a} & \underline{a} \end{pmatrix}$$

The names of the “large nodes” are constructed by adding the suffix “`-large`” to the names of the “normal nodes”. In the following example, we have underlined the “large nodes”. We consider that this example is self-explanatory.<sup>46</sup>

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & \underline{a} & \underline{a+b} \\ a & \underline{a} & \underline{a} \end{pmatrix}$$

The “large nodes” of the first column and last column may appear too small for some usage. That’s why it’s possible to use the options `left-margin` and `right-margin` to add space on both sides of the array and also space in the “large nodes” of the first column and last column. In the following example, we have used the options `left-margin` and `right-margin`.<sup>47</sup>

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & \underline{a} & \underline{a+b} \\ a & \underline{a} & \underline{a} \end{pmatrix}$$

It’s also possible to add more space on both side of the array with the options `extra-left-margin` and `extra-right-margin`. These margins are not incorporated in the “large nodes”. It’s possible to

<sup>45</sup>There is also an option `create-extra-nodes` which is an alias for the conjunction of `create-medium-nodes` and `create-large-nodes`.

<sup>46</sup>There is no “large nodes” created in the exterior rows and columns (for these rows and columns, cf. p. 21).

<sup>47</sup>The options `left-margin` and `right-margin` take dimensions as values but, if no value is given, the default value is used, which is `\arraycolsep` (by default: 5 pt). There is also an option `margin` to fix both `left-margin` and `right-margin` to the same value.

fix both values with the option `extra-margin` and, in the following example, we use `extra-margin` with the value 3 pt.

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{array} \right)$$

**Be careful :** These nodes are reconstructed from the contents of the contents cells of the array. Usually, they do not correspond to the cells delimited by the rules (if we consider that these rules are drawn).

Here is an array composed with the following code:

```
\large
\begin{NiceTabular}{wl{2cm}lll}[hvlines]
fraise & amande & abricot \\
prune & pêche & poire \\
noix & noisette & brugnon
\end{NiceTabular}
```

fraise	amande	abricot
prune	pêche	poire
noix	noisette	brugnon

Here, we have colored all the cells of the array with `\chessboardcolors`.

fraise	amande	abricot
prune	pêche	poire
noix	noisette	brugnon

Here are the “large nodes” of this array (without use of `margin` nor `extra-margin`).

fraise	amande	abricot
prune	pêche	poire
noix	noisette	brugnon

The nodes we have described are not available by default in the `\CodeBefore` (described p. 13). It’s possible to have these nodes available in the `\CodeBefore` by using the key `create-cell-nodes` of the keyword `\CodeBefore` (in that case, the nodes are created first before the construction of the array by using informations written on the aux file and created a second time during the construction of the array itself).

Here is an example which uses these nodes in the `\CodeAfter`.

```
\begin{NiceArray}{c@{\;}c@{\;}c@{\;}c@{\;}c}[create-medium-nodes]
u_1 &-& u_0 &=& r      \\
u_2 &-& u_1 &=& r      \\
u_3 &-& u_2 &=& r      \\
u_4 &-& u_3 &=& r      \\
\phantom{u_5} && \phantom{u_4} && \smash{\vdots} & \\
u_n &-& u_{n-1} &=& r \\ 
\hline
u_n &-& u_0 &=& nr \\
\CodeAfter
\tikz[very thick, red, opacity=0.4, name suffix = -medium]
\draw (1-1.north west) -- (2-3.south east)
(2-1.north west) -- (3-3.south east)
(3-1.north west) -- (4-3.south east)
(4-1.north west) -- (5-3.south east)
(5-1.north west) -- (6-3.south east) ;
\end{NiceArray}
```

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 u_1 - u_0 & = & r \\
 u_2 - u_1 & = & r \\
 u_3 - u_2 & = & r \\
 u_4 - u_3 & = & r \\
 & \vdots & \\
 u_n - u_{n-1} & = & r \\
 \hline
 u_n - u_0 & = & nr
 \end{array}$$

### 14.3 The nodes which indicate the position of the rules

The package `nicematrix` creates a PGF/Tikz node merely called  $i$  (with the classical prefix) at the intersection of the horizontal rule of number  $i$  and the vertical rule of number  $i$  (more specifically the potential position of those rules because maybe there are not actually drawn). The last node has also an alias called `last`. There is also a node called  $i.5$  midway between the node  $i$  and the node  $i+1$ . These nodes are available in the `\CodeBefore` and the `\CodeAfter`.

	<sup>1</sup> • <sup>1.5</sup>	<sup>2</sup> tulipe	lys	
arum		<sup>2.5</sup> •	<sup>3</sup> violette mauve	
muguet	dahlia		<sup>3.5</sup> •	<sup>4</sup>

If we use Tikz (we remind that `nicematrix` does not load Tikz by default, by only PGF, which is a sub-layer of Tikz), we can access, in the `\CodeAfter` but also in the `\CodeBefore`, to the intersection of the (potential) horizontal rule  $i$  and the (potential) vertical rule  $j$  with the syntax  $(i-|j)$ .

```
\begin{NiceMatrix}
\CodeBefore
\tikz \draw [fill=red!15] (7-|4) |- (8-|5) |- (9-|6) |- cycle ;
\Body
1 \\
1 & 1 \\
1 & 2 & 1 \\
1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \\
1 & 4 & 6 & 4 & 1 \\
1 & 5 & 10 & 10 & 5 & 1 \\
1 & 6 & 15 & 20 & 15 & 6 & 1 \\
1 & 7 & 21 & 35 & 35 & 21 & 7 & 1 \\
1 & 8 & 28 & 56 & 70 & 56 & 28 & 8 & 1
\end{NiceMatrix}
```

1
1 1
1 2 1
1 3 3 1
1 4 6 4 1
1 5 10 10 5 1
1 6 15 20 15 6 1
1 7 21 35 35 21 7 1
1 8 28 56 70 56 28 8 1

The nodes of the form  $i.5$  may be used, for example to cross a row of a matrix (if Tikz is loaded).

```
$\begin{pNiceArray}{ccc|c}
2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\
3 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\
3 & 3 & 1 & 0
\CodeAfter
\tikz \draw [red] (3.5-|1) -- (3.5-|last) ;
\end{pNiceArray}$
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

## 14.4 The nodes corresponding to the command \SubMatrix

The command `\SubMatrix` available in the `\CodeAfter` has been described p. 28.

If a command `\SubMatrix` has been used with the key `name` with an expression such as `name=MyName` three PGF/Tikz nodes are created with the names `MyName-left`, `MyName` and `MyName-right`.

The nodes `MyName-left` and `MyName-right` correspond to the delimiters left and right and the node `MyName` correspond to the submatrix itself.

In the following example, we have highlighted these nodes (the submatrix itself has been created with `\SubMatrix\{{2-2}{3-3}\}`).

$$\begin{pmatrix} 121 & 23 & 345 & 345 \\ 45 & \left\{ \begin{array}{cc} 346 & 863 \end{array} \right\} 444 \\ 3462 & \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 38458 \\ 34 \end{array} \right\} 294 \\ 34 & 7 & 78 & 309 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 15 API for the developpers

The package `nicematrix` provides two variables which are internal but public<sup>48</sup>:

- `\g_nicematrix_code_before_tl` ;
- `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl`.

These variables contain the code of what we have called the “code-before” (usually specified at the beginning of the environment with the syntax using the keywords `\CodeBefore` and `\Body`) and the “code-after” (usually specified at the end of the environment after the keyword `\CodeAfter`). The developper can use them to add code from a cell of the array (the affectation must be global, allowing to exit the cell, which is a TeX group).

One should remark that the use of `\g_nicematrix_code_before_tl` needs one compilation more (because the instructions are written on the `aux` file to be used during the next run).

*Example :* We want to write a command `\crossbox` to draw a cross in the current cell. This command will take in an optional argument between square brackets for a list of pairs `key-value` which will be given to Tikz before the drawing.

It's possible to program such command `\crossbox` as follows, explicitely using the public variable `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl`.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_new_protected:Nn \__pantigny_crossbox:nnn
{
    \tikz \draw [ #3 ]
        ( #1 -| \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 } ) -- ( \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } -| #2 )
        ( #1 -| #2 ) -- ( \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } -| \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 } ) ;
}

\NewDocumentCommand \crossbox { ! O { } }
{
    \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
    {
        \__pantigny_crossbox:nnn
        { \int_use:c { c@iRow } }
        { \int_use:c { c@jCol } }
    }
}
```

---

<sup>48</sup>According to the LaTeX3 conventions, each variable with name beginning with `\g_nicematrix` ou `\l_nicematrix` is public and each variable with name beginning with `\g_nicematrix` or `\l_nicematrix` is private.

```

        { \exp_not:n { #1 } }
    }
}
\ExplSyntaxOff

```

Here is an example of utilisation:

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{ccc}[hvlines]
merlan & requin & cabillaud \\
baleine & \crossbox[red] & morue \\
mante & raie & poule
\end{NiceTabular}
```

merlan	requin	cabillaud
baleine	<del>requin</del>	morue
mante	raie	poule

## 16 Technical remarks

### 16.1 Definition of new column types

The package `nicematrix` provides the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` which is meant to be used in definitions of new column types. Its argument is evaluated if and only if we are in the main part of the array, that is to say not in a potential exterior row.

For example, one may wish to define a new column type `?` in order to draw a (black) heavy rule of width 1 pt. The following definition will do the job<sup>49</sup>:

```
\newcolumntype{?}{!{\OnlyMainNiceMatrix{\vrule width 1 pt}}}
```

The heavy vertical rule won't extend in the exterior rows.<sup>50</sup>

```
$\begin{pNiceArray}{cc?cc}[first-row,last-row=3]
C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 \\
a & b & c & d \\
e & f & g & h \\
C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4
\end{pNiceArray}$
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 \\ a & b & c & d \\ e & f & g & h \\ \hline C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 \end{array} \right)$$

This specifier `?` may be used in the standard environments `{tabular}` and `{array}` (of the package `array`) and, in this case, the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` is no-op.

### 16.2 Diagonal lines

By default, all the diagonal lines<sup>51</sup> of a same array are “parallelized”. That means that the first diagonal line is drawn and, then, the other lines are drawn parallel to the first one (by rotation around the left-most extremity of the line). That's why the position of the instructions `\Ddots` in the array can have a marked effect on the final result.

In the following examples, the first `\Ddots` instruction is written in color:

Example with parallelization (default):

```
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & \cdots & & 1 \\
a+b & \color{red}{\Ddots} & & \vdots \\
\vdots & \ddots & & \vdots \\
a+b & \cdots & a+b & 1
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\ a+b & \cdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a+b & \cdots & a+b & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

<sup>49</sup>The command `\vrule` is a TeX (and not LaTeX) command.

<sup>50</sup>Of course, such rule is defined by the classical technics of `nicematrix` and, for this reason, won't cross the double rules of `\hline\hline`.

<sup>51</sup>We speak of the lines created by `\Ddots` and not the lines created by a command `\line` in the `\CodeAfter`.

```
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & \cdots & & 1 \\
a+b & & \cdots & \vdots \\
\vdots & \text{\textbackslash Ddots} & \text{\textbackslash Ddots} & \\
a+b & \cdots & a+b & 1
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & & 1 \\ a+b & \cdots & \cdots & \\ \vdots & \cdots & \cdots & \\ a+b & \cdots & a+b & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

It's possible to turn off the parallelization with the option `parallelize-diags` set to `false`:

The same example without parallelization:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & & 1 \\ a+b & \cdots & \cdots & \\ \vdots & \cdots & \cdots & \\ a+b & \cdots & a+b & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

It's possible to specify the instruction `\Ddots` which will be drawn first (and which will be used to draw the other diagonal dotted lines when the parallelization is in force) with the key `draw-first: \Ddots[draw-first]`.

### 16.3 The “empty” cells

An instruction like `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, etc. tries to determine the first non-empty cell on both sides. When the key `corners` is used (cf. p. 10), `nicematrix` computes corners consisting of empty cells. However, an “empty cell” is not necessarily a cell with no TeX content (that is to say a cell with no token between the two ampersands `&`). The precise rules are as follow.

- An implicit cell is empty. For example, in the following matrix:

```
\begin{pmatrix}
a & b \\
c
\end{pmatrix}
```

the last cell (second row and second column) is empty.

- Each cell whose TeX output has a width equal to zero is empty.
- A cell containing the command `\NotEmpty` is not empty (and a PGF/Tikz node) is created in that cell.
- A cell with a command `\Hspace` (or `\Hspace*`) is empty. This command `\Hspace` is a command defined by the package `nicematrix` with the same meaning as `\hspace` except that the cell where it is used is considered as empty. This command can be used to fix the width of some columns of the matrix without interfering with `nicematrix`.
- A cell of a column of type `p`, `m` or `t` is always considered as not empty. *Caution* : One should not rely upon that point because it may change in a future version of `nicematrix`. On the other side, a cell of a column of type `V` of `varwidth` (cf. p. 19) is empty when its TeX content has a width equal to zero.

### 16.4 The option `exterior-arraycolsep`

The environment `{array}` inserts an horizontal space equal to `\arraycolsep` before and after each column. In particular, there is a space equal to `\arraycolsep` before and after the array. This feature of the environment `{array}` was probably not a good idea<sup>52</sup>. The environment `{matrix}`

---

<sup>52</sup>In the documentation of `{amsmath}`, we can read: *The extra space of `\arraycolsep` that `array` adds on each side is a waste so we remove it [in `{matrix}`] (perhaps we should instead remove it from `array` in general, but that's a harder task).*

of `amsmath` and its variants (`{pmatrix}`, `{vmatrix}`, etc.) of `amsmath` prefer to delete these spaces with explicit instructions `\hskip -\arraycolsep`<sup>53</sup>. The package `nicematrix` does the same in all its environments, `{NiceArray}` included. However, if the user wants the environment `{NiceArray}` behaving by default like the environment `{array}` of `array` (for example, when adapting an existing document) it's possible to control this behaviour with the option `exterior=\arraycolsep`, set by the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`. With this option, exterior spaces of length `\arraycolsep` will be inserted in the environments `{NiceArray}` (the other environments of `nicematrix` are not affected).

## 16.5 Incompatibilities

The package `nicematrix` is not fully compatible with the package `arydshln` (because this package redefines many internal of `array`).

Anyway, in order to use `arydshln`, one must first free the letter ":" by giving a new letter for the vertical dotted rules of `nicematrix`:

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{letter-for-dotted-lines=;}
```

The package `nicematrix` is not compatible with the class `ieeaccess` (because that class is not compatible with PGF/Tikz).<sup>54</sup>

In order to use `nicematrix` with the class `aastex631`, you have to add the following lines in the preamble of your document :

```
\BeforeBegin{NiceTabular}{\let\begin\BeginEnvironment\let\end\EndEnvironment}
\BeforeBegin{NiceArray}{\let\begin\BeginEnvironment}
\BeforeBegin{NiceMatrix}{\let\begin\BeginEnvironment}
```

In order to use `nicematrix` with the class `sn-jnl`, `pgf` must be loaded before the `\documentclass`:

```
\RequirePackage{pgf}
\documentclass{sn-jnl}
```

## 17 Examples

### 17.1 Utilisation of the key “tikz” of the command `\Block`

The key `tikz` of the command `\Block` is available only when Tikz is loaded.<sup>55</sup>  
For the following example, we need also the Tikz library `patterns`.

```
\usetikzlibrary{patterns}

\ttfamily \small
\begin{NiceTabular}{X[m] X[m] X[m]}[hvlines,cell-space-limits=3pt]
\Block[tikz={pattern=grid,pattern color=lightgray}]{}
  {pattern = grid,\ pattern color = lightgray}
& \Block[tikz={pattern = north west lines,pattern color=blue}]{}
  {pattern = north west lines,\ pattern color = blue}
& \Block[tikz={outer color = red!50, inner color=white }]{2-1}
```

---

<sup>53</sup> And not by inserting `@{}` on both sides of the preamble of the array. As a consequence, the length of the `\hline` is not modified and may appear too long, in particular when using square brackets.

<sup>54</sup> See <https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/528975/error-loading-tikz-in-ieeeaccess-class>

<sup>55</sup> By default, `nicematrix` only loads PGF, which is a sub-layer of Tikz.

```

    {outer color = red!50,\ inner color = white} \\
\Block[tikz={pattern = sixpointed stars, pattern color = blue!15}]{}
  {pattern = sixpointed stars,\ pattern color = blue!15}
& \Block[tikz={left color = blue!50}]{}
  {left color = blue!50} \\
\end{NiceTabular}

```

pattern = grid, pattern color = lightgray	pattern = north west lines, pattern color = blue	outer color = red!50, inner color = white
pattern = sixpointed stars, pattern color = blue!15	left color = blue!50	

## 17.2 Notes in the tabulars

The tools provided by `nicematrix` for the composition of the tabular notes have been presented in the section 12 p. 31.

Let's consider that we wish to number the notes of a tabular with stars.<sup>56</sup>

First, we write a command `\stars` similar the well-known commands `\arabic`, `\alph`, `\Alph`, etc. which produces a number of stars equal to its argument <sup>57</sup>

```

\ExplSyntaxOn
\NewDocumentCommand \stars { m }
  { \prg_replicate:nn { \value { \#1 } } { $ \star $ } }
\ExplSyntaxOff

```

Of course, we change the style of the labels with the key `notes/style`. However, it would be interesting to change also some parameters in the type of list used to compose the notes at the end of the tabular. First, we required a composition flush right for the labels with the setting `align=right`. Moreover, we want the labels to be composed on a width equal to the width of the widest label. The widest label is, of course, the label with the greatest number of stars. We know that number: it is equal to `\value{tabularnote}` (because `tabularnote` is the LaTeX counter used by `\tabularnote` and, therefore, at the end of the tabular, its value is equal to the total number of tabular notes). We use the key `widest*` of `enumitem` in order to require a width equal to that value: `widest*=\value{tabularnote}`.

```

\niceMatrixOptions
{
  notes =
  {
    style = \stars{#1} ,
    enumitem-keys =
    {
      widest* = \value{tabularnote} ,
      align = right
    }
  }
}

\begin{NiceTabular}{l l r}{}
\toprule
\RowStyle{\bfseries}
Last name & First name & Birth day \\
\midrule
Achard\tabularnote{Achard is an old family of the Poitou.}

```

<sup>56</sup>Of course, it's realistic only when there is very few notes in the tabular.

<sup>57</sup>In fact: the value of its argument.

```

& Jacques & 5 juin 1962 \\
Lefebvre\tabularnote{The name Lefebvre is an alteration of the name Lefebure.} \\
& Mathilde & 23 mai 1988 \\
Vanesse & Stephany & 30 octobre 1994 \\
Dupont & Chantal & 15 janvier 1998 \\
\bottomrule
\end{NiceTabular}

```

Last name	First name	Birth day
Achard*	Jacques	June 5, 2005
Lefebvre**	Mathilde	January 23, 1975
Vanesse	Stephany	October 30, 1994
Dupont	Chantal	January 15, 1998

\*Achard is an old family of the Poitou.

\*\*The name Lefebvre is an alteration of the name Lefebure.

### 17.3 Dotted lines

An example with the resultant of two polynomials:

```

\setlength{\extrarowheight}{1mm}
\begin{vNiceArray}{cccc:ccc}[columns-width=6mm]
a_0 & & & b_0 & & & \\
a_1 & \&\Ddots & & b_1 & \&\Ddots & \\
\vdots & \&\Ddots & & \vdots & \&\Ddots & b_0 \\
a_p & \&&a_0 & & & b_1 \\
& \&\Ddots & \&a_1 & b_q & \&\Vdots \\
& \&&\Vdots & & \&\Ddots & \\
& \&&a_p & & & b_q
\end{vNiceArray}

```

An example for a linear system:

```

$\begin{pNiceArray}{*6c|c}[nullify-dots,last-col,code-for-last-col=\scriptstyle]
1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 0 & \\
0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & & \& L_2 \gets L_2-L_1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & \ddots & & \& L_3 \gets L_3-L_1 \\
& & & \&\Ddots & & \&\Vdots & \&\Vdots \\
\vdots & \&&\Ddots & \& 0 & \& \\
0 & & & \cdots & 0 & 1 & \& L_n \gets L_n-L_1
\end{pNiceArray}$

```

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \ddots & \vdots & L_2 \leftarrow L_2 - L_1 \\ \vdots & & & \ddots & \vdots & L_3 \leftarrow L_3 - L_1 \\ \vdots & & & & 0 & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & 1 & 0 & L_n \leftarrow L_n - L_1 \end{array} \right)$$

## 17.4 Dotted lines which are no longer dotted

The option `line-style` controls the style of the lines drawn by `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, etc. Thus, it's possible with these commands to draw lines which are not longer dotted.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{code-for-first-row = \scriptstyle,code-for-first-col = \scriptstyle }
\setcounter{MaxMatrixCols}{12}
\newcommand{\blue}[1]{\color{blue}}
\[\begin{pNiceMatrix}[last-row,last-col,nullify-dots,xdots/line-style={dashed,blue}]
1&&\Vdots&&&\Vdots \\
&\Ddots[&\line-style=standard] \\
&&1\\
\&\Cdots[color=blue,line-style=dashed]&&\blue{0} &
\&\Cdots && \blue{1} && \Cdots & \blue{\leftarrow i} \\
&&&1\\
&&\Vdots &&\Ddots[&\line-style=standard] &&\Vdots \\
&&&&1\\
\&\Cdots && \blue{1} && \Cdots & \blue{\leftarrow j} \\
&&&&1\\
&&&&&\Ddots[&\line-style=standard] \\
&&&\Vdots &&\Vdots &&1\\
&&&\blue{\overset{\uparrow}{i}} &&\blue{\overset{\uparrow}{j}} \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}\]
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 1 & \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \\ 1 & & & & 1 & \\ \hline 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 1 & \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \\ 1 & & & & 1 & \\ \hline -1 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 0 & \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \\ -1 & & & & 1 & \\ \hline 1 & & & & 1 & \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \\ 1 & & & & 1 & \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \begin{matrix} \leftarrow i \\ \uparrow i \\ \leftarrow j \\ \uparrow j \end{matrix}$$

In fact, it's even possible to draw solid lines with the commands `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc.<sup>58</sup>

```
\NiceMatrixOptions
{nullify-dots,code-for-first-col = \color{blue},code-for-first-row=\color{blue}}
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}[first-row,first-col]
&&\Ldots[line-style={solid,<->},shorten=0pt]^{\text{columns}} \\
&1&1&\Ldots&1\\
&1&1&1&&1\\
\Vdots[line-style={solid,<->}]_{\text{rows}}&1&1&1&&1\\
&1&1&1&&1\\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

---

<sup>58</sup>In this document, the Tikz library `arrows.meta` has been loaded, which impacts the shape of the arrow tips.

```

& 1 & 1 & 1 & \Ldots & 1
\end{pNiceMatrix}$

```

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{\scriptsize n columns} \\
\left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \end{array} \right) \\
\text{\scriptsize row } u \\
\uparrow \quad \downarrow
\end{array}$$

## 17.5 Stacks of matrices

We often need to compose mathematical matrices on top on each other (for example for the resolution of linear systems).

In order to have the columns aligned one above the other, it's possible to fix a width for all the columns. That's what is done in the following example with the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}` and its option `auto-columns-width`.

```

\begin{NiceMatrixBlock}[auto-columns-width]
\niceMatrixOptions
{
    light-syntax,
    last-col, code-for-last-col = \color{blue} \scriptstyle,
}
\setlength{\extrarowheight}{1mm}

$\begin{pNiceArray}{rrrr|r}
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 {} ; \\
3 & -18 & 12 & 1 & 4 {} ; \\
-3 & -46 & 29 & -2 & -15 {} ; \\
9 & 10 & -5 & 4 & 7
\end{pNiceArray}$

\smallskip
$\begin{pNiceArray}{rrrr|r}
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 {} ; \\
0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 {} \{ L_2 \gets L_1 - 4L_2 \} ; \\
0 & -192 & 123 & -3 & -57 {} \{ L_3 \gets L_1 + 4L_3 \} ; \\
0 & -64 & 41 & -1 & -19 {} \{ L_4 \gets 3L_1 - 4L_4 \} ;
\end{pNiceArray}$

\smallskip
$\begin{pNiceArray}{rrrr|r}
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 ; \\
0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 ; \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \{ L_3 \gets 3L_2 + L_3 \}
\end{pNiceArray}$

\smallskip
$\begin{pNiceArray}{rrrr|r}
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 {} ; \\
0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 ;
\end{pNiceArray}$

\end{NiceMatrixBlock}

```

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 3 & -18 & 12 & 1 & 4 \\ -3 & -46 & 29 & -2 & -15 \\ 9 & 10 & -5 & 4 & 7 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \\ 0 & -192 & 123 & -3 & -57 \\ 0 & -64 & 41 & -1 & -19 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{L_2 \leftarrow L_1 - 4L_2}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{L_3 \leftarrow L_1 + 4L_3}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{L_4 \leftarrow 3L_1 - 4L_4}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{L_3 \leftarrow 3L_2 + L_3}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \end{array} \right)$$

However, one can see that the last matrix is not perfectly aligned with others. That's why, in LaTeX, the parenthesis have not exactly the same width (smaller parenthesis are a bit slimmer).

In order to solve that problem, it's possible to require the delimiters to be composed with the maximal width, thanks to the boolean key `delimiters/max-width`.

```
\begin{NiceMatrixBlock}[auto-columns-width]
\NiceMatrixOptions
{
    delimiters/max-width,
    light-syntax,
    last-col, code-for-last-col = \color{blue}\scriptstyle,
}
\setlength{\extrarowheight}{1mm}

$\begin{pNiceArray}{rrrr|r}
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 {} ; \\
3 & -18 & 12 & 1 & 4 {} ; \\
-3 & -46 & 29 & -2 & -15 {} ; \\
9 & 10 & -5 & 4 & 7
\end{pNiceArray}$

...
\end{NiceMatrixBlock}
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 3 & -18 & 12 & 1 & 4 \\ -3 & -46 & 29 & -2 & -15 \\ 9 & 10 & -5 & 4 & 7 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{L_2 \leftarrow L_1 - 4L_2}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & -192 & 123 & -3 & -57 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{L_3 \leftarrow L_1 + 4L_3}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & -64 & 41 & -1 & -19 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{L_4 \leftarrow 3L_1 - 4L_4}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{L_3 \leftarrow 3L_2 + L_3}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \end{array} \right)$$

If you wish an alignment of the different matrices without the same width for all the columns, you can construct a unique array and place the parenthesis with commands `\SubMatrix` in the `\CodeAfter`. Of course, that array can't be broken by a page break.

```

\setlength{\extrarowheight}{1mm}
\begin{NiceMatrix}[ r, last-col=6, code-for-last-col = \scriptstyle \color{blue} ]
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\
3 & -18 & 12 & 1 & 4 \\
-3 & -46 & 29 &-2 &-15 \\
9 & 10 &-5 &4 & 7 \\[1mm]
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\
0 & 64 &-41 & 1 & 19 & L_2 \gets L_1-4L_2 \\
0 & -192 &123 &-3 &-57 & L_3 \gets L_1+4L_3 \\
0 & -64 & 41 &-1 &-19 & L_4 \gets 3L_1-4L_4 \\[1mm]
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\
0 & 64 &-41 & 1 & 19 \\
0 & 0 &0 &0 & 0 & L_3 \gets 3L_2+L_3 \\[1mm]
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\
0 & 64 &-41 & 1 & 19 \\
\CodeAfter [sub-matrix/vlines=4]
\SubMatrix({1-1}{4-5})
\SubMatrix({5-1}{8-5})
\SubMatrix({9-1}{11-5})
\SubMatrix({12-1}{13-5})
\end{NiceMatrix}

```

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 3 & -18 & 12 & 1 & 4 \\ -3 & -46 & 29 & -2 & -15 \\ 9 & 10 & -5 & 4 & 7 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \\ 0 & -192 & 123 & -3 & -57 \\ 0 & -64 & 41 & -1 & -19 \end{array} \right) \begin{matrix} L_2 \leftarrow L_1 - 4L_2 \\ L_3 \leftarrow L_1 + 4L_3 \\ L_4 \leftarrow 3L_1 - 4L_4 \end{matrix}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \begin{matrix} L_3 \leftarrow 3L_2 + L_3 \end{matrix}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \end{array} \right)$$

In this tabular, the instructions `\SubMatrix` are executed after the composition of the tabular and, thus, the vertical rules are drawn without adding space between the columns.

In fact, it's possible, with the key `vlines-in-sub-matrix`, to choice a letter in the preamble of the array to specify vertical rules which will be drawn in the `\SubMatrix` only (by adding space between the columns).

```

\setlength{\extrarowheight}{1mm}
\begin{NiceArray}
[
    vlines-in-sub-matrix=I,
    last-col,
    code-for-last-col = \scriptstyle \color{blue}
]
{rrrrIr}
12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\
3 & -18 & 12 & 1 & 4 \\

```

```

-3 & -46 & 29 &-2 &-15 \\
9 & 10 &-5 &4 & 7 \\[1mm]
12 & -8 & 7 &5 & 3 \\
0 & 64 &-41 & 1 & 19 & L_2 \gets L_1-4L_2 \\
0 & -192 &123 &-3 &-57 & L_3 \gets L_1+4L_3 \\
0 & -64 & 41 &-1 &-19 & L_4 \gets 3L_1-4L_4 \\[1mm]
12 & -8 &7 &5 & 3 \\
0 & 64 &-41 &1 &&19 \\
0 & 0 &&0 & 0 & L_3 \gets 3L_2+L_3 \\[1mm]
12 & -8 &7 &5 & 3 \\
0 & 64 &-41 & 1 & 19 \\
\CodeAfter
    \SubMatrix({1-1}{4-5})
    \SubMatrix({5-1}{8-5})
    \SubMatrix({9-1}{11-5})
    \SubMatrix({12-1}{13-5})
\end{NiceArray}\]

```

$$\begin{array}{r}
\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 3 & -18 & 12 & 1 & 4 \\ -3 & -46 & 29 & -2 & -15 \\ 9 & 10 & -5 & 4 & 7 \end{array} \right) \\
\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \\ 0 & -192 & 123 & -3 & -57 \\ 0 & -64 & 41 & -1 & -19 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} L_2 \leftarrow L_1 - 4L_2 \\ L_3 \leftarrow L_1 + 4L_3 \\ L_4 \leftarrow 3L_1 - 4L_4 \end{array} \\
\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} L_3 \leftarrow 3L_2 + L_3 \\ \end{array} \\
\left( \begin{array}{rrrr|r} 12 & -8 & 7 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 64 & -41 & 1 & 19 \end{array} \right)
\end{array}$$

## 17.6 How to highlight cells of a matrix

In order to highlight a cell of a matrix, it's possible to "draw" that cell with the key `draw` of the command `\Block` (this is one of the uses of a mono-cell block<sup>59</sup>).

```

$\begin{pNiceArray}{>{\strut}cccc}[margin, rules/color=blue]
\Block[draw]{}{a_{11}} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\
a_{21} & \Block[draw]{}{a_{22}} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\
a_{31} & a_{32} & \Block[draw]{}{a_{33}} & a_{34} \\
a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & \Block[draw]{}{a_{44}}
\end{pNiceArray}$

```

$$\left( \begin{array}{rrrr} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{array} \right)$$

We should remark that the rules we have drawn are drawn *after* the construction of the array and thus, they don't spread the cells of the array. We recall that, on the other side, the commands `\hline` and

---

<sup>59</sup>We recall that, if the first mandatory argument of the command `\Block` is left empty, that means that the block is a mono-cell block

\Hline, the specifier “|” and the options `hlines`, `vlines`, `hvlines` and `hvlines-except-borders` spread the cells.<sup>60</sup>

It's possible to color a row with `\rowcolor` in the `code-before` (or with `\rowcolor` in the first cell of the row if the key `colortbl-like` is used—even when `colortbl` is not loaded).

```
\begin{pNiceArray}{>{\strut}cccc}[margin, extra-margin=2pt,colortbl-like]
\rowcolor{red!15}A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} & A_{14} \\
A_{21} & \rowcolor{red!15}A_{22} & A_{23} & A_{24} \\
A_{31} & A_{32} & \rowcolor{red!15}A_{33} & A_{34} \\
A_{41} & A_{42} & A_{43} & \rowcolor{red!15}A_{44}
\end{pNiceArray}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} & A_{14} \\ A_{21} & \textcolor{red}{A_{22}} & A_{23} & A_{24} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} & A_{34} \\ A_{41} & A_{42} & A_{43} & \textcolor{red}{A_{44}} \end{pmatrix}$$

However, it's not possible to do a fine tuning. That's why we describe now a method to highlight a row of the matrix.

That example and the following ones require Tikz (by default, `nicematrix` only loads PGF, which is a sub-layer of Tikz) and the Tikz library `fit`. The following lines in the preamble of your document do the job:

```
\usepackage{tikz}
\usetikzlibrary{fit}
```

We create a rectangular Tikz node which encompasses the nodes of the second row by using the tools of the Tikz library `fit`. Those nodes are not available by default in the `\CodeBefore` (for efficiency). We have to require their creation with the key `create-cell-nodes` of the keyword `\CodeBefore`.

```
\tikzset{highlight/.style={rectangle,
                           fill=red!15,
                           rounded corners = 0.5 mm,
                           inner sep=1pt,
                           fit=#1}}


$\begin{bNiceMatrix}
\CodeBefore [create-cell-nodes]
\tikz \node [highlight = (2-1) (2-3)] {} ;
\Body
0 & \Cdots & 0 \\
1 & \Cdots & 1 \\
0 & \Cdots & 0 \\
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

We consider now the following matrix. If we want to highlight each row of this matrix, we can use the previous technique three times.

---

<sup>60</sup>For the command `\cline`, see the remark p. 8.

```
\[\begin{array}{ccc} & & \\ \CodeBefore [create-cell-nodes] & & \\ \begin{tikzpicture} & & \\ \node [highlight = (1-1) (1-3)] {} ; & & \\ \node [highlight = (2-1) (2-3)] {} ; & & \\ \node [highlight = (3-1) (3-3)] {} ; & & \\ \end{tikzpicture} & & \\ \Body & & \\ a & a + b & a + b + c & L_1 \\ a & a & a + b & L_2 \\ a & a & a & L_3 \\ \end{array}\]
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ L_3$$

The result may seem disappointing. We can improve it by using the “medium nodes” instead of the “normal nodes”.

```
\[\begin{array}{ccc} & & \\ \CodeBefore [create-cell-nodes] & & \\ \begin{tikzpicture} [name suffix = -medium] & & \\ \node [highlight = (1-1) (1-3)] {} ; & & \\ \node [highlight = (2-1) (2-3)] {} ; & & \\ \node [highlight = (3-1) (3-3)] {} ; & & \\ \end{tikzpicture} & & \\ \Body & & \\ a & a + b & a + b + c & L_1 \\ a & a & a + b & L_2 \\ a & a & a & L_3 \\ \end{array}\]
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ L_3$$

## 17.7 Utilisation of \SubMatrix in the \CodeBefore

In the following example, we illustrate the mathematical product of two matrices.

The whole figure is an environment `{NiceArray}` and the three pairs of parenthesis have been added with `\SubMatrix` in the `\CodeBefore`.

The diagram shows the multiplication of two matrices,  $A_i$  and  $B_j$ , to produce matrix  $C_{ij}$ . Matrix  $A_i$  is shown as a column vector with entries  $a_{i1}, \dots, a_{in}$ . Matrix  $B_j$  is shown as a row vector with entries  $b_{1j}, \dots, b_{nj}$ . The resulting matrix  $C_{ij}$  is shown as a column vector with entries  $c_{ij}$ . A curved arrow points from the entry  $a_{ik}$  in  $A_i$  to the entry  $b_{kj}$  in  $B_j$ , indicating their contribution to the product  $c_{ij}$ .

```

\tikzset{highlight/.style={rectangle,
    fill=red!15,
    rounded corners = 0.5 mm,
    inner sep=1pt,
    fit=#1}]

\\[\begin{NiceArray}{*{6}{c}@{\hspace{6mm}}*{5}{c}}[nullify-dots]
\CodeBefore [create-cell-nodes]
\SubMatrix({2-7}{6-11})
\SubMatrix({7-2}{11-6})
\SubMatrix({7-7}{11-11})
\begin{tikzpicture}
\node [highlight = (9-2) (9-6)] {};
\node [highlight = (2-9) (6-9)] {};
\end{tikzpicture}
\Body
& & & & & & \color{blue}\scriptstyle C_j \\
& & & & & & & b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1j} & \cdots & b_{in} \\
& & & & & & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\
& & & & & & & & & & b_{kj} \\
& & & & & & & & & & \vdots \\
& & & & & & & & & & b_{n1} & \cdots & b_{nj} & \cdots & b_{nn} \\ 
& a_{11} & \cdots & & & & & a_{1n} \\
& \vdots & & & & & & \vdots & & \vdots \\
\color{blue}\scriptstyle L_i
& a_{i1} & \cdots & a_{ik} & \cdots & a_{in} & \cdots & c_{ij} \\
& \vdots & & & & & \vdots & \\
& a_{n1} & \cdots & & & a_{nn} & \cdots & \\
\CodeAfter
\tikz \draw [gray,shorten > = 1mm, shorten < = 1mm] (9-4.north) to [bend left] (4-9.west) ;
\end{NiceArray}]

```

## 18 Implementation

By default, the package `nicematrix` doesn't patch any existing code.

However, when the option `renew-dots` is used, the commands `\cdots`, `\ldots`, `\dots`, `\vdots`, `\ddots` and `\iddots` are redefined in the environments provided by `nicematrix` as explained previously. In the same way, if the option `renew-matrix` is used, the environment `\matrix` of `amsmath` is redefined.

On the other hand, the environment `\array` is never redefined.

Of course, the package `nicematrix` uses the features of the package `array`. It tries to be independent of its implementation. Unfortunately, it was not possible to be strictly independent. For example, the package `nicematrix` relies upon the fact that the package `\array` uses `\ialign` to begin the `\halign`.

### Declaration of the package and packages loaded

The prefix `nicematrix` has been registered for this package.

See: [<@=@=nicematrix>](http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/13kernel/13prefixes.pdf)

First, we load `pgfcore` and the module `shapes`. We do so because it's not possible to use `\usepgfmodule` in `\ExplSyntaxOn`.

```

1 \RequirePackage{pgfcore}
2 \usepgfmodule{shapes}
```

We give the traditional declaration of a package written with the L3 programming layer.

```

3 \RequirePackage{l3keys2e}
4 \ProvidesExplPPackage
5   {nicematrix}
6   {myfiledate}
7   {myfileversion}
8   {Enhanced arrays with the help of PGF/TikZ}
```

The command for the treatment of the options of `\usepackage` is at the end of this package for technical reasons.

We load some packages. The package `xparse` is still loaded for use on Overleaf. However, since oct. 2021, Overleaf uses TeXLive 2021 and we will be able to delete that row.

```

9 \RequirePackage { xparse }
10 \RequirePackage { array }
11 \RequirePackage { amsmath }

12 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn { nicematrix } }
13 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nn { \msg_error:nnn { nicematrix } }
14 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nnn { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } }
15 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:n { \msg_fatal:nn { nicematrix } }
16 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:nn { \msg_fatal:nnn { nicematrix } }
17 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnn { nicematrix } }
18 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nnn { \msg_new:nnnn { nicematrix } }

19 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn
20   { \msg_redirect_name:nnn { nicematrix } }
```

## Technical definitions

```

21 \bool_new:N \c_@@_in_preamble_bool
22 \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_in_preamble_bool
23 \AtBeginDocument { \bool_set_false:N \c_@@_in_preamble_bool }

24 \bool_new:N \c_@@_arydshln_loaded_bool
25 \bool_new:N \c_@@_booktabs_loaded_bool
26 \bool_new:N \c_@@_enumitem_loaded_bool
27 \bool_new:N \c_@@_tabularx_loaded_bool
28 \bool_new:N \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
29 \bool_new:N \c_@@_varwidth_loaded_bool
30 \AtBeginDocument
31   {
32     \ifpackageloaded { varwidth }
33       { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_varwidth_loaded_bool }
34     { }
35     \ifpackageloaded { arydshln }
36       { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_arydshln_loaded_bool }
37     { }
38     \ifpackageloaded { booktabs }
39       { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_booktabs_loaded_bool }
40     { }
41     \ifpackageloaded { enumitem }
42       { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_enumitem_loaded_bool }
43     { }
44     \ifpackageloaded { tabularx }
45       { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_tabularx_loaded_bool }
46     { }
47     \ifpackageloaded { tikz }
48       { }
```

In some constructions, we will have to use a `{pgfpicture}` which *must* be replaced by a `{tikzpicture}` if Tikz is loaded. However, this switch between `{pgfpicture}` and `{tikzpicture}` can't be done dynamically with a conditional because, when the Tikz library `external` is loaded by the user, the pair `\tikzpicture-\endtikzpicture` (or `\begin{tikzpicture}-\end{tikzpicture}`) must be statically “visible” (even when externalization is not activated).

That's why we create `\c_@@_pgfornotikzpicture_tl` and `\c_@@_endpgfornotikzpicture_tl` which will be used to construct in a `\AtBeginDocument` the correct version of some commands. The tokens `\exp_not:N` are mandatory.

```

49      \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
50      \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_pgfornotikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \tikzpicture }
51      \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_endpgfornotikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \endtikzpicture }
52  }
53 {
54     \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_pgfornotikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \pgfpicture }
55     \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_endpgfornotikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \endpgfpicture }
56 }
57 }
```

We test whether the current class is `revtex4-1` (deprecated) or `revtex4-2` because these classes redefines `\array` (of `array`) in a way incompatible with our programmation. At the date January 2021, the current version `revtex4-2` is 4.2e (compatible with `booktabs`).

```

58 \bool_new:N \c_@@_revtex_bool
59 \@ifclassloaded { revtex4-1 }
60   { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_revtex_bool }
61   { }
62 \@ifclassloaded { revtex4-2 }
63   { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_revtex_bool }
64   { }
```

Maybe one of the previous classes will be loaded inside another class... We try to detect that situation.

```

65 \cs_if_exist:NT \rvtx@ifformat@geq { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_revtex_bool }

66 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_single_token_p:n { V }
```

The following regex will be used to modify the preamble of the array when the key `colortbl-like` is used.

```
67 \regex_const:Nn \c_@@_columncolor_regex { \c { columncolor } }
```

If the final user uses `nicematrix`, PGF/Tikz will write instruction `\pgfsyspdfmark` in the aux file. If he changes its mind and no longer loads `nicematrix`, an error may occur at the next compilation because of remanent instructions `\pgfsyspdfmark` in the aux file. With the following code, we try to avoid that situation.

```

68 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark:
69 {
70     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux
71     {
72         \ExplSyntaxOn
73         \cs_if_free:NT \pgfsyspdfmark
74             { \cs_set_eq:NN \pgfsyspdfmark \gobblethree }
75         \ExplSyntaxOff
76     }
77     \cs_gset_eq:NN \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark: \prg_do_nothing:
78 }
```

We define a command `\iddots` similar to `\ddots` ( $\cdots$ ) but with dots going forward ( $\cdot\cdot\cdot$ ). We use `\ProvideDocumentCommand` and so, if the command `\iddots` has already been defined (for example by the package `mathdots`), we don't define it again.

```

79 \ProvideDocumentCommand \iddots { }
80 {
81     \mathinner
82     { }
```

```

83     \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
84     \box_move_up:nn { 1 pt } { \hbox:n { . } }
85     \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
86     \box_move_up:nn { 4 pt } { \hbox:n { . } }
87     \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
88     \box_move_up:nn { 7 pt }
89     { \vbox:n { \kern 7 pt \hbox:n { . } } }
90     \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
91   }
92 }

```

This definition is a variant of the standard definition of \ddots.

In the aux file, we will have the references of the PGF/Tikz nodes created by nicematrix. However, when booktabs is used, some nodes (more precisely, some row nodes) will be defined twice because their position will be modified. In order to avoid an error message in this case, we will redefine \pgfutil@check@rerun in the aux file.

```

93 \AtBeginDocument
94 {
95   \@ifpackageloaded { booktabs }
96   { \iow_now:Nn \mainaux \nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun }
97   { }
98 }
99 \cs_set_protected:Npn \nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun
100 {
101   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_pgfutil@check@rerun \pgfutil@check@rerun

```

The new version of \pgfutil@check@rerun will not check the PGF nodes whose names start with nm- (which is the prefix for the nodes created by nicematrix).

```

102   \cs_set_protected:Npn \pgfutil@check@rerun ##1 ##2
103   {
104     \str_if_eq:eeF { nm- } { \tl_range:nnn { ##1 } 1 3 }
105     { \@@_old_pgfutil@check@rerun { ##1 } { ##2 } }
106   }
107 }

```

We have to know whether colortbl is loaded in particular for the redefinition of \everycr.

```

108 \bool_new:N \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool
109 \AtBeginDocument
110 {
111   \@ifpackageloaded { colortbl }
112   { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool }
113   {

```

The command \CT@arc@ is a command of colortbl which sets the color of the rules in the array. We will use it to store the instruction of color for the rules even if colortbl is not loaded.

```

114   \cs_set_protected:Npn \CT@arc@ { }
115   \cs_set:Npn \arrayrulecolor #1 # { \CT@arc { #1 } }
116   \cs_set:Npn \CT@arc #1 #2
117   {
118     \dim_compare:nNnT \baselineskip = \c_zero_dim \noalign
119     { \cs_gset:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color #1 { #2 } } }
120   }

```

Idem for \CT@drs@.

```

121   \cs_set:Npn \doublerulesepcolor #1 # { \CT@drs { #1 } }
122   \cs_set:Npn \CT@drs #1 #
123   {
124     \dim_compare:nNnT \baselineskip = \c_zero_dim \noalign
125     { \cs_gset:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color #1 { #2 } } }
126   }
127   \cs_set:Npn \hline
128   {
129     \noalign { \ifnum 0 = `} \fi
130     \cs_set_eq:NN \hskip \vskip

```

```

131          \cs_set_eq:NN \vrule \hrule
132          \cs_set_eq:NN \@width \height
133          { \CT@arc@ \vline }
134          \futurelet \reserved@a
135          \xhline
136      }
137  }
138 }
```

We have to redefine `\cline` for several reasons. The command `\@@_cline` will be linked to `\cline` in the beginning of `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. The following commands must *not* be protected.

```

139 \cs_set:Npn \@@_standard_cline #1 { \@@_standard_cline:w #1 \q_stop }
140 \cs_set:Npn \@@_standard_cline:w #1-#2 \q_stop
141 {
142     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 { \omit & }
143     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } > 1 { \multispan { \@@_pred:n { #1 } } & }
144     \multispan { \int_eval:n { #2 - #1 + 1 } }
145 {
146     \CT@arc@
147     \leaders \hrule \height \arrayrulewidth \hfill
```

The following `\skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_dim` is to prevent a potential `\unskip` to delete the `\leaders`<sup>61</sup>

```

148     \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_dim
149 }
```

Our `\everycr` has been modified. In particular, the creation of the `row` node is in the `\everycr` (maybe we should put it with the incrementation of `\c@iRow`). Since the following `\cr` correspond to a “false row”, we have to nullify `\everycr`.

```

150     \everycr { }
151     \cr
152     \noalign { \skip_vertical:N -\arrayrulewidth }
153 }
```

The following version of `\cline` spreads the array of a quantity equal to `\arrayrulewidth` as does `\hline`. It will be loaded excepted if the key `standard-cline` has been used.

```
154 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline
```

We have to act in a fully expandable way since there may be `\noalign` (in the `\multispan`) to detect. That’s why we use `\@@_cline_i:en`.

```
155 { \@@_cline_i:en \l_@@_first_col_int }
```

The command `\cline_i:nn` has two arguments. The first is the number of the current column (it *must* be used in that column). The second is a standard argument of `\cline` of the form `i-j` or the form `i`.

```

156 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline_i:nn #1 #2 { \@@_cline_i:w #1|#2- \q_stop }
157 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline_i:w #1|#2-#3 \q_stop
158 {
159     \tl_if_empty:nTF { #3 }
160     { \@@_cline_iii:w #1|#2-#2 \q_stop }
161     { \@@_cline_ii:w #1|#2-#3 \q_stop }
162 }
163 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline_ii:w #1|#2-#3-\q_stop
164 { \@@_cline_iii:w #1|#2-#3 \q_stop }
165 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline_iii:w #1|#2-#3 \q_stop
166 {
```

Now, `#1` is the number of the current column and we have to draw a line from the column `#2` to the column `#3` (both included).

```

167 \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } < { #2 }
168 { \multispan { \int_eval:n { #2 - #1 } } & }
169 \multispan { \int_eval:n { #3 - #2 + 1 } }
```

---

<sup>61</sup>See question 99041 on TeX StackExchange.

```

170   {
171     \CT@arc@  

172     \leaders \hrule \height \arrayrulewidth \hfill  

173     \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_dim
174   }

```

You look whether there is another `\cline` to draw (the final user may put several `\cline`).

```

175   \peek_meaning_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF \cline
176   { & \@@_cline_i:en { \@@_succ:n { #3 } } }
177   { \everycr { } \cr }
178 }
179 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_cline_i:nn { e n }

```

The following commands are only for efficiency. They must *not* be protected because it will be used (for instance) in names of PGF nodes.

```

180 \cs_new:Npn \@@_succ:n #1 { \the \numexpr #1 + 1 \relax }
181 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pred:n #1 { \the \numexpr #1 - 1 \relax }

```

The following command is a small shortcut.

```

182 \cs_new:Npn \@@_math_toggle_token:
183   { \bool_if:NF \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token }

184 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@arc@:
185   { \peek_meaning:NTF [ \@@_set_CT@arc@_i: \@@_set_CT@arc@_ii: ] }
186 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@arc@_i: [ #1 ] #2 \q_stop
187   { \cs_set:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color [ #1 ] { #2 } } }
188 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@arc@_ii: #1 \q_stop
189   { \cs_set:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color { #1 } } }

190 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@drsc@:
191   { \peek_meaning:NTF [ \@@_set_CT@drsc@_i: \@@_set_CT@drsc@_ii: ] }
192 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@drsc@_i: [ #1 ] #2 \q_stop
193   { \cs_set:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color [ #1 ] { #2 } } }
194 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@drsc@_ii: #1 \q_stop
195   { \cs_set:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color { #1 } } }

196 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_pgfpointanchor \pgfpointanchor

```

## The column S of siunitx

We want to know whether the package `siunitx` is loaded and, if it is loaded, we redefine the `S` columns of `siunitx`.

```

197 \bool_new:N \c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool
198 \AtBeginDocument
199   {
200     \ifpackageloaded { siunitx }
201       { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool }
202     { }
203   }

```

The command `\@@_renew_NC@rewrite@S:` will be used in each environment of `nicematrix` in order to “rewrite” the `S` column in each environment.

```

204 \AtBeginDocument
205   {
206     \bool_if:nTF { ! \c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool }
207       { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_renew_NC@rewrite@S: \prg_do_nothing: }
208     {
209       \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_renew_NC@rewrite@S:
210         {
211           \renewcommand*\{NC@rewrite@S\}[1] []
212         }

```

```

\@temptokena is a toks (not supported by the L3 programming layer).
213      \@temptokena \exp_after:wN
214          { \tex_the:D \@temptokena \@@_S: [ ##1 ] }
215          \NC@find
216      }
217  }
218 }
219 }
```

## Parameters

The following counter will count the environments `{NiceArray}`. The value of this counter will be used to prefix the names of the Tikz nodes created in the array.

```
220 \int_new:N \g_@@_env_int
```

The following command is only a syntactic shortcut. It must *not* be protected (it will be used in names of PGF nodes).

```
221 \cs_new:Npn \@@_env: { nm - \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }
```

The command `\NiceMatrixLastEnv` is not used by the package `nicematrix`. It's only a facility given to the final user. It gives the number of the last environment (in fact the number of the current environment but it's meant to be used after the environment in order to refer to that environment — and its nodes — without having to give it a name). This command *must* be expandable since it will be used in pgf nodes.

```
222 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \NiceMatrixLastEnv { }
223   { \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }
```

The following command is only a syntactic shortcut. The `q` in `qpoint` means *quick*.

```
224 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_qpoint:n #1
225   { \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 } { center } }
```

The following counter will count the environments `{NiceMatrixBlock}`.

```
226 \int_new:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
```

The dimension `\l_@@_columns_width_dim` will be used when the options specify that all the columns must have the same width (but, if the key `columns-width` is used with the special value `auto`, the boolean `l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool` also will be raised).

```
227 \dim_new:N \l_@@_columns_width_dim
```

The dimension `\l_@@_col_width_dim` will be available in each cell which belongs to a column of fixed width: `w{...}{...}`, `W{...}{...}`, `p{}`, `m{}`, `b{}` but also `X` (when the actual width of that column is known, that is to say after the first compilation). It's the width of that column. It will be used by some commands `\Block`. A non positive value means that the column has no fixed width (it's a column of type `c`, `r`, `l`, etc.).

```
228 \dim_new:N \l_@@_col_width_dim
229 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { -1 cm }
```

The following counters will be used to count the numbers of rows and columns of the array.

```
230 \int_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int
231 \int_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int
```

The following counter corresponds to the key `nb-rows` of the command `\RowStyle`.

```
232 \int_new:N \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int
```

The following token list will contain the type of horizontal alignment of the current cell as provided by the corresponding column. The possible values are `r`, `l`, `c`. For exemple, a column `p[1]{3cm}` will provide the value `l` for all the cells of the column.

```
233 \str_new:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_str
234 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_cell_str { c }
```

When there is a mono-column block (created by the command `\Block`), we want to take into account the width of that block for the width of the column. That's why we compute the width of that block in the `\g_@@_blocks_wd_dim` and, after the construction of the box `\l_@@_cell_box`, we change the width of that box to take into account the length `\g_@@_blocks_wd_dim`.

```
235 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
```

Idem pour the mono-row blocks.

```
236 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
237 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
```

The following dimension correspond to the key `width` (which may be fixed in `\NiceMatrixOptions` but also in an environment `{NiceTabular}`).

```
238 \dim_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
```

The sequence `\g_@@_names_seq` will be the list of all the names of environments used (via the option `name`) in the document: two environments must not have the same name. However, it's possible to use the option `allow-duplicate-names`.

```
239 \seq_new:N \g_@@_names_seq
```

We want to know whether we are in an environment of `nicematrix` because we will raise an error if the user tries to use nested environments.

```
240 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_env_bool
```

If the user uses `{NiceArray}` or `{NiceTabular}` the flag `\l_@@_NiceArray_bool` will be raised.

```
241 \bool_new:N \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
```

In fact, if there is delimiters in the preamble of `{NiceArray}` (eg: `[cccc]`), this boolean will be set to false.

If the user uses `{NiceTabular}` or `{NiceTabular*}`, we will raise the following flag.

```
242 \bool_new:N \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
```

If the user uses `{NiceTabular*}`, the width of the tabular (in the first argument of the environment `{NiceTabular*}`) will be stored in the following dimension.

```
243 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tabular_width_dim
```

If the user uses an environment without preamble, we will raise the following flag.

```
244 \bool_new:N \l_@@_Matrix_bool
```

The following boolean will be raised when the command `\rotate` is used.

```
245 \bool_new:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
```

In a cell, it will be possible to know whether we are in a cell of a column of type `X` thanks to that flag.

```
246 \bool_new:N \l_@@_X_column_bool
```

We will write in `\g_@@_aux_t1` all the instructions that we have to write on the `aux` file for the current environment. The contain of that token list will be written on the `aux` file at the end of the environment (in an instruction `\tl_gset:cn { c_@@_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ t1 }`).

```
247 \tl_new:N \g_@@_aux_t1
```

```

248 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_math_mode:
249 {
250     \if_mode_math: \else:
251         \@@_fatal:n { Outside~math~mode }
252     \fi:
253 }
```

The letter used for the vlines which will be drawn only in the sub-matrices. `vlism` stands for *vertical lines in sub-matrices*.

```
254 \tl_new:N \l_@@_letter_vlism_tl
```

The list of the columns where vertical lines in sub-matrices (`vlism`) must be drawn. Of course, the actual value of this sequence will be known after the analyse of the preamble of the array.

```
255 \seq_new:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
```

The following colors will be used to memorize the color of the potential “first col” and the potential “first row”.

```

256 \colorlet{nicematrix-last-col}{.}
257 \colorlet{nicematrix-last-row}{.}
```

The following string is the name of the current environment or the current command of `nicematrix` (despite its name which contains `env`).

```
258 \str_new:N \g_@@_name_env_str
```

The following string will contain the word *command* or *environment* whether we are in a command of `nicematrix` or in an environment of `nicematrix`. The default value is *environment*.

```
259 \tl_set:Nn \g_@@_com_or_env_str { environment }
```

The following command will be able to reconstruct the full name of the current command or environment (despite its name which contains `env`). This command must *not* be protected since it will be used in error messages and we have to use `\str_if_eq:VnTF` and not `\tl_if_eq:NnTF` because we need to be fully expandable).

```

260 \cs_new:Npn \@@_full_name_env:
261 {
262     \str_if_eq:VnTF \g_@@_com_or_env_str { command }
263     { command \space \c_backslash_str \g_@@_name_env_str }
264     { environment \space \{ \g_@@_name_env_str \} }
265 }
```

The following token list corresponds to the option `code-after` (it’s also possible to set the value of that parameter with the keyword `\CodeAfter`). That parameter is *public*.

```
266 \tl_new:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
```

For the key `code` of the command `\SubMatrix` (itself in the main `\CodeAfter`), we will use the following token list.

```
267 \tl_new:N \l_@@_code_tl
```

The following token list has a function similar to `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl` but it is used internally by `nicematrix`. In fact, we have to distinguish between `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl` and `\g_@@_internal_code_after_tl` because we must take care of the order in which instructions stored in that parameters are executed.

```
268 \tl_new:N \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
```

The counters `\l_@@_old_iRow_int` and `\l_@@_old_jCol_int` will be used to save the values of the potential LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol`. These LaTeX counters will be restored at the end of the environment.

```

269 \int_new:N \l_@@_old_iRow_int
270 \int_new:N \l_@@_old_jCol_int
```

The TeX counters `\c@iRow` and `\c@jCol` will be created in the beginning of `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (if they don't exist previously).

The following token list corresponds to the key `rules/color` available in the environments.

271 `\tl_new:N \l_@@_rules_color_tl`

The sum of the weights of all the X-columns in the preamble. The weight of a X-column is given as optional argument between square brackets. The default value, of course, is 1.

272 `\int_new:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int`

If there is at least one X-column in the preamble of the array, the following flag will be raised via the `aux` file. The length `\l_@@_x_columns_dim` will be the width of X-columns of weight 1 (the width of a column of weight  $n$  will be that dimension multiplied by  $n$ ). That value is computed after the construction of the array during the first compilation in order to be used in the following run.

273 `\bool_new:N \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool`

274 `\dim_new:N \l_@@_X_columns_dim`

This boolean will be used only to detect in an expandable way whether we are at the beginning of the (potential) column zero, in order to raise an error if `\Hdotsfor` is used in that column.

275 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool`

A kind of false row will be inserted at the end of the array for the construction of the `col` nodes (and also to fix the width of the columns when `columns-width` is used). When this special row will be created, we will raise the flag `\g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool` in order to avoid some actions set in the redefinition of `\everycr` when the last `\cr` of the `\halign` will occur (after that row of `col` nodes).

276 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool`

It's possible to use the command `\NotEmpty` to specify explicitly that a cell must be considered as non empty by `nicematrix` (the Tikz nodes are constructed only in the non empty cells).

277 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool`

`\l_@@_code_before_tl` may contain two types of informations:

- A `code-before` written in the `aux` file by a previous run. When the `aux` file is read, this `code-before` is stored in `\g_@@_code_before_i_tl` (where  $i$  is the number of the environment) and, at the beginning of the environment, it will be put in `\l_@@_code_before_tl`.
- The final user can explicitly add material in `\l_@@_code_before_tl` by using the key `code-before` or the keyword `\CodeBefore` (with the keyword `\Body`).

278 `\tl_new:N \l_@@_code_before_tl`

279 `\bool_new:N \l_@@_code_before_bool`

The following token list will contain the code inserted in each cell of the current row (this token list will be cleared at the beginning of each row).

280 `\tl_new:N \g_@@_row_style_tl`

The following dimensions will be used when drawing the dotted lines.

281 `\dim_new:N \l_@@_x_initial_dim`

282 `\dim_new:N \l_@@_y_initial_dim`

283 `\dim_new:N \l_@@_x_final_dim`

284 `\dim_new:N \l_@@_y_final_dim`

The L3 programming layer provides scratch dimensions `\l_tmpa_dim` and `\l_tmpb_dim`. We creates two more in the same spirit (if they don't exist yet: that's why we use `\dim_zero_new:N`).

285 `\dim_zero_new:N \l_tmpc_dim`

286 `\dim_zero_new:N \l_tmpd_dim`

Some cells will be declared as “empty” (for example a cell with an instruction `\Cdots`).

287 `\bool_new:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool`

The following dimensions will be used internally to compute the width of the potential “first column” and “last column”.

288 `\dim_new:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim`  
289 `\dim_new:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim`

The following sequence will contain the characteristics of the blocks of the array, specified by the command `\Block`. Each block is represented by 6 components surrounded by curly braces: `{imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{options}{contents}`.

The variable is global because it will be modified in the cells of the array.

290 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_blocks_seq`

We also manage a sequence of the *positions* of the blocks. In that sequence, each block is represented by only five components: `{imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{ name}`. A block with the key `hvlines` won’t appear in that sequence (otherwise, the lines in that block would not be drawn!).

291 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq`

In fact, this sequence will also contain the positions of the cells with a `\diagbox`. The sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` will be used when we will draw the rules (which respect the blocks).

We will also manage a sequence for the positions of the dotted lines. These dotted lines are created in the array by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, etc. However, their positions, that is to say, their extremities, will be determined only after the construction of the array. In this sequence, each item contains five components: `{imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{ name}`.

292 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq`

The sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq` will be used when we will draw the rules required by the key `hvlines` (these rules won’t be drawn within the virtual blocks corresponding to the dotted lines).

The final user may decide to “stroke” a block (using, for example, the key `draw=red!15` when using the command `\Block`). In that case, the rules specified, for instance, by `hvlines` must not be drawn around the block. That’s why we keep the information of all that stroken blocks in the following sequence.

293 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq`

If the user has used the key `corners` (or the key `hvlines-except-corners`, even though that key is deprecated), all the cells which are in an (empty) corner will be stored in the following sequence.

294 `\seq_new:N \l_@@_corners_cells_seq`

The list of the names of the potential `\SubMatrix` in the `\CodeAfter` of an environment. Unfortunately, that list has to be global (we have to use it inside the group for the options of a given `\SubMatrix`).

295 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq`

The following flag will be raised if the key `width` is used in an environment `{NiceTabular}` (not in a comamnd `\NiceMatrixOptions`). You use it to raise an error when this key is used while no column `X` is used.

296 `\bool_new:N \l_@@_width_used_bool`

The sequence `\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq` will contain the list of the cells of the array where a command `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` with  $n > 1$  is issued. In `\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq`, the “sizes” (that is to say the values of  $n$ ) correspondant will be stored. These lists will be used for the creation of the “medium nodes” (if they are created).

297 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq`  
298 `\seq_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq`

The following counters will be used when searching the extremities of a dotted line (we need these counters because of the potential “open” lines in the `\SubMatrix`—the `\SubMatrix` in the `code-before`).

```
299 \int_new:N \l_@@_row_min_int
300 \int_new:N \l_@@_row_max_int
301 \int_new:N \l_@@_col_min_int
302 \int_new:N \l_@@_col_max_int
```

The following sequence will be used when the command `\SubMatrix` is used in the `\CodeBefore` (and not in the `\CodeAfter`). It will contain the position of all the sub-matrices specified in the `code-before`. Each sub-matrix is represented by an “object” of the forme  $\{i\}\{j\}\{k\}\{l\}$  where  $i$  and  $j$  are the number of row and column of the upper-left cell and  $k$  and  $l$  the number of row and column of the lower-right cell.

```
303 \seq_new:N \g_@@_submatrix_seq
```

We are able to determine the number of columns specified in the preamble (for the environments with explicit preamble of course and without the potential exterior columns).

```
304 \int_new:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys `fill`, `draw`, `tikz`, `borders`, and `rounded-corners` of the command `\Block`.

```
305 \tl_new:N \l_@@_fill_tl
306 \tl_new:N \l_@@_draw_tl
307 \seq_new:N \l_@@_tikz_seq
308 \clist_new:N \l_@@_borders_clist
309 \dim_new:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim
```

The last parameter has no direct link with the [empty] corners of the array (which are computed and taken into account by `nicematrix` when the key `corners` is used).

The following token list correspond to the key `color` of the command `\Block`.

```
310 \tl_new:N \l_@@_color_tl
```

Here is the dimension for the width of the rule when a block (created by `\Block`) is stroked.

```
311 \dim_new:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
```

The parameters of the horizontal position of the label of a block. If the user uses the key `c` or `C`, the value is `c`. If the user uses the key `l` or `L`, the value is `l`. If the user uses the key `r` or `R`, the value is `r`. If the user has used a capital letter, the boolean `\l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool` will be raised (in the second pass of the analyze of the keys of the command `\Block`).

```
312 \str_new:N \l_@@_hpos_block_str
313 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str { c }
314 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
```

For the vertical position, the possible values are `c`, `t` and `b`. Of course, it would be interesting to program a key `T` and a key `B`.

```
315 \tl_new:N \l_@@_vpos_of_block_tl
316 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_of_block_tl { c }
```

Used when the key `draw-first` is used for `\Ddots` or `\Iddots`.

```
317 \bool_new:N \l_@@_draw_first_bool
```

The following flag corresponds to the keys `vlines` and `hlines` of the command `\Block` (the key `hvlines` is the conjunction of both).

```
318 \bool_new:N \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
319 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
```

The blocks which use the key `-` will store their content in a box. These boxes are numbered with the following counter.

```
320 \int_new:N \g_@@_block_box_int
```

```

321 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim
322 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim
323 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim
324 \clist_new:N \l_@@_hlines_clist
325 \clist_new:N \l_@@_vlines_clist
326 \clist_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist
327 \clist_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist

```

The following flag will be used by (for instance) `\l_@@_vline_i`.. When `\l_@@_dotted_bool` is true, a dotted line (with our system) will be drawn.

```
328 \bool_new:N \l_@@_dotted_bool
```

### Variables for the exterior rows and columns

The keys for the exterior rows and columns are `first-row`, `first-col`, `last-row` and `last-col`. However, internally, these keys are not coded in a similar way.

- **First row**

The integer `\l_@@_first_row_int` is the number of the first row of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option `first-row` is used, the value will be 0.

```

329 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_row_int
330 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_row_int 1

```

- **First column**

The integer `\l_@@_first_col_int` is the number of the first column of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option `first-col` is used, the value will be 0.

```

331 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_col_int
332 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_col_int 1

```

- **Last row**

The counter `\l_@@_last_row_int` is the number of the potential “last row”, as specified by the key `last-row`. A value of `-2` means that there is no “last row”. A value of `-1` means that there is a “last row” but we don’t know the number of that row (the key `last-row` has been used without value and the actual value has not still been read in the aux file).

```

333 \int_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int
334 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { -2 }

```

If, in an environment like `{pNiceArray}`, the option `last-row` is used without value, we will globally raise the following flag. It will be used to know if we have, after the construction of the array, to write in the aux file the number of the “last row”.<sup>62</sup>

```
335 \bool_new:N \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
```

Idem for `\l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool`

```
336 \bool_new:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
```

---

<sup>62</sup>We can’t use `\l_@@_last_row_int` for this usage because, if `nicematrix` has read its value from the aux file, the value of the counter won’t be `-1` any longer.

- **Last column**

For the potential “last column”, we use an integer. A value of  $-2$  means that there is no last column. A value of  $-1$  means that we are in an environment without preamble (e.g. `{bNiceMatrix}`) and there is a last column but we don’t know its value because the user has used the option `last-col` without value. A value of  $0$  means that the option `last-col` has been used in an environment with preamble (like `{pNiceArray}`): in this case, the key was necessary without argument.

```
337 \int_new:N \l_@@_last_col_int
338 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -2 }
```

However, we have also a boolean. Consider the following code:

```
\begin{pNiceArray}{cc}[last-col]
 1 & 2 \\
 3 & 4
\end{pNiceArray}
```

In such a code, the “last column” specified by the key `last-col` is not used. We want to be able to detect such a situation and we create a boolean for that job.

```
339 \bool_new:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
```

This boolean is set to `false` at the end of `\@@_pre_array_ii::`.

## Some utilities

```
340 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1-#2\q_stop
341 {
342   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
343   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { #2 }
344 }
```

The following takes as argument the name of a `clist` and which should be a list of intervals of integers. It *expands* that list, that is to say, it replaces (by a sort of `mapcan` or `flat_map`) the interval by the explicit list of the integers.

```
345 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_expand_clist:N #1
346 {
347   \clist_if_in:NnF #1 { all }
348   {
349     \clist_clear:N \l_tmpa_clist
350     \clist_map_inline:Nn #1
351     {
352       \tl_if_in:nnTF { ##1 } { - }
353       { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
354       {
355         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
356         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { ##1 }
357       }
358       \int_step_inline:nnn { \l_tmpa_tl } { \l_tmpb_tl }
359       { \clist_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { ####1 } }
360     }
361   \tl_set_eq:NN #1 \l_tmpa_clist
362 }
363 }
```

## The command \tabularnote

The LaTeX counter `tabularnote` will be used to count the tabular notes during the construction of the array (this counter won't be used during the composition of the notes at the end of the array). You use a LaTeX counter because we will use `\refstepcounter` in order to have the tabular notes referenceable.

```
364 \newcounter{tabularnote}
```

We will store in the following sequence the tabular notes of a given array.

```
365 \seq_new:N \g_@@_tabularnotes_seq
```

However, before the actual tabular notes, it's possible to put a text specified by the key `tabularnote` of the environment. The token list `\l_@@_tabularnote_tl` corresponds to the value of that key.

```
366 \tl_new:N \l_@@_tabularnote_tl
```

The following counter will be used to count the number of successive tabular notes such as in `\tabularnote{Note 1}\tabularnote{Note 2}\tabularnote{Note 3}`. In the tabular, the labels of those nodes are composed as a comma separated list (e.g. `a,b,c`).

```
367 \int_new:N \l_@@_number_of_notes_int
```

The following function can be redefined by using the key `notes/style`.

```
368 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_style:n #1 { \textit{ \alph{#1} } }
```

The following fonction can be redefined by using the key `notes/label-in-tabular`.

```
369 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n #1 { \textsuperscript{#1} }
```

The following function can be redefined by using the key `notes/label-in-list`.

```
370 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_label_in_list:n #1 { \textsuperscript{#1} }
```

We define `\thetabularnote` because it will be used by LaTeX if the user want to reference a footnote which has been marked by a `\label`. The TeX group is for the case where the user has put an instruction such as `\color{red}` in `\@@_notes_style:n`.

```
371 \cs_set:Npn \thetabularnote { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnote } }
```

The tabular notes will be available for the final user only when `enumitem` is loaded. Indeed, the tabular notes will be composed at the end of the array with a list customized by `enumitem` (a list `tabularnotes` in the general case and a list `tabularnotes*` if the key `para` is in force). However, we can test whether `enumitem` has been loaded only at the beginning of the document (we want to allow the user to load `enumitem` after `nicematrix`).

```
372 \AtBeginDocument
373 {
374   \bool_if:nTF { ! \c_@@_enumitem_loaded_bool }
375   {
376     \NewDocumentCommand \tabularnote { m }
377     { \@@_error:n { enumitem-not-loaded } }
378   }
379 }
```

The type of list `tabularnotes` will be used to format the tabular notes at the end of the array in the general case and `tabularnotes*` will be used if the key `para` is in force.

```
380 \newlist{tabularnotes}{enumerate}{1}
381 \setlist[tabularnotes]
382 {
383   topsep = 0pt ,
384   noitemsep ,
385   leftmargin = * ,
```

```

386     align = left ,
387     labelsep = Opt ,
388     label =
389       \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnotesi } } ,
390   }
391 \newlist { tabularnotes* } { enumerate* } { 1 }
392 \setlist [ tabularnotes* ]
393   {
394     afterlabel = \nobreak ,
395     itemjoin = \quad ,
396     label =
397       \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnotes*i } }
398   }

```

The command `\tabularnote` is available in the whole document (and not only in the environments of `nicematrix`) because we want it to be available in the caption of a `{table}` (before the following `{NiceTabular}` or `{NiceArray}`). That's also the reason why the variables `\c@tabularnote` and `\g_@@_tabularnotes_seq` will be cleared at the end of the environment of `nicematrix` (and not at the beginning).

Unfortunately, if the package `caption` is loaded, the command `\caption` evaluates its argument twice and since it is not aware (of course) of `\tabularnote`, the command `\tabularnote` is, in fact, not usable in `\caption` when `caption` is loaded.<sup>63</sup>

```

399   \NewDocumentCommand \tabularnote { m }
400   {
401     \bool_if:nTF { ! \l_@@_NiceArray_bool && \l_@@_in_env_bool }
402       { \@@_error:n { tabularnote-forbidden } }
403       {

```

`\l_@@_number_of_notes_int` is used to count the number of successive tabular notes such as in `\tabularnote{Note 1}\tabularnote{Note 2}\tabularnote{Note 3}`. We will have to compose the labels of these notes as a comma separated list (e.g. `a,b,c`).

```

404     \int_incr:N \l_@@_number_of_notes_int

```

We expand the content of the note at the point of use of `\tabularnote` as does `\footnote`.

```

405     \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_tabularnotes_seq { #1 }
406     \peek_meaning:NF \tabularnote
407     {

```

If the following token is *not* a `\tabularnote`, we have finished the sequence of successive commands `\tabularnote` and we have to format the labels of these tabular notes (in the array). We compose those labels in a box `\l_tmpa_box` because we will do a special construction in order to have this box in a overlapping position if we are at the end of a cell.

```

408     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
409     {

```

We remind that it is the command `\@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n` that will (most of the time) put the labels in a `\textsuperscript`.

```

410     \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n
411     {
412       \stepcounter { tabularnote }
413       \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnote }
414       \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_number_of_notes_int - 1 }
415       {
416         ,
417         \stepcounter { tabularnote }
418         \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnote }
419       }
420     }
421   }

```

---

<sup>63</sup>We should try to find a solution to that problem.

We use `\refstepcounter` in order to have the (last) tabular note referenceable (with the standard command `\label`) and that's why we have to go back with a decrementation of the counter `tabularnote` first.

```

422           \addtocounter { tabularnote } { -1 }
423           \refstepcounter { tabularnote }
424           \int_zero:N \l_@@_number_of_notes_int
425           \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
```

If the command `\tabularnote` is used exactly at the end of the cell, the `\unskip` (inserted by `array?`) will delete the skip we insert now and the label of the footnote will be composed in an overlapping position (by design).

```

426           \skip_horizontal:n { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
427       }
428   }
429 }
430 }
431 }
```

## Command for creation of rectangle nodes

The following command should be used in a `{pgfpicture}`. It creates a rectangle (empty but with a name).

#1 is the name of the node which will be created; #2 and #3 are the coordinates of one of the corner of the rectangle; #4 and #5 are the coordinates of the opposite corner.

```

432 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
433 {
434     \begin { pgfscope }
435     \pgfset
436     {
437         outer_sep = \c_zero_dim ,
438         inner_sep = \c_zero_dim ,
439         minimum_size = \c_zero_dim
440     }
441     \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint { 0.5 * ( #2 + #4 ) } { 0.5 * ( #3 + #5 ) } }
442     \pgfnode
443     { rectangle }
444     { center }
445     {
446         \vbox_to_ht:nn
447         { \dim_abs:n { #5 - #3 } }
448         {
449             \vfill
450             \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n { #4 - #2 } } { }
451         }
452     }
453     { #1 }
454     { }
455     \end { pgfscope }
456 }
```

The command `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn` is a variant of `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnn`: it takes two PGF points as arguments instead of the four dimensions which are the coordinates.

```

457 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn #1 #2 #3
458 {
459     \begin { pgfscope }
460     \pgfset
461     {
462         outer_sep = \c_zero_dim ,
463         inner_sep = \c_zero_dim ,
464         minimum_size = \c_zero_dim
465     }
466     \pgftransformshift { \pgfpointscale { 0.5 } { \pgfpointadd { #2 } { #3 } } }
```

```

467 \pgfpointdiff { #3 } { #2 }
468 \pgfgetlastxy \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim
469 \pgfnode
470   { rectangle }
471   { center }
472   {
473     \vbox_to_ht:nn
474       { \dim_abs:n \l_tmpb_dim }
475       { \vfill \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n \l_tmpa_dim } { } }
476   }
477   { #1 }
478   { }
479 \end { pgfscope }
480 }

```

## The options

By default, the commands `\cellcolor` and `\rowcolor` are available for the user in the cells of the tabular (the user may use the commands provided by `\colortbl`). However, if the key `colortbl-like` is used, these commands are available.

```
481 \bool_new:N \l_@@_colortbl_like_bool
```

By default, the behaviour of `\cline` is changed in the environments of `nicematrix`: a `\cline` spreads the array by an amount equal to `\arrayrulewidth`. It's possible to disable this feature with the key `\l_@@_standard_cline_bool`.

```
482 \bool_new:N \l_@@_standard_cline_bool
```

The following dimensions correspond to the options `cell-space-top-limit` and co (these parameters are inspired by the package `cellspace`).

```

483 \dim_new:N \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim
484 \dim_new:N \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim

```

The following dimension is the distance between two dots for the dotted lines (when `line-style` is equal to `standard`, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.45 em but it will be changed if the option `small` is used.

```

485 \dim_new:N \l_@@_inter_dots_dim
486 \AtBeginDocument { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_inter_dots_dim { 0.45 em } }

```

The `\AtBeginDocument` is only a security in case `revtex4-1` is used (even though it is obsolete).

The following dimension is the minimal distance between a node (in fact an anchor of that node) and a dotted line (we say “minimal” because, by definition, a dotted line is not a continuous line and, therefore, this distance may vary a little).

```

487 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim
488 \AtBeginDocument { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim { 0.3 em } }

```

The `\AtBeginDocument` is only a security in case `revtex4-1` is used (even though it is obsolete).

The following dimension is the radius of the dots for the dotted lines (when `line-style` is equal to `standard`, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.53 pt but it will be changed if the option `small` is used.

```

489 \dim_new:N \l_@@_radius_dim
490 \AtBeginDocument { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_radius_dim { 0.53 pt } }

```

The `\AtBeginDocument` is only a security in case revtex4-1 is used (even if it is obsolete).

The token list `\l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl` corresponds to the option `tikz` of the commands `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc. and of the options `line-style` for the environments and `\NiceMatrixOptions`. The constant `\c_@@_standard_tl` will be used in some tests.

```
491 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl
492 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_standard_tl { standard }
493 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl
```

The boolean `\l_@@_light_syntax_bool` corresponds to the option `light-syntax`.

```
494 \bool_new:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
```

The string `\l_@@_baseline_tl` may contain one of the three values `t`, `c` or `b` as in the option of the environment `{array}`. However, it may also contain an integer (which represents the number of the row to which align the array).

```
495 \tl_new:N \l_@@_baseline_tl
496 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl c
```

The flag `\l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool` corresponds to the option `exterior-arraycolsep`. If this option is set, a space equal to `\arraycolsep` will be put on both sides of an environment `{NiceArray}` (as it is done in `{array}` of `array`).

```
497 \bool_new:N \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
```

The flag `\l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool` controls whether the diagonals are parallelized. The initial value is `true`.

```
498 \bool_new:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
499 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
```

The following parameter correspond to the key `corners`. The elements of that `clist` must be in NW, SW, NE and SE.

```
500 \clist_new:N \l_@@_corners_clist
```

```
501 \dim_new:N \l_@@_notes_above_space_dim
502 \AtBeginDocument { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_notes_above_space_dim { 1 mm } }
```

The `\AtBeginDocument` is only a security in case revtex4-1 is used (even if it is obsolete).

The flag `\l_@@_nullify_dots_bool` corresponds to the option `nullify-dots`. When the flag is down, the instructions like `\vdots` are inserted within a `\phantom` (and so the constructed matrix has exactly the same size as a matrix constructed with the classical `{matrix}` and `\ldots`, `\vdots`, etc.).

```
503 \bool_new:N \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
```

The following flag corresponds to the key `respect-arraystretch` (that key has an effect on the blocks).

```
504 \bool_new:N \l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool
```

The following flag will be used when the current options specify that all the columns of the array must have the same width equal to the largest width of a cell of the array (except the cells of the potential exterior columns).

```
505 \bool_new:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `create-cell-nodes` of the keyword `\CodeBefore`.

```
506 \bool_new:N \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
```

The string `\l_@@_name_str` will contain the optional name of the environment: this name can be used to access to the Tikz nodes created in the array from outside the environment.

```
507 \str_new:N \l_@@_name_str
```

The boolean `\l_@@_medium_nodes_bool` will be used to indicate whether the “medium nodes” are created in the array. Idem for the “large nodes”.

```
508 \bool_new:N \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
509 \bool_new:N \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
```

The boolean `\l_@@_except_borders_bool` will be raised when the key `hvlines-except-borders` will be used (but that key has also other effects).

```
510 \bool_new:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
```

The dimension `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` correspond to the option `left-margin`. Idem for the right margin. These parameters are involved in the creation of the “medium nodes” but also in the placement of the delimiters and the drawing of the horizontal dotted lines (`\hdottedline`).

```
511 \dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
512 \dim_new:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
```

The dimensions `\l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim` and `\l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim` correspond to the options `extra-left-margin` and `extra-right-margin`.

```
513 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
514 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
```

The token list `\l_@@_end_of_row_tl` corresponds to the option `end-of-row`. It specifies the symbol used to mark the ends of rows when the light syntax is used.

```
515 \tl_new:N \l_@@_end_of_row_tl
516 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { ; }
```

The following parameter is for the color the dotted lines drawn by `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Iddots` and `\Hdotsfor` but *not* the dotted lines drawn by `\hdottedline` and “`:`”.

```
517 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `delimiters/color`.

```
518 \tl_new:N \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
```

Sometimes, we want to have several arrays vertically juxtaposed in order to have an alignment of the columns of these arrays. To achieve this goal, one may wish to use the same width for all the columns (for example with the option `columns-width` or the option `auto-columns-width` of the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`). However, even if we use the same type of delimiters, the width of the delimiters may be different from an array to another because the width of the delimiter is function of its size. That’s why we create an option called `delimiters/max-width` which will give to the delimiters the width of a delimiter (of the same type) of big size. The following boolean corresponds to this option.

```
519 \bool_new:N \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool
```

```
520 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots }
521 {
522   line-style .code:n =
523   {
524     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
```

We can't use `\c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool` to test whether tikz is loaded because `\NiceMatrixOptions` may be used in the preamble of the document.

```

525   { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tikzpicture }
526   { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #1 } { standard } }
527   { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl { #1 } }
528   { \@@_error:n { bad-option-for-line-style } }
529 },
530 line-style .value_required:n = true ,
531 color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_color_tl ,
532 color .value_required:n = true ,
533 shorten .dim_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim ,
534 shorten .value_required:n = true ,

```

The options `down` and `up` are not documented for the final user because he should use the syntax with `^` and `_`.

```

535 down .tl_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_down_tl ,
536 up .tl_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_up_tl ,

```

The key `draw-first`, which is meant to be used only with `\Ddots` and `\Idots`, which be catched when `\Ddots` or `\Idots` is used (during the construction of the array and not when we draw the dotted lines).

```

537 draw-first .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
538 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-xdots }
539 }

540 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / rules }
541 {
542   color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_rules_color_tl ,
543   color .value_required:n = true ,
544   width .dim_set:N = \arrayrulewidth ,
545   width .value_required:n = true
546 }

```

First, we define a set of keys “`NiceMatrix / Global`” which will be used (with the mechanism of `.inherit:n`) by other sets of keys.

```

547 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Global }
548 {
549   custom-line .code:n = \@@_custom_line:n { #1 } ,
550   delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
551   delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
552   rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / rules } { #1 } ,
553   rules .value_required:n = true ,
554   standard-cline .bool_set:N = \l_@@_standard_cline_bool ,
555   standard-cline .default:n = true ,
556   cell-space-top-limit .dim_set:N = \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim ,
557   cell-space-top-limit .value_required:n = true ,
558   cell-space-bottom-limit .dim_set:N = \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim ,
559   cell-space-bottom-limit .value_required:n = true ,
560   cell-space-limits .meta:n =
561   {
562     cell-space-top-limit = #1 ,
563     cell-space-bottom-limit = #1 ,
564   },
565   cell-space-limits .value_required:n = true ,
566   xdots .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #1 } ,
567   light-syntax .bool_set:N = \l_@@_light_syntax_bool ,
568   light-syntax .default:n = true ,
569   end-of-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_end_of_row_tl ,
570   end-of-row .value_required:n = true ,
571   first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
572   first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
573   last-row .int_set:N = \l_@@_last_row_int ,

```

```

574 last-row .default:n = -1 ,
575 code-for-first-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl ,
576 code-for-first-col .value_required:n = true ,
577 code-for-last-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl ,
578 code-for-last-col .value_required:n = true ,
579 code-for-first-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl ,
580 code-for-first-row .value_required:n = true ,
581 code-for-last-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl ,
582 code-for-last-row .value_required:n = true ,
583 hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_hlines_clist ,
584 vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_vlines_clist ,
585 hlines .default:n = all ,
586 vlines .default:n = all ,
587 vlines-in-sub-matrix .code:n =
588 {
589     \tl_if_single_token:nTF { #1 }
590     { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_letter_vlism_tl { #1 } }
591     { \@@_error:n { One~letter~allowed } }
592 },
593 vlines-in-sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
594 hvlines .code:n =
595 {
596     \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
597     \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_hlines_clist { all }
598 },
599 hvlines-except-borders .code:n =
600 {
601     \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
602     \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_hlines_clist { all }
603     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
604 },
605 parallelize-diags .bool_set:N = \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool ,

```

With the option `renew-dots`, the command `\cdots`, `\ldots`, `\vdots`, `\ddots`, etc. are redefined and behave like the commands `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, etc.

```

606 renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
607 renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
608 nullify-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool ,
609 create-medium-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool ,
610 create-large-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_large_nodes_bool ,
611 create-extra-nodes .meta:n =
612     { create-medium-nodes , create-large-nodes } ,
613 left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_left_margin_dim ,
614 left-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
615 right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_right_margin_dim ,
616 right-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
617 margin .meta:n = { left-margin = #1 , right-margin = #1 } ,
618 margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
619 extra-left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim ,
620 extra-right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim ,
621 extra-margin .meta:n =
622     { extra-left-margin = #1 , extra-right-margin = #1 } ,
623 extra-margin .value_required:n = true ,
624 respect-arraystretch .bool_set:N = \l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool ,
625 respect-arraystretch .default:n = true
626 }

```

We define a set of keys used by the environments of `nicematrix` (but not by the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`).

```

627 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Env }
628 {

```

The key `hvlines-except-corners` is now deprecated (use `hvlines` and `corners` instead).

```

629   hvlines-except-corners .code:n =
630   {
631     \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_corners_clist { #1 }
632     \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
633     \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_hlines_clist { all }
634   } ,
635   hvlines-except-corners .default:n = { NW , SW , NE , SE } ,
636   corners .clist_set:N = \l_@@_corners_clist ,
637   corners .default:n = { NW , SW , NE , SE } ,
638   code-before .code:n =
639   {
640     \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
641     {
642       \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_code_before_tl { #1 }
643       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
644     }
645   } ,

```

The options `c`, `t` and `b` of the environment `{NiceArray}` have the same meaning as the option of the classical environment `{array}`.

```

646   c .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl c ,
647   t .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl t ,
648   b .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl b ,
649   baseline .tl_set:N = \l_@@_baseline_tl ,
650   baseline .value_required:n = true ,
651   columns-width .code:n =
652     \tl_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
653     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool }
654     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim { #1 } } ,
655   columns-width .value_required:n = true ,
656   name .code:n =

```

We test whether we are in the measuring phase of an environment of `amsmath` (always loaded by `nicematrix`) because we want to avoid a fallacious message of duplicate name in this case.

```

657   \legacy_if:nF { measuring@ }
658   {
659     \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str { #1 }
660     \seq_if_in:NVTF \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str
661     { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate~name } { #1 } }
662     { \seq_gput_left:NV \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str }
663     \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_name_str \l_tmpa_str
664   } ,
665   name .value_required:n = true ,
666   code-after .tl_gset:N = \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl ,
667   code-after .value_required:n = true ,
668   colortbl-like .code:n =
669     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_colortbl_like_bool
670     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool ,
671   colortbl-like .value_forbidden:n = true
672 }
673 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / notes }
674 {
675   para .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_para_bool ,
676   para .default:n = true ,
677   code-before .tl_set:N = \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl ,
678   code-before .value_required:n = true ,
679   code-after .tl_set:N = \l_@@_notes_code_after_tl ,
680   code-after .value_required:n = true ,
681   bottomrule .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool ,
682   bottomrule .default:n = true ,
683   style .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_notes_style:n { #1 } ,
684   style .value_required:n = true ,

```

```

685 label-in-tabular .code:n =
686     \cs_set:Nn \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n { #1 } ,
687 label-in-tabular .value_required:n = true ,
688 label-in-list .code:n =
689     \cs_set:Nn \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { #1 } ,
690 label-in-list .value_required:n = true ,
691 enumitem-keys .code:n =
692 {
693     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_in_preamble_bool
694     {
695         \AtBeginDocument
696         {
697             \bool_if:NT \c_@@_enumitem_loaded_bool
698                 { \setlist* [ tabularnotes ] { #1 } }
699         }
700     }
701     {
702         \bool_if:NT \c_@@_enumitem_loaded_bool
703             { \setlist* [ tabularnotes ] { #1 } }
704     }
705 },
706 enumitem-keys .value_required:n = true ,
707 enumitem-keys-para .code:n =
708 {
709     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_in_preamble_bool
710     {
711         \AtBeginDocument
712         {
713             \bool_if:NT \c_@@_enumitem_loaded_bool
714                 { \setlist* [ tabularnotes* ] { #1 } }
715         }
716     }
717     {
718         \bool_if:NT \c_@@_enumitem_loaded_bool
719             { \setlist* [ tabularnotes* ] { #1 } }
720     }
721 },
722 enumitem-keys-para .value_required:n = true ,
723 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-notes }
724 }

725 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / delimiters }
726 {
727     max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
728     max-width .default:n = true ,
729     color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
730     color .value_required:n = true ,
731 }

```

We begin the construction of the major sets of keys (used by the different user commands and environments).

```

732 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix }
733 {
734     NiceMatrixOptions .inherit:n =
735         { NiceMatrix / Global } ,
736     NiceMatrixOptions / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
737     NiceMatrixOptions / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
738     NiceMatrixOptions / notes .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / notes ,
739     NiceMatrixOptions / delimiters .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / delimiters ,
740     NiceMatrixOptions / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
741     SubMatrix / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
742     CodeAfter / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
743     NiceMatrix .inherit:n =

```

```

744 {
745     NiceMatrix / Global ,
746     NiceMatrix / Env ,
747 },
748 NiceMatrix / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
749 NiceMatrix / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
750 NiceMatrix / delimiters .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / delimiters ,
751 NiceTabular .inherit:n =
752 {
753     NiceMatrix / Global ,
754     NiceMatrix / Env
755 },
756 NiceTabular / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
757 NiceTabular / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
758 NiceTabular / delimiters .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / delimiters ,
759 NiceArray .inherit:n =
760 {
761     NiceMatrix / Global ,
762     NiceMatrix / Env ,
763 },
764 NiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
765 NiceArray / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
766 NiceArray / delimiters .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / delimiters ,
767 pNiceArray .inherit:n =
768 {
769     NiceMatrix / Global ,
770     NiceMatrix / Env ,
771 },
772 pNiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
773 pNiceArray / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
774 pNiceArray / delimiters .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / delimiters ,
775 }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “`NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions`” with the options specific to `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

```

776 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions }
777 {
778     width .code:n = \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 } ,
779     width .value_required:n = true ,
780     last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
781         { \@@_error:n { last-col-non-empty-for-NiceMatrixOptions } }
782         \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
783     small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
784     small .value_forbidden:n = true ,

```

With the option `renew-matrix`, the environment `{matrix}` of `amsmath` and its variants are redefined to behave like the environment `{NiceMatrix}` and its variants.

```

785 renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
786 renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,

```

The key `transparent` is now considered as obsolete (because its name is ambiguous).

```

787 transparent .code:n =
788 {
789     \@@_renew_matrix:
790     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_renew_dots_bool
791     \@@_error:n { Key-transparent }
792 },
793 transparent .value_forbidden:n = true,

```

The option `exterior-arraycolsep` will have effect only in `{NiceArray}` for those who want to have for `{NiceArray}` the same behaviour as `{array}`.

```

794 exterior-arraycolsep .bool_set:N = \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool ,

```

If the option `columns-width` is used, all the columns will have the same width.  
In `\NiceMatrixOptions`, the special value `auto` is not available.

```
795   columns-width .code:n =
796     \tl_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
797       { \@@_error:n { Option~auto~for~columns~width } }
798       { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim { #1 } } ,
```

Usually, an error is raised when the user tries to give the same name to two distinct environments of `nicematrix` (theses names are global and not local to the current TeX scope). However, the option `allow-duplicate-names` disables this feature.

```
799   allow-duplicate-names .code:n =
800     \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Duplicate-name } { none } ,
801   allow-duplicate-names .value_forbidden:n = true ,
```

By default, the specifier used in the preamble of the array (for example in `\pNiceArray`) to draw a vertical dotted line between two columns is the colon “`:`”. However, it’s possible to change this letter with `letter-for-dotted-lines` and, by the way, the letter “`:`” will remain free for other packages (for example `arydshln`).

```
802   letter-for-dotted-lines .code:n =
803     {
804       \tl_if_single_token:nTF { #1 }
805         { \str_set:Nx \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str { #1 } }
806         { \@@_error:n { One~letter~allowed } }
807     } ,
808   letter-for-dotted-lines .value_required:n = true ,
809   notes .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / notes } { #1 } ,
810   notes .value_required:n = true ,
811   sub-matrix .code:n =
812     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
813   sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
814   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
815 }
816 \str_new:N \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str
817 \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str \c_colon_str
```

`\NiceMatrixOptions` is the command of the `nicematrix` package to fix options at the document level.  
The scope of these specifications is the current TeX group.

```
818 \NewDocumentCommand \NiceMatrixOptions { m }
819   { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions } { #1 } }
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “`NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix`” with the options specific to `\NiceMatrix`.

```
820 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix }
821   {
822     last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
823       {
824         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
825         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
826       }
827       { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { #1 } } ,
828     l .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl l ,
829     r .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl r ,
830     small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
831     small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
832     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
833 }
```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “NiceMatrix / NiceArray” with the options specific to {NiceArray}.

```

834 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceArray }
835   {
836     small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
837     small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
838     last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
839       { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
840         \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
841     notes / para .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_para_bool ,
842     notes / para .default:n = true ,
843     notes / bottomrule .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool ,
844     notes / bottomrule .default:n = true ,
845     tabularnote .tl_set:N = \l_@@_tabularnote_tl ,
846     tabularnote .value_required:n = true ,
847     r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
848     l .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
849     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceArray }
850   }
851 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / pNiceArray }
852   {
853     first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
854     last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
855       { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
856         \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
857     first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
858     small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
859     small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
860     r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
861     l .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
862     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
863   }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “NiceMatrix / NiceTabular” with the options specific to {NiceTabular}.

```

864 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceTabular }
865   {
866     width .code:n = \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
867       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_width_used_bool ,
868     width .value_required:n = true ,
869     notes / para .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_para_bool ,
870     notes / para .default:n = true ,
871     notes / bottomrule .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool ,
872     notes / bottomrule .default:n = true ,
873     tabularnote .tl_set:N = \l_@@_tabularnote_tl ,
874     tabularnote .value_required:n = true ,
875     last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
876       { \@@_error:n { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray } }
877         \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
878     r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
879     l .code:n = \@@_error:n { r~or~l~with~preamble } ,
880     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceTabular }
881   }

```

## Important code used by {NiceArrayWithDelims}

The pseudo-environment `\@@_cell_begin:w-\@@_cell_end:` will be used to format the cells of the array. In the code, the affectations are global because this pseudo-environment will be used in the cells of a `\halign` (via an environment `{array}`).

```
882 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_begin:w
883 {
```

The token list `\g_@@_post_action_cell_tl` will be set during the composition of the box `\l_@@_cell_box` and will be used *after* the composition in order to modify that box (that's why it's called a *post-action*).

```
884 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_post_action_cell_tl
```

At the beginning of the cell, we link `\CodeAfter` to a command which do begins with `\\" (whereas the standard version of \CodeAfter begins does not).`

```
885 \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
```

We increment `\c@jCol`, which is the counter of the columns.

```
886 \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
```

Now, we increment the counter of the rows. We don't do this incrementation in the `\everycr` because some packages, like `arydshln`, create special rows in the `\halign` that we don't want to take into account.

```
887 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol = 1
888 { \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 1 \@@_begin_of_row: }
```

The content of the cell is composed in the box `\l_@@_cell_box`. The `\hbox_set_end:` corresponding to this `\hbox_set:Nw` will be in the `\@@_cell_end:` (and the potential `\c_math_toggle_token` also).

```
889 \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
890 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
891 {
892     \c_math_toggle_token
893     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool \scriptstyle
894 }
```

For unexplained reason, with XeTeX (and not with the other engines), the environments of `nicematrix` were all composed in black and do not take into account the color of the encompassing text. As a workaround, you peek the color in force at the beginning of the environment and we use it now (in each cell of the array).

```
895 \color { nicematrix }
896 \g_@@_row_style_tl
```

We will call *corners* of the matrix the cases which are at the intersection of the exterior rows and exterior columns (of course, the four corners doesn't always exist simultaneously).

The codes `\l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl` and `al` don't apply in the corners of the matrix.

```
897 \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = 0
898 {
899     \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > 0
900     {
901         \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl
902         \xglobal \colorlet{nicematrix-first-row}{.}
903     }
904 }
905 {
906     \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
907     {
908         \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl
909         \xglobal \colorlet{nicematrix-last-row}{.}
910     }
911 }
912 }
```

The following macro `\@@_begin_of_row` is usually used in the cell number 1 of the row. However, when the key `first-col` is used, `\@@_begin_of_row` is executed in the cell number 0 of the row.

```

913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_row:
914 {
915     \int_gincr:N \c@iRow
916     \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
917     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \carstrutbox }
918     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \carstrutbox }
919     \pgfpicture
920     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
921     \pgfcoordinate
922         { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
923         { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
924     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
925     {
926         \pgfnodealias
927             { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
928             { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
929     }
930     \endpgfpicture
931 }
```

Remark: If the key `recreate-cell-nodes` of the `\CodeBefore` is used, then we will add some lines to that command.

The following code is used in each cell of the array. It actualises quantities that, at the end of the array, will give informations about the vertical dimension of the two first rows and the two last rows. If the user uses the `last-row`, some lines of code will be dynamically added to this command.

```

932 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
933 {
934     \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = 0
935     {
936         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
937             { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
938         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
939             { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
940     }
941     {
942         \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = 1
943         {
944             \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
945                 { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
946         }
947     }
948 }

949 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_cell_box:
950 {
951     \box_rotate:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { 90 }
952     \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
953     {
954         \vbox_set_top:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
955         {
956             \vbox_to_zero:n { }
957             \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht:N \carstrutbox + 0.8 ex }
958             \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
959         }
960     }
961     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
962 }

963 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_size_box:
964 {
965     \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim > \c_zero_dim
```

```

966     {
967         \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
968         { \dim_max:nn { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim }
969         \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
970     }
971     \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim > \c_zero_dim
972     {
973         \box_set_dp:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
974         { \dim_max:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim }
975         \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
976     }
977     \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim > \c_zero_dim
978     {
979         \box_set_ht:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
980         { \dim_max:nn { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim }
981         \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
982     }
983 }
984 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end:
985 {
986     \@@_math_toggle_token:
987     \hbox_set_end:

```

The token list `\g_@@_post_action_cell_tl` is (potentially) set during the composition of the box `\l_@@_cell_box` and is used now *after* the composition in order to modify that box.

```

988     \g_@@_post_action_cell_tl
989     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
990     \@@_adjust_size_box:
991     \box_set_ht:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
992     { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box + \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim }
993     \box_set_dp:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
994     { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box + \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim }

```

We want to compute in `\g_@@_max_cell_width_dim` the width of the widest cell of the array (except the cells of the “first column” and the “last column”).

```

995     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim
996     { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }

```

The following computations are for the “first row” and the “last row”.

```

997     \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

If the cell is empty, or may be considered as if, we must not create the PGF node, for two reasons:

- it’s a waste of time since such a node would be rather pointless;
- we test the existence of these nodes in order to determine whether a cell is empty when we search the extremities of a dotted line.

However, it’s very difficult to determine whether a cell is empty. Up to now we use the following technic:

- if the width of the box `\l_@@_cell_box` (created with the content of the cell) is equal to zero, we consider the cell as empty (however, this is not perfect since the user may have used a `\rlap`, a `\llap` or a `\mathclap` of `mathtools`).
- the cells with a command `\Ldots` or `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc., should also be considered as empty; if `nullify-dots` is in force, there would be nothing to do (in this case the previous commands only write an instruction in a kind of `\CodeAfter`); however, if `nullify-dots` is not in force, a phantom of `\ldots`, `\cdots`, `\vdots` is inserted and its width is not equal to zero; that’s why these commands raise a boolean `\g_@@_empty_cell_bool` and we begin by testing this boolean.

```

998 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
999   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1000  {
1001    \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1002      \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
1003      { \dim_compare_p:nNn { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim }
1004      \@@_node_for_cell:
1005      { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1006    }
1007 \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_col_total_int { \int_max:nn \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol }
1008 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1009 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
1010 }

```

The following command creates the PGF name of the node with, of course, `\l_@@_cell_box` as the content.

```

1011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_cell:
1012 {
1013   \pgfpicture
1014   \pgfsetbaseline \c_zero_dim
1015   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1016   \pgfset
1017   {
1018     inner_sep = \c_zero_dim ,
1019     minimum_width = \c_zero_dim
1020   }
1021   \pgfnode
1022   { rectangle }
1023   { base }
1024   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1025   { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1026   { }
1027   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1028   {
1029     \pgfnodealias
1030     { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1031     { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1032   }
1033   \endpgfpicture
1034 }

```

As its name says, the following command is a patch for the command `\@@_node_for_cell:`. This patch will be appended on the left of `\@@_node_for_the_cell:` when the construction of the cell nodes (of the form  $(i-j)$ ) in the `\CodeBefore` is required.

```

1035 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_node_for_cell:n #1
1036 {
1037   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_node_for_cell:
1038   {
1039     \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1040     {
1041       \box_move_up:nn { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box}
1042       \hbox_overlap_left:n
1043       {
1044         \pgfsys@markposition
1045         { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol - NW }
1046       }
1047     }
1048     \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
1049     \box_move_down:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1050     \hbox_overlap_left:n

```

I don't know why the following adjustment is needed when the compilation is done with XeLaTeX or with the classical way `latex`, `divps`, `ps2pdf` (or Adobe Distiller). However, it seems to work.

```

1046   #1
1047   }
1048   \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
1049   \box_move_down:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1050   \hbox_overlap_left:n

```

```

1051      {
1052          \pgf@sys@markposition
1053          { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol - SE }
1054          #1
1055      }
1056  }
1057 }
1058 }
```

We have no explanation for the different behaviour between the TeX engines...

```

1059 \bool_lazy_or:nTF \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: \sys_if_output_dvi_p:
1060 {
1061     \@@_patch_node_for_cell:n
1062     { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1063 }
1064 { \@@_patch_node_for_cell:n { } }
```

The second argument of the following command `\@@_instruction_of_type:nnn` defined below is the type of the instruction (`Cdots`, `Vdots`, `Ddots`, etc.). The third argument is the list of options. This command writes in the corresponding `\g_@@_type_lines_tl` the instruction which will actually draw the line after the construction of the matrix.

For example, for the following matrix,

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
5 & \Cdots & & 6 \\
7 & \Cdots[color=red]
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & \cdots & & 6 \\ 7 & \cdots & & \end{pmatrix}$$

the content of `\g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl` will be:

```
\@@_draw_Cdots:nnn {2}{2}{}
\@@_draw_Cdots:nnn {3}{2}{color=red}
```

The first argument is a boolean which indicates whether you must put the instruction on the left or on the right on the list of instructions.

```

1065 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn #1 #2 #3
1066 {
1067     \bool_if:nTF { #1 } \tl_gput_left:cx \tl_gput_right:cx
1068     { g_@@_#2 _ lines _ tl }
1069     {
1070         \use:c { @@ _ draw _ #2 : nnn }
1071         { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
1072         { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1073         { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
1074     }
1075 }
1076 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_array:
1077 {
1078     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
1079     { \dim_set_eq:NN \col@sep \tabcolsep }
1080     { \dim_set_eq:NN \col@sep \arraycolsep }
1081     \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_tabular_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
1082     { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@halignto { } }
1083     { \cs_set_nopar:Npx \@halignto { to \dim_use:N \l_@@_tabular_width_dim } }
```

It `colortbl` is loaded, `\@tabarray` has been redefined to incorporate `\CT@start`.

```

1084 \@tabarray
\l_@@_baseline_tl may have the value t, c or b. However, if the value is b, we compose the
\array (of array) with the option t and the right translation will be done further. Remark that
\str_if_eq:VnTF is fully expandable and you need something fully expandable here.
1085 [ \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl c c t ]
1086 }
```

We keep in memory the standard version of `\ialign` because we will redefine `\ialign` in the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` but restore the standard version for use in the cells of the array.

```
1087 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ialign: \ialign
```

The following command creates a `row` node (and not a row of nodes!).

```
1088 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_row_node:
1089 {
```

The `\hbox:n` (or `\hbox`) is mandatory.

```
1090 \hbox
1091 {
1092     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
1093     {
1094         \vtop
1095         {
1096             \skip_vertical:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
1097             \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - row - \@@_succ:n \c@iRow }
1098             \skip_vertical:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
1099         }
1100     }
1101     \pgfpicture
1102     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1103     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - \@@_succ:n \c@iRow }
1104     {
1105         \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
1106     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1107     {
1108         \pgfnodealias
1109         {
1110             \l_@@_name_str - row - \@@_succ:n \c@iRow
1111             \l_@@_env: - row - \@@_succ:n \c@iRow
1112         }
1113     }
1114 }
```

The following must *not* be protected because it begins with `\noalign`.

```
1114 \cs_new:Npn \@@_everycr: { \noalign { \@@_everycr_i: } }
1115 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_everycr_i:
1116 {
1117     \int_gzero:N \c@jCol
1118     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
1119     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
1120     {
1121         \@@_create_row_node:
```

We don't draw now the rules of the key `hlines` (or `hvlines`) but we reserve the vertical space for theses rules (the rules will be drawn by PGF).

```
1122 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_hlines_clist
1123 {
1124     \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_hlines_clist { all }
1125     {
1126         \exp_args:NNx
1127         \clist_if_in:NnT
1128         \l_@@_hlines_clist
1129         { \@@_succ:n \c@iRow }
1130     }
1131 }
```

The counter `\c@iRow` has the value  $-1$  only if there is a “first row” and that we are before that “first row”, i.e. just before the beginning of the array.

```
1132 \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > { -1 }
1133 {
1134     \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
```

The command `\CT@arc@` is a command of `colortbl` which sets the color of the rules in the array. The package `nicematrix` uses it even if `colortbl` is not loaded. We use a TeX group in order to limit the scope of `\CT@arc@`.

```

1135           { \hrule height \arrayrulewidth width \c_zero_dim }
1136       }
1137   }
1138 }
1139 }
1140 }
```

The command `\@@_newcolumntype` is the command `\newcolumntype` of `array` without the warnings for redefinitions of columns types (we will use it to redefine the columns types `w` and `W`).

```

1141 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_newcolumntype #1
1142 {
1143   \cs_set:cpn { NC @ find @ #1 } ##1 #1 { \NC@ { ##1 } }
1144   \peek_meaning:NTF [
1145     { \newcol@ #1 }
1146     { \newcol@ #1 [ 0 ] }
1147 }
```

When the key `renew-dots` is used, the following code will be executed.

```

1148 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_renew_dots:
1149 {
1150   \cs_set_eq:NN \ldots \@@_Ldots
1151   \cs_set_eq:NN \cdots \@@_Cdots
1152   \cs_set_eq:NN \vdots \@@_Vdots
1153   \cs_set_eq:NN \ddots \@@_Ddots
1154   \cs_set_eq:NN \iddots \@@_Iddots
1155   \cs_set_eq:NN \dots \@@_Ldots
1156   \cs_set_eq:NN \hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
1157 }
```

When the key `colortbl-like` is used, the following code will be executed.

```

1158 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_colortbl_like:
1159 {
1160   \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_cellcolor_tabular
1161   \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_rowcolor_tabular
1162   \cs_set_eq:NN \columncolor \@@_columncolor_preamble
1163 }
```

The following code `\@@_pre_array_ii:` is used in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. It exists as a standalone macro only for legibility.

```

1164 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array_ii:
1165 {
```

For unexplained reason, with XeTeX (and not with the other engines), the environments of `nicematrix` were all composed in black and do not take into account the color of the encompassing text. As a workaround, you peek the color in force at the beginning of the environment and we will it in each cell.

```

1166 \xglobal \colorlet{nicematrix}{.}
```

The number of letters X in the preamble of the array.

```

1167 \int_gzero:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
1168 \@@_expand_clist:N \l_@@_hlines_clist
1169 \@@_expand_clist:N \l_@@_vlines_clist
```

If `booktabs` is loaded, we have to patch the macro `\@BTnormal` which is a macro of `booktabs`. The macro `\@BTnormal` draws an horizontal rule but it occurs after a vertical skip done by a low level TeX command. When this macro `\@BTnormal` occurs, the `row` node has yet been inserted by `nicematrix` before the vertical skip (and thus, at a wrong place). That's why we decide to create a new `row` node (for the same row). We patch the macro `\@BTnormal` to create this `row` node. This new `row` node will overwrite the previous definition of that `row` node and we have managed to avoid the error messages of that redefinition<sup>64</sup>.

```

1170 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_booktabs_loaded_bool
1171   { \tl_put_left:Nn \@BTnormal \@@_create_row_node: }
1172 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_cell_box
1173 \normalbaselines
1174 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool
1175   {
1176     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 0.47 }
1177     \dim_set:Nn \arraycolsep { 1.45 pt }
1178   }
1179 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1180   {
1181     \tl_put_right:Nn \@@_begin_of_row:
1182     {
1183       \pgf@sys@markposition
1184       { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1185     }
1186   }

```

The environment `{array}` uses internally the command `\ialign`. We change the definition of `\ialign` for several reasons. In particular, `\ialign` sets `\everycr` to `{ }` and we *need* to have to change the value of `\everycr`.

```

1187 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \ialign
1188   {
1189     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool
1190     {
1191       \CT@everycr
1192       {
1193         \noalign { \cs_gset_eq:NN \CT@row@color \prg_do_nothing: }
1194         \@@_everycr:
1195       }
1196     }
1197     { \everycr { \@@_everycr: } }
1198   \tabskip = \c_zero_skip

```

The box `\@arstrutbox` is a box constructed in the beginning of the environment `{array}`. The construction of that box takes into account the current value of `\arraystretch`<sup>65</sup> and `\extrarowheight` (of `array`). That box is inserted (via `\@arstrut`) in the beginning of each row of the array. That's why we use the dimensions of that box to initialize the variables which will be the dimensions of the potential first and last row of the environment. This initialization must be done after the creation of `\@arstrutbox` and that's why we do it in the `\ialign`.

```

1199   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
1200   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
1201   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
1202   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }

```

---

<sup>64</sup>cf. `\nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun`

<sup>65</sup>The option `small` of `nicematrix` changes (among others) the value of `\arraystretch`. This is done, of course, before the call of `{array}`.

```

1203     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
1204     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim { \box_ht:N \carstrutbox }
1205     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim
1206     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
1207     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \carstrutbox }
1208     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
1209     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \carstrutbox }

```

After its first use, the definition of `\ialign` will revert automatically to its default definition. With this programmation, we will have, in the cells of the array, a clean version of `\ialign`.

```

1210     \cs_set_eq:NN \ialign \@@_old_ialign:
1211     \halign
1212 }

```

We keep in memory the old versions of `\ldots`, `\cdots`, etc. only because we use them inside `\phantom` commands in order that the new commands `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, etc. give the same spacing (except when the option `nullify-dots` is used).

```

1213     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ldots \ldots
1214     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_cdots \cdots
1215     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_vdots \vdots
1216     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ddots \ddots
1217     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_iddots \iddots
1218     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_standard_cline_bool
1219         { \cs_set_eq:NN \cline \@@_standard_cline }
1220         { \cs_set_eq:NN \cline \@@_cline }
1221     \cs_set_eq:NN \Ldots \@@_Ldots
1222     \cs_set_eq:NN \Cdots \@@_Cdots
1223     \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdots \@@_Vdots
1224     \cs_set_eq:NN \Ddots \@@_Ddots
1225     \cs_set_eq:NN \Iddots \@@_Iddots
1226     \cs_set_eq:NN \hdottedline \@@_hdottedline:
1227     \cs_set_eq:NN \Hline \@@_Hline:
1228     \cs_set_eq:NN \Hspace \@@_Hspace:
1229     \cs_set_eq:NN \Hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
1230     \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdotsfor \@@_Vdotsfor:
1231     \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_Block:
1232     \cs_set_eq:NN \rotate \@@_rotate:
1233     \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n
1234     \cs_set_eq:NN \dotfill \@@_old_dotfill:
1235     \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter:
1236     \cs_set_eq:NN \diagbox \@@_diagbox:nn
1237     \cs_set_eq:NN \NotEmpty \@@_NotEmpty:
1238     \cs_set_eq:NN \RowStyle \@@_RowStyle:n
1239     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_colortbl_like_bool \@@_colortbl_like:
1240     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_renew_dots_bool \@@_renew_dots:

```

We redefine `\multicolumn` and, since we want `\multicolumn` to be available in the potential environments `{tabular}` nested in the environments of `nicematrix`, we patch `{tabular}` to go back to the original definition. The command `\AtBeginEnvironment` is the command of `l3hooks` and, if this command is not available (versions of LaTeX prior to 2020-10-01), `etoolbox` is loaded and the command `\AtBeginDocument` of `etoolbox` is used.

```

1241     \cs_set_eq:NN \multicolumn \@@_multicolumn:nnn
1242     \AtBeginEnvironment { tabular }
1243         { \cs_set_eq:NN \multicolumn \@@_old_multicolumn }

```

The sequence `\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq` will contain the list of the cells of the array where a command `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` with  $n > 1$  is issued. In `\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq`, the “sizes” (that is to say the values of  $n$ ) correspondant will be stored. These lists will be used for the creation of the “medium nodes” (if they are created).

```

1244     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
1245     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq

```

The counter `\c@iRow` will be used to count the rows of the array (its incrementation will be in the first cell of the row).

```

1246     \int_gset:Nn \c@iRow { \l_@@_first_row_int - 1 }

```

At the end of the environment `{array}`, `\c@iRow` will be the total number de rows. `\g_@@_row_total_int` will be the number or rows excepted the last row (if `\l_@@_last_row_bool` has been raised with the option `last-row`).

```
1247 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int
```

The counter `\c@jCol` will be used to count the columns of the array. Since we want to know the total number of columns of the matrix, we also create a counter `\g_@@_col_total_int`. These counters are updated in the command `\@@_cell_begin:w` executed at the beginning of each cell.

```
1248 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int
1249 \cs_set_eq:NN \c@ifnextchar \new@ifnextchar
1250 \@@_renew_NC@rewrite@S:
1251 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
```

During the construction of the array, the instructions `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc. will be written in token lists `\g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl`, etc. which will be executed after the construction of the array.

```
1252 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl
1253 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Ldots_lines_tl
1254 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Vdots_lines_tl
1255 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl
1256 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Iddots_lines_tl
1257 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl

1258 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
1259 }
```

This is the end of `\@@_pre_array_ii:`.

The command `\@@_pre_array:` will be executed after analyse of the keys of the environment.

```
1260 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array:
1261 {
1262     \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_old_iRow_int \c@iRow }
1263     \int_gzero_new:N \c@iRow
1264     \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_old_jCol_int \c@jCol }
1265     \int_gzero_new:N \c@jCol
```

We recall that `\l_@@_last_row_int` and `\l_@@_last_column_int` are *not* the numbers of the last row and last column of the array. There are only the values of the keys `last-row` and `last-column` (maybe the user has provided erroneous values). The meaning of that counters does not change during the environment of `nicematrix`. There is only a slight adjustment: if the user have used one of those keys without value, we provide now the right value as read on the aux file (of course, it's possible only after the first compilation).

```
1266 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int = { -1 }
1267 {
1268     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
1269     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1270         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { \seq_item:Nn \c_@@_size_seq 3 } }
1271     }
1272 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
1273 {
1274     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1275         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { \seq_item:Nn \c_@@_size_seq 6 } }
1276 }
```

If there is a exterior row, we patch a command used in `\@@_cell_begin:w` in order to keep track of some dimensions needed to the construction of that “last row”.

```
1277 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
1278 {
1279     \tl_put_right:Nn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
1280     {
```

```

1281           \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
1282             { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1283             \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
1284               { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1285           }
1286       }

1287   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
1288   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_submatrix_seq

```

Now the `\CodeBefore`.

```
1289   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool \@@_exec_code_before:
```

The value of `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` has been written on the aux file and loaded before the (potential) execution of the `\CodeBefore`. Now, we clear that variable because it will be reconstructed during the creation of the array.

```
1290   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
```

Idem for other sequences written on the aux file.

```
1291   \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
1292   \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
```

The code in `\@@_pre_array_ii`: is used only here.

```
1293   \@@_pre_array_ii:
```

The array will be composed in a box (named `\l_@@_the_array_box`) because we have to do manipulations concerning the potential exterior rows.

```
1294   \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_the_array_box
```

The preamble will be constructed in `\g_@@_preamble_tl`.

```
1295   \@@_construct_preamble:
```

Now, the preamble is constructed in `\g_@@_preamble_tl`

We compute the width of both delimiters. We remember that, when the environment `{NiceArray}` is used, it's possible to specify the delimiters in the preamble (eg `[ccc]`).

```
1296   \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
1297   \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
1298   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
1299     {
1300       \dim_gset:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim { 2 \arraycolsep }
1301       \dim_gset:Nn \l_@@_right_delim_dim { 2 \arraycolsep }
1302     }
1303   {
```

The command `\bBigg@` is a command of `amsmath`.

```
1304   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 \g_@@_left_delim_tl $ }
1305   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1306   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 \g_@@_right_delim_tl $ }
1307   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_right_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1308 }
```

Here is the beginning of the box which will contain the array. The `\hbox_set_end:` corresponding to this `\hbox_set:Nw` will be in the second part of the environment (and the closing `\c_math_toggle_token` also).

```
1309   \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_the_array_box
```

```

1310 \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
1311 \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
1312 \c_math_toggle_token
1313 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
1314   { \use:c { @@-light-syntax } }
1315   { \use:c { @@-normal-syntax } }
1316 }

```

The following command `\@@_pre_array_i:w` will be used when the keyword `\CodeBefore` is present at the beginning of the environment.

```

1317 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array_i:w #1 \Body
1318 {
1319   \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_code_before_tl { #1 }
1320   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool

```

We go on with `\@@_pre_array:` which will (among other) execute the `\CodeBefore` (specified in the key `code-before` or after the keyword `\CodeBefore`). By definition, the `\CodeBefore` must be executed before the body of the array...

```

1321 \@@_pre_array:
1322 }

```

## The `\CodeBefore`

The following command will be executed if the `\CodeBefore` has to be actually executed.

```

1323 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_code_before:
1324 {

```

First, we give values to the LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol`. We remind that, in the `\CodeBefore` (and in the `\CodeAfter`) they represent the numbers of rows and columns of the array (without the potential last row and last column). The value of `\g_@@_row_total_int` is the number of the last row (with potentially a last exterior row) and `\g_@@_col_total_int` is the number of the last column (with potentially a last exterior column).

```

1325 \int_set:Nn \c@iRow { \seq_item:Nn \c_@@_size_seq 2 }
1326 \int_set:Nn \c@jCol { \seq_item:Nn \c_@@_size_seq 5 }
1327 \int_set_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int { \seq_item:Nn \c_@@_size_seq 3 }
1328 \int_set_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int { \seq_item:Nn \c_@@_size_seq 6 }

```

Now, we will create all the `col` nodes and `row` nodes with the informations written in the `aux` file. You use the technique described in the page 1229 of `pgfmanual.pdf`, version 3.1.4b.

```

1329 \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - position }
1330 \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - position } \@@_picture_position:
1331 \pgfpicture
1332 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse

```

First, the recreation of the `row` nodes.

```

1333 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int { \g_@@_row_total_int + 1 }
1334 {
1335   \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - row - ##1 } \@@_node_position:
1336   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - ##1 }
1337   { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1338 }

```

Now, the recreation of the `col` nodes.

```

1339 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 }
1340 {
1341   \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - col - ##1 } \@@_node_position:
1342   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - ##1 }
1343   { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1344 }

```

Now, you recreate the diagonal nodes by using the `row` nodes and the `col` nodes.

```

1345 \@@_create_diag_nodes:

```

Now, the creation of the cell nodes (*i-j*), and, maybe also the “medium nodes” and the “large nodes”.

```
1346 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool \@@_recreate_cell_nodes:
1347 \endpgfpicture
```

Now, the recreation of the nodes of the blocks *which have a name*.

```
1348 \@@_create_blocks_nodes:
1349 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
1350 {
1351     \tikzset
1352     {
1353         every~picture / .style =
1354         { overlay , name~prefix = \@@_env: - }
1355     }
1356 }
1357 \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_cellcolor
1358 \cs_set_eq:NN \rectanglecolor \@@_rectanglecolor
1359 \cs_set_eq:NN \roundedrectanglecolor \@@_roundedrectanglecolor
1360 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_rowcolor
1361 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolors \@@_rowcolors
1362 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowlistcolors \@@_rowlistcolors
1363 \cs_set_eq:NN \arraycolor \@@_arraycolor
1364 \cs_set_eq:NN \columncolor \@@_columncolor
1365 \cs_set_eq:NN \chessboardcolors \@@_chessboardcolors
1366 \cs_set_eq:NN \SubMatrix \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before
1367 }
```

  

```
1368 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_exec_code_before:
1369 {
1370     \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_colors_seq
1371     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1372     \group_begin:
```

We compose the `\CodeBefore` in math mode in order to nullify the spaces put by the user between instructions in the `code-before`.

```
1373 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token
```

Here is the `\CodeBefore`. The construction is a bit complicated because `\l_@@_code_before_tl` may begin with keys between square brackets. Moreover, after the analyze of those keys, we sometimes have to decide to do *not* execute the rest of `\l_@@_code_before_tl` (when it is asked for the creation of cell nodes in the `\CodeBefore`). That's why we begin with a `\q_stop`: it will be used to discard the rest of `\l_@@_code_before_tl`.

```
1374 \exp_last_unbraced:NV \@@_CodeBefore_keys: \l_@@_code_before_tl \q_stop
```

Now, all the cells which are specified to be colored by instructions in the `\CodeBefore` will actually be colored. It's a two-stages mechanism because we want to draw all the cells with the same color at the same time to absolutely avoid thin white lines in some PDF viewers.

```
1375 \@@_actually_color:
1376 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token
1377 \group_end:
1378 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1379     { \tl_put_left:Nn \@@_node_for_cell: \@@_patch_node_for_cell: }
1380 }

1381 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / CodeBefore }
1382 {
1383     create-cell-nodes .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool ,
1384     create-cell-nodes .default:n = true ,
1385     sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
1386     sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
1387     delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
```

```

1388     delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1389     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-CodeAfter }
1390 }
1391 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_CodeBefore_keys: { 0 { } }
1392 {
1393     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / CodeBefore } { #1 }
1394     \@@_CodeBefore:w
1395 }

```

We have extracted the options of the keyword `\CodeBefore` in order to see whether the key `create-cell-nodes` has been used. Now, you can execute the rest of the `\CodeAfter`, excepted, of course, if we are in the first compilation.

```

1396 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeBefore:w #1 \q_stop
1397 {
1398     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1399     {
1400         \@@_pre_code_before:
1401         #1
1402     }
1403 }

```

By default, if the user uses the `\CodeBefore`, only the `col` nodes, `row` nodes and `diag` nodes are available in that `\CodeBefore`. With the key `create-cell-nodes`, the cell nodes, that is to say the nodes of the form  $(i-j)$  (but not the extra nodes) are also available because those nodes also are recreated and that recreation is done by the following command.

```

1404 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_recreate_cell_nodes:
1405 {
1406     \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
1407     {
1408         \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - ##1 - base } \@@_node_position:
1409         \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - ##1 - base }
1410         { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1411         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
1412         {
1413             \cs_if_exist:cT
1414             { pgf @ sys @ pdf @ mark @ pos @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 - NW }
1415             {
1416                 \pgfsys@getposition
1417                 { \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 - NW }
1418                 \@@_node_position:
1419                 \pgfsys@getposition
1420                 { \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 - SE }
1421                 \@@_node_position_i:
1422                 \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
1423                 { \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 }
1424                 { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1425                 { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position_i: }
1426             }
1427         }
1428     }
1429     \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
1430     {
1431         \pgfnodealias
1432         { \@@_env: - ##1 - last }
1433         { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1434     }
1435     \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
1436     {
1437         \pgfnodealias
1438         { \@@_env: - last - ##1 }
1439         { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }

```

```

1440     }
1441     \@@_create_extra_nodes:
1442 }

1443 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_blocks_nodes:
1444 {
1445     \pgfpicture
1446     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
1447     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1448     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
1449         { \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn ##1 }
1450     \endpgfpicture
1451 }

```

The following command is called `\@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn` but, in fact, it creates a node only if the last argument (#5) which is the name of the block, is not empty.<sup>66</sup>

```

1452 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
1453 {
1454     \tl_if_empty:nF { #5 }
1455     {
1456         \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
1457         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
1458         \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
1459         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
1460         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_succ:n { #4 } }
1461         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
1462         \@@_qpoint:n { \@@_succ:n { #3 } }
1463         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
1464         \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
1465             { \@@_env: - #5 }
1466             { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim }
1467             { \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
1468             { \dim_use:N \l_tmpc_dim }
1469             { \dim_use:N \l_tmpd_dim }
1470     }
1471 }

```

```

1472 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_for_revtex:
1473 {
1474     \cs_set_eq:NN \caddamp \caddamp@LaTeX
1475     \cs_set_eq:NN \insert@column \insert@column@array
1476     \cs_set_eq:NN \classx \classx@array
1477     \cs_set_eq:NN \xarraycr \xarraycr@array
1478     \cs_set_eq:NN \arraycr \arraycr@array
1479     \cs_set_eq:NN \xargarraycr \xargarraycr@array
1480     \cs_set_eq:NN \array \array@array
1481     \cs_set_eq:NN \array \array@array
1482     \cs_set_eq:NN \tabular \tabular@array
1483     \cs_set_eq:NN \mkpream \mkpream@array
1484     \cs_set_eq:NN \endarray \endarray@array
1485     \cs_set:Npn \tabarray { \ifnextchar [ { \array } { \array [ c ] } }
1486     \cs_set:Npn \endtabular { \endarray $ \egroup } \% $
1487 }

```

---

<sup>66</sup>Moreover, there is also in the list `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` the positions of the dotted lines (created by `\cdots`, etc.) and, for these entries, there is, of course, no name (the fifth component is empty).

## The environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}

```

1488 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceArrayWithDelims }
1489   { m m O { } m ! O { } t \CodeBefore }
1490   {
1491     \bool_if:NT \c_@@_revtex_bool \@@_patch_for_revtex:
1492     \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark:
1493     \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnote_bool \savenotes

```

The aim of the following `\bgroup` (the corresponding `\egroup` is, of course, at the end of the environment) is to be able to put an exposant to a matrix in a mathematical formula.

```

1494 \bgroup
1495   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_left_delim_tl { #1 }
1496   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { #2 }
1497   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #4 }

1498   \int_gzero:N \g_@@_block_box_int
1499   \dim_zero:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
1500   \dim_zero:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
1501   \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
1502   \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1503     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceArrayWithDelims } }
1504   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
1505     \mode_leave_vertical:
1506     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
1507   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_env_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Yet-in-env } }
1508   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_env_bool

```

The command `\CT@arc@` contains the instruction of color for the rules of the array<sup>67</sup>. This command is used by `\CT@arc@` but we use it also for compatibility with `colortbl`. But we want also to be able to use color for the rules of the array when `colortbl` is *not* loaded. That's why we do the following instruction which is in the patch of the beginning of arrays done by `colortbl`. Of course, we restore the value of `\CT@arc@` at the end of our environment.

```

1509   \cs_gset_eq:NN \@@_old_CT@arc@ \CT@arc@
1510   \cs_if_exist:NT \tikz@library@external@loaded
1511   {
1512     \tikzexternaldisable
1513     \cs_if_exist:NT \ifstandalone
1514       { \tikzset { external / optimize = false } }
1515   }

```

We increment the counter `\g_@@_env_int` which counts the environments of the package.

```

1516   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int
1517   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
1518     { \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }

```

The sequence `\g_@@_blocks_seq` will contain the carateristics of the blocks (specified by `\Block`) of the array. The sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` will contain only the position of the blocks (except the blocks with the key `hvlines`).

```

1519   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_blocks_seq
1520   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq

```

In fact, the sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` will also contain the positions of the cells with a `\diagbox`.

```

1521   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
1522   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
1523   \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_code_before_tl

```

---

<sup>67</sup>e.g. `\color[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}`

```
1524 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_row_style_tl
```

We load all the informations written in the `aux` file during previous compilations corresponding to the current environment.

```
1525 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1526 \tl_if_exist:cT { c_@@_int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
1527 {
1528     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1529     \use:c { c_@@_int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
1530 }
```

Now, we prepare the token list for the instructions that we will have to write on the `aux` file at the end of the environment.

```
1531 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_aux_tl
1532 \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_code_before_tl
1533 {
1534     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
1535     \tl_put_right:NV \l_@@_code_before_tl \g_@@_code_before_tl
1536 }
```

The set of keys is not exactly the same for `{NiceArray}` and for the variants of `{NiceArray}` (`{pNiceArray}`, `{bNiceArray}`, etc.) because, for `{NiceArray}`, we have the options `t`, `c`, `b` and `baseline`.

```
1537 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
1538     { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceArray } }
1539     { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / pNiceArray } }
1540     { #3 , #5 }

1541 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_rules_color_tl
1542     { \exp_after:wN \@@_set_Carc@: \l_@@_rules_color_tl \q_stop }
```

The argument `#6` is the last argument of `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. With that argument of type “`t \CodeBefore`”, we test whether there is the keyword `\CodeBefore` at the beginning of the body of the environment. If that keyword is present, we have now to extract all the content between that keyword `\CodeBefore` and the (other) keyword `\Body`. It’s the job that will do the command `\@@_pre_array_i:w`. After that job, the command `\@@_pre_array_i:w` will go on with `\@@_pre_array`:

```
1543 \IfBooleanTF { #6 } \@@_pre_array_i:w \@@_pre_array:
1544 }
1545 {
1546     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
1547         { \use:c { end @@-light-syntax } }
1548         { \use:c { end @@-normal-syntax } }
1549     \c_math_toggle_token
1550     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
1551     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
1552     \hbox_set_end:
```

End of the construction of the array (in the box `\l_@@_the_array_box`).

If the user has used the key `width` without any column `X`, we raise an error.

```
1553 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_used_bool
1554 {
1555     \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int = 0
1556         { \@@_error:n { width-without-X-columns } }
1557 }
```

Now, if there is at least one `X`-column in the environment, we compute the width that those columns will have (in the next compilation). In fact, `\l_@@_X_columns_dim` will be the width of a column of weight 1. For a `X`-column of weight `n`, the width will be `\l_@@_X_columns_dim` multiplied by `n`.

```
1558 \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int > 0
1559 {
```

```

1560   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
1561   {
1562     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
1563     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_X_columns_dim
1564     {
1565       \dim_compare:nNnTF
1566       {
1567         \dim_abs:n
1568         { \l_@@_width_dim - \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box }
1569       }
1570       <
1571       { 0.001 pt }
1572       { \dim_use:N \l_@@_X_columns_dim }
1573     {
1574       \dim_eval:n
1575       {
1576         ( \l_@@_width_dim - \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box )
1577         / \int_use:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
1578         + \l_@@_X_columns_dim
1579       }
1580     }
1581   }
1582 }
1583

```

If the user has used the key `last-row` with a value, we control that the given value is correct (since we have just constructed the array, we know the real number of rows of the array).

```

1584 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
1585 {
1586   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
1587   {
1588     \int_compare:nNnF \l_@@_last_row_int = \c@iRow
1589     {
1590       \@@_error:n { Wrong~last~row }
1591       \int_gset_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \c@iRow
1592     }
1593   }
1594 }

```

Now, the definition of `\c@jCol` and `\g_@@_col_total_int` change: `\c@jCol` will be the number of columns without the “last column”; `\g_@@_col_total_int` will be the number of columns with this “last column”.<sup>68</sup>

```

1595   \int_gset_eq:NN \c@jCol \g_@@_col_total_int
1596   \bool_if:nTF \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
1597   { \int_gdecr:N \c@jCol }
1598   {
1599     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 }
1600     { \@@_error:n { last~col~not~used } }
1601   }

```

We fix also the value of `\c@iRow` and `\g_@@_row_total_int` with the same principle.

```

1602   \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int \c@iRow
1603   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -1 } { \int_gdecr:N \c@iRow }

```

**Now, we begin the real construction in the output flow of TeX.** First, we take into account a potential “first column” (we remind that this “first column” has been constructed in an overlapping position and that we have computed its width in `\g_@@_width_first_col_dim`: see p. 128).

```

1604 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0
1605 {
1606   \skip_horizontal:N \col@sep
1607   \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim

```

---

<sup>68</sup>We remind that the potential “first column” (exterior) has the number 0.

```
1608 }
```

The construction of the real box is different when `\l_@@_NiceArray_bool` is true (`{NiceArray}` or `{NiceTabular}`) and in the other environments because, in `{NiceArray}` or `{NiceTabular}`, we have no delimiter to put (but we have tabular notes to put). We begin with this case.

```
1609 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
1610 {
1611   \str_case:VnF \l_@@_baseline_tl
1612   {
1613     b \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_b:
1614     c \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
1615   }
1616   \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes:
1617 }
```

Now, in the case of an environment `{pNiceArray}`, `{bNiceArray}`, etc. We compute `\l_tmpa_dim` which is the total height of the “first row” above the array (when the key `first-row` is used).

```
1618 {
1619   \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_row_int = 0
1620   {
1621     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
1622     \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
1623   }
1624   { \dim_zero:N \l_tmpa_dim }
```

We compute `\l_tmpb_dim` which is the total height of the “last row” below the array (when the key `last-row` is used). A value of `-2` for `\l_@@_last_row_int` means that there is no “last row”.<sup>69</sup>

```
1625 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
1626 {
1627   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
1628   \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
1629 }
1630 { \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim }

1631 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
1632 {
1633   \c_math_toggle_token
1634   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
1635   { \color { \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl } }
1636   \exp_after:wN \left \g_@@_left_delim_tl
1637   \vcenter
1638   {
```

We take into account the “first row” (we have previously computed its total height in `\l_tmpa_dim`). The `\hbox:n` (or `\hbox`) is necessary here. There was a bug in the following line (corrected the 2021/11/23).

```
1639   \skip_vertical:n { -\l_tmpa_dim - \arrayrulewidth }
1640   \hbox
1641   {
1642     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
1643     { \skip_horizontal:N -\tabcolsep }
1644     { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
1645     \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
1646     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
1647     { \skip_horizontal:N -\tabcolsep }
1648     { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
1649   }
```

We take into account the “last row” (we have previously computed its total height in `\l_tmpb_dim`). There was a bug in the following line (corrected the 2021/11/23).

```
1650   \skip_vertical:n { -\l_tmpb_dim + \arrayrulewidth }
1651 }
```

<sup>69</sup>A value of `-1` for `\l_@@_last_row_int` means that there is a “last row” but the user have not set the value with the option `last row` (and we are in the first compilation).

Curiously, we have to put again the following specification of color. Otherwise, with XeLaTeX (and not with the other engines), the closing delimiter is not colored.

```

1652         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
1653             { \color { \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl } }
1654             \exp_after:wN \right \g_@@_right_delim_tl
1655             \c_math_toggle_token
1656     }

```

Now, the box `\l_tmpa_box` is created with the correct delimiters.

We will put the box in the TeX flow. However, we have a small work to do when the option `delimiters/max-width` is used.

```

1657         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool
1658             {
1659                 \@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn
1660                     \g_@@_left_delim_tl \g_@@_right_delim_tl
1661             }
1662             \@@_put_box_in_flow:
1663     }

```

We take into account a potential “last column” (this “last column” has been constructed in an overlapping position and we have computed its width in `\g_@@_width_last_col_dim`: see p. 129).

```

1664         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
1665             {
1666                 \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
1667                 \skip_horizontal:N \col@sep
1668             }
1669         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_Matrix_bool
1670             {
1671                 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol < \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int
1672                     { \@@_error:n { columns-not-used } }
1673             }
1674         \group_begin:
1675         \globaldefs = 1
1676         \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { columns-not-used } { error }
1677         \group_end:
1678         \@@_after_array:

```

The aim of the following `\egroup` (the corresponding `\bgroup` is, of course, at the beginning of the environment) is to be able to put an exposant to a matrix in a mathematical formula.

```
1679     \egroup
```

We want to write on the `aux` file all the informations corresponding to the current environment.

```

1680     \iow_now:Nn \mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOn }
1681     \iow_now:Nn \mainaux { \char_set_catcode_space:n { 32 } }
1682     \iow_now:Nx \mainaux
1683     {
1684         \tl_gset:cn { c_@@_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
1685             { \exp_not:V \g_@@_aux_tl }
1686     }
1687     \iow_now:Nn \mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOff }

1688     \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnote_bool \endsavenotes
1689 }

```

This is the end of the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

## We construct the preamble of the array

The transformation of the preamble is an operation in several steps.

The preamble given by the final user is in `\g_@@_preamble_tl` and the modified version will be stored in `\g_@@_preamble_tl` also.

```

1690 \cs_new_protected:Npn @@_construct_preamble:
1691 {

```

First, we will do an “expansion” of the preamble with the tools of the package `array` itself. This “expansion” will expand all the constructions with `*` and with all column types (defined by the user or by various packages using `\newcolumntype`).

Since we use the tools of `array` to do this expansion, we will have a programmation which is not in the style of the L3 programming layer.

We redefine the column types `w` and `W`. We use `\@@_newcolumntype` instead of `\newcolumntype` because we don’t want warnings for column types already defined. These redefinitions are in fact *protections* of the letters `w` and `W`. We don’t want these columns type expanded because we will do the patch ourselves after. We want to be able to use the standard column types `w` and `W` in potential `{tabular}` of `array` in some cells of our array. That’s why we do those redefinitions in a TeX group.

```

1692 \group_begin:
```

If we are in an environment without explicit preamble, we have nothing to do (excepted the treatment on both sides of the preamble which will be done at the end).

```

1693 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_Matrix_bool
1694 {
1695   \@@_newcolumntype w [ 2 ] { \@@_w: { ##1 } { ##2 } }
1696   \@@_newcolumntype W [ 2 ] { \@@_W: { ##1 } { ##2 } }

```

If the package `varwidth` has defined the column type `V`, we protect from expansion by redefining it to `\@@_V:` (which will be catched by our system).

```

1697 \cs_if_exist:NT \NC@find@V { \@@_newcolumntype V { \@@_V: } }
```

First, we have to store our preamble in the token register `\@temptokena` (those “token registers” are *not* supported by the L3 programming layer).

```

1698 \exp_args:NV \@temptokena \g_@@_preamble_tl
```

Initialisation of a flag used by `array` to detect the end of the expansion.

```

1699 \@tempswattrue
```

The following line actually does the expansion (it’s has been copied from `array.sty`). The expanded version is still in `\@temptokena`.

```

1700 \@whilsw \if@tempswa \fi { \@tempswafalse \the \NC@list }
```

Now, we have to “patch” that preamble by transforming some columns. We will insert in the TeX flow the preamble in its actual form (that is to say after the “expansion”) following by a marker `\q_stop` and we will consume these tokens constructing the (new form of the) preamble in `\g_@@_preamble_tl`. This is done recursively with the command `\@@_patch_preamble:n`. In the same time, we will count the columns with the counter `\c@jCol`.

```

1701 \int_gzero:N \c@jCol
1702 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_preamble_tl
```

`\g_tmpb_bool` will be raised if you have a `|` at the end of the preamble.

```

1703 \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpb_bool
1704 \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
1705 {
1706   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
1707   { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
1708 }
1709 {
1710   \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist 1
1711   {
1712     \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
1713     { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
1714   }
1715 }
```

The sequence `\g_@@_cols_vlsim_seq` will contain the numbers of the columns where you will have to draw vertical lines in the potential sub-matrices (hence the name `vlsim`).

```

1716 \seq_clear:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
```

The counter `\l_tmpa_int` will count the number of consecutive occurrences of the symbol `|`.

```
1717     \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
```

Now, we actually patch the preamble (and it is constructed in `\g_@@_preamble_tl`).

```
1718     \exp_after:wN \c_@@_patch_preamble:n \the \c_temptokena \q_stop
1719     \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int \c@jCol
1720 }
```

Now, we replace `\columncolor` by `\c_@@_columncolor_preamble`.

```
1721     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_colortbl_like_bool
1722     {
1723         \regex_replace_all:NnN
1724             \c_@@_columncolor_regex
1725             { \c { \c_@@_columncolor_preamble } }
1726             \g_@@_preamble_tl
1727     }
```

Now, we can close the TeX group which was opened for the redefinition of the columns of type `w` and `W`.

```
1728     \group_end:
```

If there was delimiters at the beginning or at the end of the preamble, the environment `{NiceArray}` is transformed into an environment `{xNiceMatrix}`.

```
1729     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
1730     { ! \str_if_eq_p:Vn \g_@@_left_delim_tl { . } }
1731     { ! \str_if_eq_p:Vn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { . } }
1732     { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_NiceArray_bool }
```

We want to remind whether there is a specifier `|` at the end of the preamble.

```
1733     \bool_if:NT \g_tmpb_bool { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool }
```

We complete the preamble with the potential “exterior columns” (on both sides).

```
1734     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = 0
1735     { \tl_gput_left:NV \g_@@_preamble_tl \c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl }
1736     {
1737         \bool_lazy_all:nT
1738         {
1739             \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
1740             { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool }
1741             { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
1742             { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool }
1743         }
1744         { \tl_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { @ { } } }
1745     }
1746     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 }
1747     { \tl_gput_right:NV \g_@@_preamble_tl \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl }
1748     {
1749         \bool_lazy_all:nT
1750         {
1751             \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
1752             { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool }
1753             { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
1754             { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool }
1755         }
1756         { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { @ { } } }
1757     }
```

We add a last column to raise a good error message when the user puts more columns than allowed by its preamble. However, for technical reasons, it's not possible to do that in `{NiceTabular*}` (`\l_@@_tabular_width_dim=0pt`).

```
1758     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tabular_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
1759     {
1760         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
```

```

1761     { > { \@@_error_too_much_cols: } 1 }
1762   }
1763 }
```

The command `\@@_patch_preamble:n` is the main function for the transformation of the preamble. It is recursive.

```

1764 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble:n #1
1765 {
1766   \str_case:nnF { #1 }
1767   {
1768     c { \@@_patch_preamble_i:n #1 }
1769     l { \@@_patch_preamble_i:n #1 }
1770     r { \@@_patch_preamble_i:n #1 }
1771     > { \@@_patch_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
1772     ! { \@@_patch_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
1773     @ { \@@_patch_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
1774     | { \@@_patch_preamble_iii:n #1 }
1775     p { \@@_patch_preamble_iv:n #1 }
1776     b { \@@_patch_preamble_iv:n #1 }
1777     m { \@@_patch_preamble_iv:n #1 }
1778     \@@_V: { \@@_patch_preamble_v:n }
1779     V { \@@_patch_preamble_v:n }
1780     \@@_w: { \@@_patch_preamble_vi:nnnn { } #1 }
1781     \@@_W: { \@@_patch_preamble_vi:nnnn { \cs_set_eq:NN \hss \hfil } #1 }
1782     \@@_S: { \@@_patch_preamble_vii:n }
1783     ( { \@@_patch_preamble_viii:nn #1 }
1784     [ { \@@_patch_preamble_viii:nn #1 }
1785     \{ { \@@_patch_preamble_viii:nn #1 }
1786     ) { \@@_patch_preamble_ix:nn #1 }
1787     ] { \@@_patch_preamble_ix:nn #1 }
1788     \} { \@@_patch_preamble_ix:nn #1 }
1789     X { \@@_patch_preamble_x:n }
```

When `tabularx` is loaded, a local redefinition of the specifier `X` is done to replace `X` by `\@@_X`. Thus, our column type `X` will be used in the `{NiceTabularX}`.

```

1790   \@@_X { \@@_patch_preamble_x:n }
1791   \q_stop { }
1792 }
1793 {
1794   \str_case_e:nnF { #1 }
1795   {
1796     \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str { \@@_patch_preamble_xii:n #1 }
1797     \l_@@_letter_vlism_tl
1798     {
1799       \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
1800       { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
1801       \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_preamble_tl
1802       { \exp_not:N ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
1803       \@@_patch_preamble:n
1804     }
1805     { : }
1806   {
1807     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_arydshln_loaded_bool
1808     {
1809       \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { : }
1810       \@@_patch_preamble:n
1811     }
1812     { \@@_fatal:n { colon~without~arydshln } }
1813   }
1814 }
```

Now the case of a letter set by the final user for a customized rule. Such customized rule is defined by using the key `custom-line` in `\NiceMatrixOptions`. That key takes in as value a list of `key=value` pairs. Among the keys available in that list, there is the key `letter`. All the letters defined by this way

by the final user for such customized rules are added in the set of keys {NiceMatrix/ColumnTypes}. That set of keys is used to store the characteristics of those types of rules for convenience: the keys of that set of keys won't never be used as keys by the final user (he will use, instead, letters in the preamble of its array).

```

1815    {
1816        \keys_set_known:nnN { NiceMatrix / ColumnTypes } { #1 } \l_tmpa_tl
1817        \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpa_tl
1818            \@@_patch_preamble:n
1819            { \@@_fatal:nn { unknown~column~type } { #1 } }
1820    }
1821 }
1822 }
```

Now, we will list all the auxiliary functions for the different types of entries in the preamble of the array.

For c, l and r

```

1823 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_i:n #1
1824 {
1825     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
1826     {
1827         > { \@@_cell_begin:w \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_cell_str { #1 } }
1828         #1
1829         < \@@_cell_end:
1830     }
1831 }
```

We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.

```

1831     \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
1832     \@@_patch_preamble_xi:n
1833 }
```

For >, ! and @

```

1834 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_ii:nn #1 #2
1835 {
1836     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #1 { #2 } }
1837     \@@_patch_preamble:n
1838 }
```

For |

```

1839 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_iii:n #1
1840 {
\l_tmpa_int is the number of successive occurrences of |
1841     \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
1842     \@@_patch_preamble_iii_i:n
1843 }

1844 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_iii_i:n #1
1845 {
1846     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } |
1847     { \@@_patch_preamble_iii:n | }
1848     {
1849         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_preamble_tl
1850         {
1851             \exp_not:N !
1852             {
1853                 \skip_horizontal:n
1854             }
1855 }
```

Here, the command \dim\_eval:n is mandatory.

```

1855     \dim_eval:n
1856     {
1857         \arrayrulewidth * \l_tmpa_int
1858         + \doublerulesep * ( \l_tmpa_int - 1)
```

```

1859         }
1860     }
1861   }
1862 }
1863 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
1864 {
1865   \@@_vline:n
1866   {
1867     position = \@@_succ:n \c@jCol ,
1868     multiplicity = \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int ,
1869   }

```

We don't have provided value for `start` nor for `end`, which means that the rule will cover (potentially) all the rows of the array.

```

1870   }
1871   \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
1872   \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { \q_stop } { \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpb_bool }
1873   \@@_patch_preamble:n #1
1874 }
1875 }
1876 \bool_new:N \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool

```

The specifier `p` (and also the specifiers `m` and `b`) have an optional argument between square brackets for a list of *key-value* pairs. Here are the corresponding keys. This set of keys will also be used by the `X` columns.

```

1877 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / p-column }
1878 {
1879   r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { r } ,
1880   r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1881   c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { c } ,
1882   c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1883   l .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { l } ,
1884   l .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1885   si .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } ,
1886   si .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1887   p .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p } ,
1888   p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1889   t .meta:n = p ,
1890   m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { m } ,
1891   m .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1892   b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { b } ,
1893   b .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1894 }

```

For `p`, `b` and `m`. The argument `#1` is that value : `p`, `b` or `m`.

```

1895 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_iv:n #1
1896 {
1897   \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { #1 }

```

Now, you look for a potential character `[` after the letter of the specifier (for the options).

```

1898   \@@_patch_preamble_iv_i:n
1899 }
1900 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_iv_i:n #1
1901 {
1902   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { [ }
1903   { \@@_patch_preamble_iv_ii:w [ ]
1904   { \@@_patch_preamble_iv_ii:w [ ] { #1 } }
1905 }
1906 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_iv_ii:w [ #1 ]
1907 { \@@_patch_preamble_iv_iii:nn { #1 } }

```

#1 is the optional argument of the specifier (a list of *key-value* pairs).  
#2 is the mandatory argument of the specifier: the width of the column.

```
1908 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_iv_iii:nn #1 #2
1909 {
```

The possible values of `\l_@@_hpos_col_str` are `j` (for *justified* which is the initial value), `l`, `c` and `r` (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier).

```
1910 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
1911 \keys_set:nn { WithArrows / p-column } { #1 }
1912 \@@_patch_preamble_iv_iv:nn { #2 } { minipage }
1913 }
```

The first argument is the width of the column. The second is the type of environment: `minipage` or `varwidth`.

```
1914 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_iv_iv:nn #1 #2
1915 {
1916   \use:x
1917   {
1918     \@@_patch_preamble_iv_v:nnnnnnn
1919     { \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p } { t } { b } }
1920     { \dim_eval:n { #1 } }
1921   }
```

The parameter `\l_@@_hpos_col_str` (as `\l_@@_vpos_col_str`) exists only during the construction of the preamble. During the composition of the array itself, you will have, in each cell, the parameter `\l_@@_hpos_cell_str` which will provide the horizontal alignment of the column to which belongs the cell.

```
1922   \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_@@_hpos_col_str j
1923   { \str_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_str { c } }
1924   {
1925     \str_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_str
1926     { \l_@@_hpos_col_str }
1927   }
1928   \str_case:Vn \l_@@_hpos_col_str
1929   {
1930     c { \exp_not:N \centering }
1931     l { \exp_not:N \raggedright }
1932     r { \exp_not:N \raggedleft }
1933   }
1934   { \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_vpos_col_str { m } \@@_center_cell_box: }
1935   { \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } \siunitx_cell_begin:w }
1936   { \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } \siunitx_cell_end: }
1937   { #2 }
1938   {
1939     \str_case:VnF \l_@@_hpos_col_str
1940     {
1941       { j } { c }
1942       { si } { c }
1943     }
1944     { \l_@@_hpos_col_str }
1945   }
1946 }
```

We increment the counter of columns, and then we test for the presence of a `<`.

```
1948 \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
1949 \@@_patch_preamble_xi:n
1950 }
```

#1 is the optional argument of `{minipage}` (or `{varwidth}`): `t` of `b`. Indeed, for the columns of type `m`, we use the value `b` here because there is a special post-action in order to center vertically the box (see #4).

#2 is the width of the `{minipage}` (or `{varwidth}`), that is to say also the width of the column.

#3 is the coding for the horizontal position of the content of the cell (`\centering`, `\raggedright`, `\raggedleft` or nothing). It's also possible to put in that #3 some code to fix the value of `\l_@@_hpos_cell_str` which will be available in each cell of the column.

#4 is an extra-code which contains `\@@_center_cell_box`: (when the column is a `m` column) or nothing (in the other cases).

#5 is a code put just before the `c` (or `r` or `l`: see #8).

#6 is a code put just after the `c` (or `r` or `l`: see #8).

#7 is the type of environment: `minipage` or `varwidth`.

#8 is the lettre `c` or `r` or `l` which is the basic specifcier of column which is used *in fine*.

```
1951 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_iv_v:nnnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8
1952 {
1953   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
1954   {
1955     > {
```

The parameter `\l_@@_col_width_dim`, which is the width of the current column, will be available in each cell of the column. It will be used by the mono-column blocks.

```
1956   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #2 }
1957   \@@_cell_begin:w
1958   \begin { #7 } [ #1 ] { #2 }
```

The following lines have been taken from `array.sty`.

```
1959   \everypar
1960   {
1961     \vrule height \box_ht:N \carstrutbox width \c_zero_dim
1962     \everypar { }
1963   }
```

Now, the potential code for the horizontal position of the content of the cell (`\centering`, `\raggedright`, `\raggedleft` or nothing).

```
1964 #3
```

The following code is to allow something like `\centering` in `\RowStyle`.

```
1965   \g_@@_row_style_tl
1966   \arraybackslash
1967   #5
1968   }
1969   #8
1970   < {
1971   #6
```

The following line has been taken from `array.sty`.

```
1972   \finalstrut \carstrutbox
1973   % \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool { \raggedright \hsize = 3 cm }
1974   \end { #7 }
```

If the letter in the preamble is `m`, #4 will be equal to `\@@_center_cell_box`: (see just below).

```
1975 #4
1976   \@@_cell_end:
1977   }
1978   }
1979 }
```

The following command will be used in `m`-columns in order to center vertically the box. In fact, despite its name, the command does not always center the cell. Indeed, if there is only one row in the cell, it should not be centered vertically. It's not possible to know the number of rows of the cell. However, we consider (as in `array`) that if the height of the cell is no more than the height of `\carstrutbox`, there is only one row.

```
1980 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_center_cell_box:
1981 {
```

By putting instructions in `\g_@@_post_action_cell_tl`, we require a post-action of the box `\l_@@_cell_box`.

```

1982 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_post_action_cell_tl
1983 {
1984     \int_compare:nNnT
1985         { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1986         >
1987         { \box_ht:N \carstrutbox }
1988     {
1989         \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1990         {
1991             \box_move_down:nn
1992             {
1993                 ( \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box - \box_ht:N \carstrutbox
1994                     + \baselineskip ) / 2
1995             }
1996             { \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1997         }
1998     }
1999 }
2000 }
```

For V (similar to the V of `varwidth`).

```

2001 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_v:n #1
2002 {
2003     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { [ ]
2004         { \@@_patch_preamble_v_i:w [ ]
2005             { \@@_patch_preamble_v_i:w [ ] { #1 } }
2006         }
2007     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_v_i:w [ #1 ]
2008         { \@@_patch_preamble_v_ii:nn { #1 } }
2009     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_v_ii:nn #1 #2
2010     {
2011         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p }
2012         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
2013         \keys_set:nn { WithArrows / p-column } { #1 }
2014         \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_varwidth_loaded_bool
2015             { \@@_patch_preamble_iv_iv:nn { #2 } { varwidth } }
2016             {
2017                 \@@_error:n { varwidth-not-loaded }
2018                 \@@_patch_preamble_iv_iv:nn { #2 } { minipage }
2019             }
2020     }
```

For w and W

```

2021 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_vi:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
2022 {
2023     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2024     {
2025         > {
```

The parameter `\l_@@_col_width_dim`, which is the width of the current column, will be available in each cell of the column. It will be used by the mono-column blocks.

```

2026         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #4 }
2027         \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
2028         \@@_cell_begin:w
2029         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_cell_str { #3 }
2030     }
2031     c
2032     < {
2033         \@@_cell_end:
2034         #1
2035         \hbox_set_end:
```

```

2036         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
2037         \@@_adjust_size_box:
2038         \makebox [ #4 ] [ #3 ] { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
2039     }
2040 }

```

We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.

```

2041     \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2042     \@@_patch_preamble_xi:n
2043 }

```

For \@@\_S:. If the user has used S[...], S has been replaced by \@@\_S: during the first expansion of the preamble (done with the tools of standard LaTeX and array).

```

2044 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_vii:n #1
2045 {
2046     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { [ }
2047     { \@@_patch_preamble_vii_i:w [ ]
2048     { \@@_patch_preamble_vii_i:w [ ] { #1 } }
2049 }
2050 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_vii_i:w [ #1 ]
2051 { \@@_patch_preamble_vii_ii:n { #1 } }
2052 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_vii_ii:n #1
2053 {

```

We test whether the version of nicematrix is at least 3.0. We will change de programmation of the test further with something like \VersionAtLeast.

```

2054 \cs_if_exist:NTF \siunitx_cell_begin:w
2055 {
2056     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2057     {
2058         > {
2059             \@@_cell_begin:w
2060             \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { #1 }
2061             \siunitx_cell_begin:w
2062         }
2063         c
2064         < { \siunitx_cell_end: \@@_cell_end: }
2065     }

```

We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.

```

2066     \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2067     \@@_patch_preamble_xi:n
2068 }
2069 { \@@_fatal:n { Version~of~siunitx~too~old } }
2070 }

```

For (, [, and \{.

```

2071 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_viii:nn #1 #2
2072 {
2073     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Delimiter~with~small } }

```

If we are before the column 1 and not in {NiceArray}, we reserve space for the left delimiter.

```

2074 \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \c_zero_int
2075 {
2076     \str_if_eq:VnTF \g_@@_left_delim_tl { . }
2077     {

```

In that case, in fact, the first letter of the preamble must be considered as the left delimiter of the array.

```

2078     \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_left_delim_tl { #1 }
2079     \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { . }
2080     \@@_patch_preamble:n #2
2081 }
2082 {

```

```

2083         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2084         \@@_patch_preamble_viii_i:nn { #1 } { #2 }
2085     }
2086   }
2087   { \@@_patch_preamble_viii_i:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
2088 }
2089 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_viii_i:nn #1 #2
2090 {
2091     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
2092     { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \@@_succ:n \c@jCol } \c_true_bool }
2093     \tl_if_in:nnTF { [ \{ ] \} } { #2 }
2094     {
2095         \@@_error:nn { delimiter-after-opening } { #2 }
2096         \@@_patch_preamble:n
2097     }
2098     { \@@_patch_preamble:n #2 }
2099 }

```

For ), ] and \}. We have two arguments for the following command because we directly read the following letter in the preamble (we have to see whether we have a opening delimiter following and we also have to see whether we are at the end of the preamble because, in that case, our letter must be considered as the right delimiter of the environment if the environment is {NiceArray}).

```

2100 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_ix:nn #1 #2
2101 {
2102     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Delimiter-with-small } }
2103     \tl_if_in:nnTF { ) ] \} } { #2 }
2104     { \@@_patch_preamble_ix_i:nnn #1 #2 }
2105     {
2106         \tl_if_eq:nnTF { \q_stop } { #2 }
2107         {
2108             \str_if_eq:VnTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl { . }
2109             { \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { #1 } }
2110             {
2111                 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2112                 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
2113                 { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2114                 \@@_patch_preamble:n #2
2115             }
2116         }
2117         {
2118             \tl_if_in:nnT { ( [ \{ ] { #2 }
2119             { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } } }
2120             \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
2121             { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2122             \@@_patch_preamble:n #2
2123         }
2124     }
2125 }
2126 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_ix_i:nnn #1 #2 #3
2127 {
2128     \tl_if_eq:nnTF { \q_stop } { #3 }
2129     {
2130         \str_if_eq:VnTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl { . }
2131         {
2132             \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2133             \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
2134             { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2135             \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { #2 }
2136         }
2137         {
2138             \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2139             \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl

```

```

2140         { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2141         \@@_error:nn { double-closing-delimiter } { #2 }
2142     }
2143   }
2144   {
2145     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
2146     { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2147     \@@_error:nn { double-closing-delimiter } { #2 }
2148     \@@_patch_preamble:n #3
2149   }
2150 }

```

For the case of a letter X. This specifier may take in an optional argument (between square brackets). That's why we test whether there is a [ after the letter X.

```

2151 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_x:n #1
2152   {
2153     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { [ }
2154     { \@@_patch_preamble_x_i:w [ ]
2155     { \@@_patch_preamble_x_i:w [ ] #1 }
2156   }
2157 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_x_i:w [ #1 ]
2158   { \@@_patch_preamble_x_ii:n { #1 } }

```

#1 is the optional argument of the X specifier (a list of *key-value* pairs).

The following set of keys is for the specifier X in the preamble of the array. Such specifier may have as keys all the keys of { WithArrows / p-column } but also a key as 1, 2, 3, etc. The following set of keys will be used to retrieve that value (in the counter \l\_@@\_weight\_int).

```

2159 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / X-column }
2160   { unknown .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_weight_int { \l_keys_key_str } }

```

In the following command, #1 is the list of the options of the specifier X.

```

2161 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_x_ii:n #1
2162   {

```

The possible values of \l\_@@\_hpos\_col\_str are j (for *justified* which is the initial value), l, c and r (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier X).

```

2163   \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }

```

The possible values of \l\_@@\_vpos\_col\_str are p (the initial value), m and b (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier X).

```

2164   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p }

```

The integer \l\_@@\_weight\_int will be the weight of the X column (the initial value is 1). The user may specify a different value (such as 2, 3, etc.) by putting that value in the optional argument of the specifier. The weights of the X columns are used in the computation of the actual width of those columns as in tabu of tabulararray.

```

2165   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_weight_int
2166   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_weight_int { 1 }
2167   \keys_set_known:nnN { WithArrows / p-column } { #1 } \l_tmpa_tl
2168   \keys_set:nV { WithArrows / X-column } \l_tmpa_tl
2169   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_weight_int < 0
2170   {
2171     \exp_args:Nnx \@@_error:nn { negative-weight }
2172     { \int_use:N \l_@@_weight_int }
2173     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_weight_int { - \l_@@_weight_int }
2174   }
2175   \int_gadd:Nn \g_@@_total_X_weight_int \l_@@_weight_int

```

We test whether we know the width of the X-columns by reading the aux file (after the first compilation, the width of the X-columns is computed and written in the aux file).

```

2176 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
2177   {
2178     \@@_patch_preamble_iv_iv:nn

```

```

2179     { \l_@@_weight_int \l_@@_X_columns_dim }
2180     { minipage }
2181   }
2182   {
2183     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2184     {
2185       > {
2186         \@@_cell_begin:w
2187         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_X_column_bool

```

The following code will nullify the box of the cell.

```

2188     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_post_action_cell_tl
2189     { \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { } }

```

We put a `{minipage}` to give to the user the ability to put a command such as `\centering` in the `\RowStyle`.

```

2190           \begin{minipage}{5 cm} \arraybackslash
2191         }
2192         c
2193         < {
2194           \end{minipage}
2195           \@@_cell_end:
2196         }
2197       }
2198       \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2199       \@@_patch_preamble_xi:n
2200     }
2201   }

2202 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_xii:n #1
2203   {
2204     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2205     { ! { \skip_horizontal:N 2\l_@@_radius_dim } }

```

The command `\@@_vdottedline:n` is protected, and, therefore, won't be expanded before writing on `\g_@@_internal_code_after_tl`.

```

2206   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
2207   { \@@_vdottedline:n { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
2208   \@@_patch_preamble:n
2209 }

```

After a specifier of column, we have to test whether there is one or several `<{..}` because, after those potential `<{..}`, we have to insert `!{\skip_horizontal:N ...}` when the key `vlines` is used.

```

2210 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_xi:n #1
2211   {
2212     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { < }
2213     \@@_patch_preamble_xiii:n
2214     {
2215       \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
2216       {
2217         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2218         { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2219       }
2220     {
2221       \exp_args:NNx
2222       \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist { \@@_succ:n \c@jCol }
2223       {
2224         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2225         { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2226       }
2227     }
2228     \@@_patch_preamble:n { #1 }
2229   }
2230 }

```

```

2231 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_preamble_xiii:n #1
2232 {
2233   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { < { #1 } }
2234   \@@_patch_preamble_xi:n
2235 }

```

## The redefinition of \multicolumn

The following command must *not* be protected since it begins with `\multispan` (a TeX primitive).

```

2236 \cs_new:Npn \@@_multicolumn:nnn #1 #2 #3
2237 {

```

The following lines are from the definition of `\multicolumn` in `array` (and *not* in standard LaTeX). The first line aims to raise an error if the user has put more than one column specifier in the preamble of `\multicolumn`.

```

2238   \multispan { #1 }
2239   \begingroup
2240   \cs_set:Npn \caddamp { \if@firstamp \cfirstampfalse \else \cpreamperr 5 \fi }

```

You do the expansion of the (small) preamble with the tools of `array`.

```

2241   \temptokena = { #2 }
2242   \tempswatru
2243   \whilesw \if@tempswa \fi { \tempswafalse \the \NC@list }

```

Now, we patch the (small) preamble as we have done with the main preamble of the array.

```

2244 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_preamble_tl
2245 \exp_after:wN \@@_patch_m_preamble:n \the \temptokena \q_stop

```

The following lines are an adaptation of the definition of `\multicolumn` in `array`.

```

2246 \exp_args:NV \mkpream \g_@@_preamble_tl
2247 \addtopreamble \empty
2248 \endgroup

```

Now, you do a treatment specific to `nicematrix` which has no equivalent in the original definition of `\multicolumn`.

```

2249 \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } > 1
2250 {
2251   \seq_gput_left:Nx \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
2252   { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \@@_succ:n \c@jCol }
2253   \seq_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq { #1 }
2254   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
2255   {
2256     {
2257       \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = 0
2258       { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
2259       { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
2260     } % modified 2022/01/10
2261     { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2262     {
2263       \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = 0
2264       { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
2265       { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
2266     } % modified 2022/01/10
2267     { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #1 } }
2268     { } % for the name of the block
2269   }
2270 }

```

The following lines were in the original definition of `\multicolumn`.

```
2271 \cs_set:Npn \sharp { #3 }
2272 \carstrut
2273 \preamble
2274 \null
```

We add some lines.

```
2275 \int_gadd:Nn \c@jCol { #1 - 1 }
2276 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \g_@@_col_total_int
2277 { \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol }
2278 \ignorespaces
2279 }
```

The following commands will patch the (small) preamble of the `\multicolumn`. All those commands have a `m` in their name to recall that they deal with the redefinition of `\multicolumn`.

```
2280 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_m_preamble:n #1
2281 {
2282     \str_case:nnF { #1 }
2283     {
2284         c { \@@_patch_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2285         l { \@@_patch_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2286         r { \@@_patch_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2287         > { \@@_patch_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2288         ! { \@@_patch_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2289         @ { \@@_patch_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2290         | { \@@_patch_m_preamble_iii:n #1 }
2291         p { \@@_patch_m_preamble_iv:nnn t #1 }
2292         m { \@@_patch_m_preamble_iv:nnn c #1 }
2293         b { \@@_patch_m_preamble_iv:nnn b #1 }
2294         \@@_w: { \@@_patch_m_preamble_v:nnnn { } #1 }
2295         \@@_W: { \@@_patch_m_preamble_v:nnnn { \cs_set_eq:NN \hss \hfil } #1 }
2296         \q_stop { }
2297     }
2298     { \@@_fatal:nn { unknown~column~type } { #1 } }
2299 }
```

For `c`, `l` and `r`

```
2300 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_m_preamble_i:n #1
2301 {
2302     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2303     {
2304         > { \@@_cell_begin:w \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_cell_str { #1 } }
2305         #1
2306         < \@@_cell_end:
2307     }
```

We test for the presence of a `<`.

```
2308     \@@_patch_m_preamble_x:n
2309 }
```

For `>`, `!` and `@`

```
2310 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 #2
2311 {
2312     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #1 { #2 } }
2313     \@@_patch_m_preamble:n
2314 }
```

For `|`

```
2315 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_m_preamble_iii:n #1
2316 {
2317     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #1 }
2318     \@@_patch_m_preamble:n
2319 }
```

For p, m and b

```

2320 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_m_preamble_iv:nnn #1 #2 #3
2321 {
2322     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2323     {
2324         > {
2325             \@@_cell_begin:w
2326             \begin { minipage } [ #1 ] { \dim_eval:n { #3 } }
2327             \mode_leave_vertical:
2328             \arraybackslash
2329             \vrule height \box_ht:N \carstrutbox depth 0 pt width 0 pt
2330         }
2331         c
2332         < {
2333             \vrule height 0 pt depth \box_dp:N \carstrutbox width 0 pt
2334             \end { minipage }
2335             \@@_cell_end:
2336         }
2337     }

```

We test for the presence of a <.

```

2338     \@@_patch_m_preamble_x:n
2339 }

```

For w and W

```

2340 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_m_preamble_v:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
2341 {
2342     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2343     {
2344         > {
2345             \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
2346             \@@_cell_begin:w
2347             \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_cell_str { #3 }
2348         }
2349         c
2350         < {
2351             \@@_cell_end:
2352             #1
2353             \hbox_set_end:
2354             \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
2355             \@@_adjust_size_box:
2356             \makebox [ #4 ] [ #3 ] { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
2357         }
2358     }

```

We test for the presence of a <.

```

2359     \@@_patch_m_preamble_x:n
2360 }

```

After a specifier of column, we have to test whether there is one or several <{..} because, after those potential <{..}, we have to insert !{\skip\_horizontal:N ...} when the key vlines is used.

```

2361 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_m_preamble_x:n #1
2362 {
2363     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { < }
2364     \@@_patch_m_preamble_ix:n
2365     {
2366         \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
2367         {
2368             \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2369             { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2370         }
2371         {
2372             \exp_args:NNx
2373             \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist { \@@_succ:n \c@jCol }

```

```

2374     {
2375         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2376             { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2377     }
2378 }
2379 \@@_patch_m_preamble:n { #1 }
2380 }
2381 }

2382 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_m_preamble_ix:n #1
2383 {
2384     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { < { #1 } }
2385     \@@_patch_m_preamble_x:n
2386 }

```

The command `\@@_put_box_in_flow:` puts the box `\l_tmpa_box` (which contains the array) in the flow. It is used for the environments with delimiters. First, we have to modify the height and the depth to take back into account the potential exterior rows (the total height of the first row has been computed in `\l_tmpa_dim` and the total height of the potential last row in `\l_tmpb_dim`).

```

2387 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow:
2388 {
2389     \box_set_ht:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_tmpa_dim }
2390     \box_set_dp:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_tmpb_dim }
2391     \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { c }
2392         { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
2393     \@@_put_box_in_flow_i:
2394 }

```

The command `\@@_put_box_in_flow_i:` is used when the value of `\l_@@_baseline_tl` is different of `c` (which is the initial value and the most used).

```

2395 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow_i:
2396 {
2397     \pgfpicture
2398         \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
2399         \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2400         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_succ:n \c@iRow }
2401         \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2402         \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { 0.5 \g_tmpa_dim }

```

Now, `\g_tmpa_dim` contains the  $y$ -value of the center of the array (the delimiters are centered in relation with this value).

```

2403 \str_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { line- }
2404 {
2405     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
2406     {
2407         \str_range:Nnn
2408             \l_@@_baseline_tl
2409             6
2410             { \tl_count:V \l_@@_baseline_tl }
2411     }
2412     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
2413 }
2414 {
2415     \str_case:VnF \l_@@_baseline_tl
2416     {
2417         { t } { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int 1 }
2418         { b } { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c@iRow }
2419     }
2420     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_tl }
2421     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
2422         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int < \l_@@_first_row_int }
2423         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int }
2424     {

```

```

2425          \@@_error:n { bad-value-for-baseline }
2426          \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int 1
2427      }
2428      \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }

```

We take into account the position of the mathematical axis.

```

2429          \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { \fontdimen22 \textfont2 }
2430      }
2431      \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y

```

Now, `\g_tmpa_dim` contains the value of the  $y$  translation we have to do.

```

2432      \endpgfpicture
2433      \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
2434      \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
2435  }

```

The following command is *always* used by `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (even if, in fact, there is no tabular notes: in fact, it's not possible to know whether there is tabular notes or not before the composition of the blocks).

```

2436 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
2437 {

```

With an environment `{Matrix}`, you want to remove the exterior `\arraycolsep` but we don't know the number of columns (since there is no preamble) and that's why we can't put `@{}` at the end of the preamble. That's why we remove a `\arraycolsep` now.

```

2438 \bool_lazy_and:nnT \l_@@_Matrix_bool \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
2439 {
2440     \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_the_array_box
2441     { \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box - \arraycolsep }
2442 }

```

We need a `{minipage}` because we will insert a LaTeX list for the tabular notes (that means that a `\vtop{\hsize=...}` is not enough).

```

2443 \begin{minipage}[t]{\box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box}

```

The `\hbox` avoids that the `pgfpicture` inside `\@@_draw_blocks` adds a extra vertical space before the notes.

```

2444 \hbox
2445 {
2446     \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_the_array_box

```

We have to draw the blocks right now because there may be tabular notes in some blocks (which are not mono-column: the blocks which are mono-column have been composed in boxes yet)... and we have to create (potentially) the extra nodes before creating the blocks since there are `medium` nodes to create for the blocks.

```

2447 \@@_create_extra_nodes:
2448     \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_blocks_seq \@@_draw_blocks:
2449 }
2450 \bool_lazy_or:nnT
2451     { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@tabularnote > 0 }
2452     { ! \tl_if_empty_p:V \l_@@_tabularnote_tl }
2453     \@@_insert_tabularnotes:
2454 \end{minipage}
2455 }
2456 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_insert_tabularnotes:
2457 {
2458     \skip_vertical:N 0.65ex

```

The TeX group is for potential specifications in the `\l_@@_notes_code_before_tl`.

```

2459 \group_begin:
2460 \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl
2461 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_tabularnote_tl { \l_@@_tabularnote_tl \par }

```

We compose the tabular notes with a list of `enumitem`. The `\strut` and the `\unskip` are designed to give the ability to put a `\bottomrule` at the end of the notes with a good vertical space.

```

2462 \int_compare:nNnT \c@tabularnote > 0
2463 {
2464     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_notes_para_bool
2465     {
2466         \begin { tabularnotes* }
2467             \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_tabularnotes_seq { \item ##1 } \strut
2468         \end { tabularnotes* }

```

The following `\par` is mandatory for the event that the user has put `\footnotesize` (for example) in the `notes/code-before`.

```

2469     \par
2470 }
2471 {
2472     \tabularnotes
2473         \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_tabularnotes_seq { \item ##1 } \strut
2474     \endtabularnotes
2475 }
2476 }
2477 \unskip
2478 \group_end:
2479 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool
2480 {
2481     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_booktabs_loaded_bool
2482     {

```

The two dimensions `\aboverulesep` et `\heavyrulewidth` are parameters defined by `booktabs`.

```
2483     \skip_vertical:N \aboverulesep
```

`\CT@arc@` is the specification of color defined by `colortbl` but you use it even if `colortbl` is not loaded.

```

2484     { \CT@arc@ \hrule height \heavyrulewidth }
2485 }
2486     { \C@_error:n { bottomrule~without~booktabs } }
2487 }
2488 \l_@@_notes_code_after_tl
2489 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_tabularnotes_seq
2490 \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
2491 }
```

The case of `baseline` equal to `b`. Remember that, when the key `b` is used, the `{array}` (of `array`) is constructed with the option `t` (and not `b`). Now, we do the translation to take into account the option `b`.

```

2492 \cs_new_protected:Npn \C@_use_arraybox_with_notes_b:
2493 {
2494     \pgfpicture
2495         \C@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
2496         \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2497         \C@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
2498         \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2499     \endpgfpicture
2500     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \arrayrulewidth
2501     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int = 0
2502     {
2503         \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
2504         \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
2505     }
2506     \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \hbox { \C@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: } }
2507 }
```

Now, the general case.

```

2508 \cs_new_protected:Npn \C@_use_arraybox_with_notes:
2509 {
```

We convert a value of  $t$  to a value of 1.

```
2510 \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_baseline_tl { t }
2511   { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl { 1 } }
```

Now, we convert the value of  $\l_@@_baseline_tl$  (which should represent an integer) to an integer stored in  $\l_tmpa_int$ .

```
2512 \pgfpicture
2513 \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
2514 \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2515 \str_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { line- }
2516   {
2517     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
2518     {
2519       \str_range:Nnn
2520         \l_@@_baseline_tl
2521         6
2522         { \tl_count:V \l_@@_baseline_tl }
2523     }
2524   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
2525 }
2526 {
2527   \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_tl
2528   \bool_lazy_or:nnT
2529     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int < \l_@@_first_row_int }
2530     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int }
2531   {
2532     \@@_error:n { bad-value-for-baseline }
2533     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int 1
2534   }
2535   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }
2536 }
2537 \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2538 \endpgfpicture
2539 \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \arrayrulewidth
2540 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int = 0
2541   {
2542     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
2543     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
2544   }
2545 \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \hbox { \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: } }
2546 }
```

The command  $\text{\@@_put_box_in_flow_bis}$ : is used when the option `delimiters/max-width` is used because, in this case, we have to adjust the widths of the delimiters. The arguments #1 and #2 are the delimiters specified by the user.

```
2547 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn #1 #2
2548 {
```

We will compute the real width of both delimiters used.

```
2549 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
2550 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
2551 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
2552 {
2553   \c_math_toggle_token
2554   \left #1
2555   \vcenter
2556   {
2557     \vbox_to_ht:nn
2558     { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
2559     { }
2560   }
2561   \right .
2562   \c_math_toggle_token
```

```

2563     }
2564     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
2565     { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nulldelimiterspace }
2566     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
2567     {
2568         \c_math_toggle_token
2569         \left .
2570         \vbox_to_ht:nn
2571         { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
2572         { }
2573         \right #2
2574         \c_math_toggle_token
2575     }
2576     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
2577     { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nulldelimiterspace }

```

Now, we can put the box in the TeX flow with the horizontal adjustments on both sides.

```

2578     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
2579     \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
2580     \@@_put_box_in_flow:
2581     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
2582     \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
2583 }

```

The construction of the array in the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` is, in fact, done by the environment `{@@-light-syntax}` or by the environment `{@@-normal-syntax}` (whether the option `light-syntax` is in force or not). When the key `light-syntax` is not used, the construction is a standard environment (and, thus, it's possible to use `verbatim` in the array).

```
2584 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-normal-syntax } { }
```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. If it is empty, we raise a fatal error (it's only a security). In order to detect whether it is empty, we test whether the next token is `\end` and, if it's the case, we test if this is the end of the environment (if it is not, an standard error will be raised by LaTeX for incorrect nested environments).

```

2585 {
2586     \peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:NTF \end \@@_analyze_end:Nn
2587     { \exp_args:NV \@@_array: \g_@@_preamble_tl }
2588 }
2589 {
2590     \@@_create_col_nodes:
2591     \endarray
2592 }

```

When the key `light-syntax` is in force, we use an environment which takes its whole body as an argument (with the specifier `b` of `xparse`).

```
2593 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-light-syntax } { b }
2594 {
```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. It's only a security. Of course, this test is more easy than the similar test for the “normal syntax” because we have the whole body of the environment in `#1`.

```

2595     \tl_if_empty:nT { #1 } { \@@_fatal:n { empty~environment } }
2596     \tl_map_inline:nn { #1 }
2597     {
2598         \str_if_eq:nnT { ##1 } { & }
2599         { \@@_fatal:n { ampersand-in-light-syntax } }
2600         \str_if_eq:nnT { ##1 } { \\ }
2601         { \@@_fatal:n { double-backslash-in-light-syntax } }
2602     }

```

Now, you extract the `\CodeAfter` of the body of the environment. Maybe, there is no command `\CodeAfter` in the body. That's why you put a marker `\CodeAfter` after #1. If there is yet a `\CodeAfter` in #1, this second (or third...) `\CodeAfter` will be caught in the value of `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl`. That doesn't matter because `\CodeAfter` will be set to *no-op* before the execution of `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl`.

```
2603     \@@_light_syntax_i #1 \CodeAfter \q_stop
2604 }
```

Now, the second part of the environment. It is empty. That's not surprising because we have caught the whole body of the environment with the specifier `b` provided by `xparse`.

```
2605 { }
2606 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_light_syntax_i #1\CodeAfter #2\q_stop
2607 {
2608     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl { #2 }
```

The body of the array, which is stored in the argument #1, is now splitted into items (and *not* tokens).

```
2609 \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_rows_seq
2610 \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { } \l_@@_end_of_row_tl
2611 \exp_args:NNV \seq_gset_split:Nnn \g_@@_rows_seq \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { #1 }
```

If the environment uses the option `last-row` without value (i.e. without saying the number of the rows), we have now the opportunity to know that value. We do it, and so, if the token list `\l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl` is not empty, we will use directly where it should be.

```
2612 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int = { -1 }
2613     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { \seq_count:N \g_@@_rows_seq } }
```

Here is the call to `\array` (we have a dedicated macro `\@@_array`: because of compatibility with the classes `revtex4-1` and `revtex4-2`).

```
2614 \exp_args:NV \@@_array: \g_@@_preamble_tl
```

We need a global affectation because, when executing `\l_tmpa_tl`, we will exit the first cell of the array.

```
2615 \seq_gpop_left:NN \g_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl
2616 \exp_args:NV \@@_line_with_light_syntax_i:n \l_tmpa_tl
2617 \seq_map_function:NN \g_@@_rows_seq \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n
2618 \@@_create_col_nodes:
2619 \endarray
2620 }

2621 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n #1
2622     { \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 } { \\ \@@_line_with_light_syntax_i:n { #1 } } }

2623 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_with_light_syntax_i:n #1
2624 {
2625     \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_cells_seq
2626     \seq_gset_split:Nnn \g_@@_cells_seq { ~ } { #1 }
2627     \seq_gpop_left:NN \g_@@_cells_seq \l_tmpa_tl
2628     \l_tmpa_tl
2629     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_cells_seq { & ##1 }
2630 }
```

The following command is used by the code which detects whether the environment is empty (we raise a fatal error in this case: it's only a security).

```
2631 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_analyze_end:Nn #1 #2
2632 {
2633     \str_if_eq:VnT \g_@@_name_env_str { #2 }
2634     { \@@_fatal:n { empty~environment } }
```

We reput in the stream the `\end{...}` we have extracted and the user will have an error for incorrect nested environments.

```
2635     \end { #2 }
2636 }
```

The command `\@@_create_col_nodes`: will construct a special last row. That last row is a false row used to create the `col` nodes and to fix the width of the columns (when the array is constructed with an option which specifies the width of the columns).

```

2637 \cs_new:Npn \@@_create_col_nodes:
2638 {
2639     \crr
2640     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0
2641     {
2642         \omit
2643         \hbox_overlap_left:n
2644         {
2645             \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
2646             { \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 0 } }
2647             \pgfpicture
2648             \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2649             \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 0 } \pgfpointorigin
2650             \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
2651             { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 0 } { \@@_env: - col - 0 } }
2652             \endpgfpicture
2653             \skip_horizontal:N 2\col@sep
2654             \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
2655         }
2656         &
2657     }
2658     \omit

```

The following instruction must be put after the instruction `\omit`.

```
2659 \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
```

First, we put a `col` node on the left of the first column (of course, we have to do that *after* the `\omit`).

```

2660 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = 0
2661 {
2662     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
2663     {
2664         \hbox
2665         {
2666             \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
2667             \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
2668             \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
2669         }
2670     }
2671     \pgfpicture
2672     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2673     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
2674     { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
2675     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
2676     { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } { \@@_env: - col - 1 } }
2677     \endpgfpicture
2678 }
2679 {
2680     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
2681     {
2682         \hbox
2683         {
2684             \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
2685             \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
2686             \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
2687         }
2688     }
2689     \pgfpicture
2690     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2691     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
2692     { \pgfpoint { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }

```

```

2693     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
2694         { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } { \@@_env: - col - 1 } }
2695     \endpgfpicture
2696 }

```

We compute in `\g_tmpa_skip` the common width of the columns (it's a skip and not a dimension). We use a global variable because we are in a cell of an `\halign` and because we have to use this variable in other cells (of the same row). The affectation of `\g_tmpa_skip`, like all the affectations, must be done after the `\omit` of the cell.

We give a default value for `\g_tmpa_skip` (`0 pt plus 1 fill`) but it will just after be erased by a fixed value in the concerned cases.

```

2697     \skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt~plus 1 fill }
2698     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
2699         { \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_columns_width_dim > \c_zero_dim }
2700     {
2701         \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
2702             \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
2703             { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool }
2704             { \skip_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_skip \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }
2705             { \skip_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_skip \l_@@_columns_width_dim }
2706         \skip_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 2 \col@sep }
2707     }
2708     \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
2709     \hbox
2710     {
2711         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
2712         {
2713             \hbox
2714             {
2715                 \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
2716                 \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 2 }
2717                 \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
2718             }
2719         }
2720     \pgfpicture
2721     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2722     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 2 }
2723         { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
2724     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
2725         { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 2 } { \@@_env: - col - 2 } }
2726     \endpgfpicture
2727 }

```

We begin a loop over the columns. The integer `\g_tmpa_int` will be the number of the current column. This integer is used for the Tikz nodes.

```

2728     \int_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_int 1
2729     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
2730         { \prg_replicate:nn { \int_max:nn { \g_@@_col_total_int - 3 } 0 } }
2731         { \prg_replicate:nn { \int_max:nn { \g_@@_col_total_int - 2 } 0 } }
2732     {
2733         \&
2734         \omit
2735         \int_gincr:N \g_tmpa_int

```

The incrementation of the counter `\g_tmpa_int` must be done after the `\omit` of the cell.

```

2736     \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
2737     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
2738     {
2739         \hbox
2740         {
2741             \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
2742             \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_tmpa_int }
2743             \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
2744         }

```

```
2745 }
```

We create the `col` node on the right of the current column.

```
2746 \pgfpicture
2747   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2748   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_tmpa_int }
2749     { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
2750   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
2751   {
2752     \pgfnodealias
2753       { \l_@@_name_str - col - \@@_succ:n \g_tmpa_int }
2754       { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_tmpa_int }
2755   }
2756 \endpgfpicture
2757 }

2758 &
2759 \omit
```

The two following lines have been added on 2021-12-15 to solve a bug mentionned by Joao Luis Soares by mail.

```
2760 \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_col_total_int = 1
2761   { \skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt plus 1 fill } }
2762 \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
2763 \int_gincr:N \g_tmpa_int
2764 \bool_lazy_all:nT
2765 {
2766   \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
2767   { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool }
2768   { \clist_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
2769   { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool }
2770   { ! \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool }
2771 }
2772 { \skip_horizontal:N -\col@sep }
2773 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
2774 {
2775   \hbox
2776   {
2777     \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
2778 }
```

With an environment `{Matrix}`, you want to remove the exterior `\arraycolsep` but we don't know the number of columns (since there is no preamble) and that's why we can't put `\{} at the end of the preamble. That's why we remove a \arraycolsep now.`

```
2779 \bool_lazy_and:nnT \l_@@_Matrix_bool \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
2800   { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
2801 \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_tmpa_int }
2802 \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
2803 \bool_lazy_and:nnT \l_@@_Matrix_bool \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
2804   { \skip_horizontal:N \arraycolsep }
2805 }
2806 }
2807 \pgfpicture
2808   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2809   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_tmpa_int }
2810   {
2811     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF \l_@@_Matrix_bool \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
2812     {
2813       \pgfpoint
2814         { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth - \arraycolsep }
2815         \c_zero_dim
2816     }
2817     { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
2818   }
2819 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
```

```

2799      {
2800        \pgfnodealias
2801          { \l_@@_name_str - col - \@@_succ:n \g_tmpa_int }
2802          { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_tmpa_int }
2803      }
2804    \endpgfpicture

2805  \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
2806  {
2807    \hbox_overlap_right:n
2808    {
2809      \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
2810      \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
2811      {
2812        \pgfsys@markposition
2813          { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_@@_col_total_int }
2814      }
2815    \pgfpicture
2816    \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2817    \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_@@_col_total_int }
2818      \pgfpointorigin
2819    \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
2820    {
2821      \pgfnodealias
2822        { \l_@@_name_str - col - \@@_succ:n \g_@@_col_total_int }
2823        { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:n \g_@@_col_total_int }
2824    }
2825    \endpgfpicture
2826  }
2827  \cr
2828 }
2829 }
```

Here is the preamble for the “first column” (if the user uses the key `first-col`)

```

2830 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl
2831 {
2832   >
2833 }
```

At the beginning of the cell, we link `\CodeAfter` to a command which do begins with `\` (whereas the standard version of `\CodeAfter` begins does not).

```

2834 \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
2835 \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
2836 \@@_begin_of_row:
```

The contents of the cell is constructed in the box `\l_@@_cell_box` because we have to compute some dimensions of this box.

```

2837   \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
2838   \@@_math_toggle_token:
2839   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool \scriptstyle
```

We insert `\l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl...` but we don’t insert it in the potential “first row” and in the potential “last row”.

```

2840   \bool_lazy_and:nnT
2841     { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow > 0 }
2842     {
2843       \bool_lazy_or_p:nn
2844         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < 0 }
2845         { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
2846     }
2847     {
2848       \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl
```

```

2849         \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-first-col } { . }
2850     }
2851 }

```

Be careful: despite this letter 1 the cells of the “first column” are composed in a R manner since they are composed in a `\hbox_overlap_left:n`.

```

2852     1
2853     <
2854     {
2855         \@@_math_toggle_token:
2856         \hbox_set_end:
2857         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
2858         \@@_adjust_size_box:
2859         \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

We actualise the width of the “first column” because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

```

2860         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
2861             { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_width_first_col_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }

```

The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.

```

2862         \hbox_overlap_left:n
2863         {
2864             \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
2865                 \@@_node_for_cell:
2866                 { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
2867                 \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
2868                 \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
2869                 \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
2870             }
2871             \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
2872             \skip_horizontal:N -2\col@sep
2873         }
2874     }

```

Here is the preamble for the “last column” (if the user uses the key `last-col`).

```

2875 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl
2876 {
2877     >
2878     {

```

At the beginning of the cell, we link `\CodeAfter` to a command which do begins with `\%` (whereas the standard version of `\CodeAfter` begins does not).

```
2879     \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
```

With the flag `\g_@@_last_col_found_bool`, we will know that the “last column” is really used.

```

2880     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
2881     \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2882     \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol

```

The contents of the cell is constructed in the box `\l_tmpa_box` because we have to compute some dimensions of this box.

```

2883     \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
2884     \@@_math_toggle_token:
2885     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool \scriptstyle

```

We insert `\l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl...` but we don’t insert it in the potential “first row” and in the potential “last row”.

```

2886     \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > 0
2887     {
2888         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
2889             { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < 0 }
2890             { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
2891         {
2892             \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl
2893             \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }

```

```

2894         }
2895     }
2896   }
2897   l
2898 <
2899 {
2900   \@@_math_toggle_token:
2901   \hbox_set_end:
2902   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
2903   \@@_adjust_size_box:
2904   \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

We actualise the width of the “last column” because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

```

2905   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
2906     { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_width_last_col_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
2907   \skip_horizontal:N -2\col@sep

```

The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.

```

2908   \hbox_overlap_right:n
2909   {
2910     \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
2911     {
2912       \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
2913       \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
2914       \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
2915       \@@_node_for_cell:
2916     }
2917   }
2918   \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
2919 }
2920 }

```

The environment `{NiceArray}` is constructed upon the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` but, in fact, there is a flag `\l_@@_NiceArray_bool`. In `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`, some special code will be executed if this flag is raised.

```

2921 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceArray } { }
2922 {
2923   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
2924   \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
2925     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceArray } }

```

We put `.` and `.` for the delimiters but, in fact, that doesn’t matter because these arguments won’t be used in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (because the flag `\l_@@_NiceArray_bool` is raised).

```

2926   \NiceArrayWithDelims . .
2927 }
2928 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

```

We create the variants of the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

```

2929 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_def_env:nnn #1 #2 #3
2930 {
2931   \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceArray } { }
2932   {
2933     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
2934       { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 NiceArray } }
2935     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
2936     \NiceArrayWithDelims #2 #3
2937   }
2938   { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }
2939 }

```

```

2940 \@@_def_env:nnn p ( )
2941 \@@_def_env:nnn b [ ]
2942 \@@_def_env:nnn B \{ \
2943 \@@_def_env:nnn v | |
2944 \@@_def_env:nnn V \| \|

```

## The environment {NiceMatrix} and its variants

```

2945 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn #1 #2
2946 {
2947     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_Matrix_bool
2948     \use:c { #1 NiceArray }
2949     {
2950         *
2951         {
2952             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int < 0
2953                 \c@MaxMatrixCols
2954                 { \@@_pred:n \l_@@_last_col_int }
2955             }
2956             { > \@@_cell_begin:w #2 < \@@_cell_end: }
2957         }
2958     }
2959 \clist_map_inline:nn { { } , p , b , B , v , V }
2960 {
2961     \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceMatrix } { ! O { } }
2962     {
2963         \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 NiceMatrix }
2964         \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl c
2965         \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix } { ##1 }
2966         \exp_args:Nne \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn { #1 } \l_@@_type_of_col_tl
2967     }
2968     { \use:c { end #1 NiceArray } }
2969 }

```

The following command will be linked to \NotEmpty in the environments of nicematrix.

```

2970 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NotEmpty:
2971     { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool }

```

## {NiceTabular}, {NiceTabularX} and {NiceTabular\*}

```

2972 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabular } { O { } m ! O { } }
2973 {

```

If the dimension \l\_@@\_width\_dim is equal to 0 pt, that means that it has not be set by a previous use of \NiceMatrixOptions.

```

2974 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
2975     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \linewidth }
2976     \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabular }
2977     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceTabular } { #1 , #3 }
2978     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
2979     \NiceArray { #2 }
2980 }
2981 { \endNiceArray }

2982 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_newcolumntype #1
2983 {
2984     \cs_if_free:cT { NC @ find @ #1 }
2985         { \NC@list \expandafter { \the \NC@list \NC@do #1 } }
2986     \cs_set:cpn {NC @ find @ #1 } ##1 #1 { \NC@ { ##1 } }
2987     \peek_meaning:NTF [

```

```

2988     { \newcol@ #1 }
2989     { \newcol@ #1 [ 0 ] }
2990 }

2991 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabularX } { m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
2992   {

The following code prevents the expansion of the ‘X’ columns with the definition of that columns in
tabularx (this would result in an error in {NiceTabularX}).

2993   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_tabularx_loaded_bool
2994     { \newcolumntype { X } { \@@_X } }
2995   \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabularX }
2996   \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
2997   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
2998   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceTabular } { #2 , #4 }
2999   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
3000   \NiceArray { #3 }
3001 }
3002 { \endNiceArray }

3003 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabular* } { m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
3004 {
3005   \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabular* }
3006   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tabular_width_dim { #1 }
3007   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceTabular } { #2 , #4 }
3008   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
3009   \NiceArray { #3 }
3010 }
3011 { \endNiceArray }

```

## After the construction of the array

```

3012 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_after_array:
3013   {
3014     \group_begin:

```

When the option `last-col` is used in the environments with explicit preambles (like `{NiceArray}`, `{pNiceArray}`, etc.) a special type of column is used at the end of the preamble in order to compose the cells in an overlapping position (with `\hbox_overlap_right:n`) but (if `last-col` has been used), we don't have the number of that last column. However, we have to know that number for the color of the potential `\Vdots` drawn in that last column. That's why we fix the correct value of `\l_@@_last_col_int` in that case.

```

3015   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
3016     { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int }

```

If we are in an environment without preamble (like `{NiceMatrix}` or `{pNiceMatrix}`) and if the option `last-col` has been used without value we also fix the real value of `\l_@@_last_col_int`.

```

3017 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
3018   { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int }

```

It's also time to give to `\l_@@_last_row_int` its real value.

```

3019 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
3020   { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int }

3021 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3022   {
3023     \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \c_@@_size_seq
3024     {
3025       \int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
3026       \int_use:N \c@iRow ,
3027       \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int ,
3028       \int_use:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
3029       \int_use:N \c@jCol ,

```

```

3030           \int_use:N \g_@@_col_total_int
3031       }
3032   }
3033   \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3034   {
3035     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3036     {
3037       \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3038       { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq , , , }
3039     }
3040   }
3041   \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
3042   {
3043     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3044     {
3045       \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
3046       { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq , , , }
3047       \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
3048       { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq , , , }
3049     }
3050   }

```

Now, you create the diagonal nodes by using the `row` nodes and the `col` nodes.

```
3051   \@@_create_diag_nodes:
```

We create the aliases using `last` for the nodes of the cells in the last row and the last column.

```

3052   \pgfpicture
3053   \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
3054   {
3055     \pgfnodealias
3056     { \@@_env: - ##1 - last }
3057     { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3058   }
3059   \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
3060   {
3061     \pgfnodealias
3062     { \@@_env: - last - ##1 }
3063     { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
3064   }
3065   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3066   {
3067     \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
3068     {
3069       \pgfnodealias
3070       { \l_@@_name_str - ##1 - last }
3071       { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3072     }
3073     \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
3074     {
3075       \pgfnodealias
3076       { \l_@@_name_str - last - ##1 }
3077       { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
3078     }
3079   }
3080   \endpgfpicture

```

By default, the diagonal lines will be parallelized<sup>70</sup>. There are two types of diagonals lines: the `\Ddots` diagonals and the `\Idots` diagonals. We have to count both types in order to know whether

---

<sup>70</sup>It's possible to use the option `parallelize-diags` to disable this parallelization.

a diagonal is the first of its type in the current {NiceArray} environment.

```

3081   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
3082   {
3083     \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ddots_int
3084     \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_iddots_int
3085     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
3086     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim
3087     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
3088     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim
3089   }
3090   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
3091   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
3092   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_i_int
3093   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_j_int
3094   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3095   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

If the option `small` is used, the values `\l_@@_radius_dim` and `\l_@@_inter_dots_dim` (used to draw the dotted lines created by `\hdottedline` and `\vdottedline` and also for all the other dotted lines when `line-style` is equal to `standard`, which is the initial value) are changed.

```

3096   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool
3097   {
3098     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_radius_dim { 0.37 pt }
3099     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_inter_dots_dim { 0.25 em }
3100   }
3101 }
```

Now, we actually draw the dotted lines (specified by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc.).

```
3102   \@@_draw_dotted_lines:
```

The following computes the “corners” (made up of empty cells) but if there is no corner to compute, it won’t do anything. The corners are computed in `\l_@@_corners_cells_seq` which will contain all the cells which are empty (and not in a block) considered in the corners of the array.

```
3103   \@@_compute_corners:
```

The sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` must be “adjusted” (for the case where the user have written something like `\Block{1-*}`).

```

3104   \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:
3105   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_hlines_clist \@@_draw_hlines:
3106   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_vlines_clist \@@_draw_vlines:
```

Now, the internal code-after and then, the `\CodeAfter`.

```

3107   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
3108   {
3109     \tikzset
3110     {
3111       every~picture / .style =
3112       {
3113         overlay ,
3114         remember~picture ,
3115         name~prefix = \@@_env: -
3116       }
3117     }
3118   }
```

```

3119 \cs_set_eq:NN \ialign \@@_old_ialign:
3120 \cs_set_eq:NN \SubMatrix \@@_SubMatrix
3121 \cs_set_eq:NN \UnderBrace \@@_UnderBrace
3122 \cs_set_eq:NN \OverBrace \@@_OverBrace
3123 \cs_set_eq:NN \line \@@_line
3124 \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
3125 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl

```

When `light-syntax` is used, we insert systematically a `\CodeAfter` in the flow. Thus, it's possible to have two instructions `\CodeAfter` and the second may be in `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl`. That's why we set `\Code-after` to be *no-op* now.

```

3126 \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \prg_do_nothing:

```

We clear the list of the names of the potential `\SubMatrix` that will appear in the `\CodeAfter` (unfortunately, that list has to be global).

```

3127 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq

```

And here's the `\CodeAfter`. Since the `\CodeAfter` may begin with an “argument” between square brackets of the options, we extract and treat that potential “argument” with the command `\@@_CodeAfter_keys:`.

```

3128 \exp_last_unbraced:NV \@@_CodeAfter_keys: \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
3129 \scan_stop:
3130 \tl_gclear:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
3131 \group_end:

```

`\g_nicematrix_code_before_tl` is for instructions in the cells of the array such as `\rowcolor` and `\cellcolor` (when the key `colortbl-like` is in force). These instructions will be written on the `aux` file to be added to the `code-before` in the next run.

```

3132 \tl_if_empty:NF \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
3133 {

```

The command `\rowcolor` in tabular will in fact use `\rectanglecolor` in order to follow the behaviour of `\rowcolor` of `colortbl`. That's why there may be a command `\rectanglecolor` in `\g_nicematrix_code_before_tl`. In order to avoid an error during the expansion, we define a protected version of `\rectanglecolor`.

```

3134 \cs_set_protected:Npn \rectanglecolor { }
3135 \cs_set_protected:Npn \columncolor { }
3136 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3137 {
3138     \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_code_before_tl
3139         { \exp_not:V \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl }
3140     }
3141     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
3142 }
3143 \str_gclear:N \g_@@_name_env_str
3144 \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:

```

The command `\CT@arc@` contains the instruction of color for the rules of the array<sup>71</sup>. This command is used by `\CT@arc@` but we use it also for compatibility with `colortbl`. But we want also to be able to use color for the rules of the array when `colortbl` is *not* loaded. That's why we do the following instruction which is in the patch of the end of arrays done by `colortbl`.

```

3145 \cs_gset_eq:NN \CT@arc@ \@@_old_CT@arc@
3146 }

```

The following command will extract the potential options (between square brackets) at the beginning of the `\CodeAfter` (that is to say, when `\CodeAfter` is used, the options of that “command” `\CodeAfter`). Idem for the `\CodeBefore`.

```

3147 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_CodeAfter_keys: { O { } }
3148   { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / CodeAfter } { #1 } }

```

---

<sup>71</sup>e.g. `\color[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}`

We remind that the first mandatory argument of the command `\Block` is the size of the block with the special format  $i-j$ . However, the user is allowed to omit  $i$  or  $j$  (or both). This will be interpreted as: the last row (resp. column) of the block will be the last row (resp. column) of the block (without the potential exterior row—resp. column—of the array). By convention, this is stored in `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` (and `\g_@@_blocks_seq`) as a number of rows (resp. columns) for the block equal to 100. It's possible, after the construction of the array, to replace these values by the correct ones (since we know the number of rows and columns of the array).

```
3149 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:
3150 {
3151     \seq_gset_map_x:NNn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3152     { \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq_i:nnnn ##1 }
3153 }
```

The following command must *not* be protected.

```
3154 \cs_new:Npn \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
3155 {
3156     { #1 }
3157     { #2 }
3158     {
3159         \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } > { 99 }
3160             { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
3161             { #3 }
3162     }
3163     {
3164         \int_compare:nNnTF { #4 } > { 99 }
3165             { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3166             { #4 }
3167     }
3168     { #5 }
3169 }
```

We recall that, when externalization is used, `\tikzpicture` and `\endtikzpicture` (or `\pgfpicture` and `\endpgfpicture`) must be directly “visible”. That's why we have to define the adequate version of `\@@_draw_dotted_lines`: whether Tikz is loaded or not (in that case, only PGF is loaded).

```
3170 \AtBeginDocument
3171 {
3172     \cs_new_protected:Npx \@@_draw_dotted_lines:
3173     {
3174         \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
3175         \@@_draw_dotted_lines_i:
3176         \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
3177     }
3178 }
```

The following command *must* be protected because it will appear in the construction of the command `\@@_draw_dotted_lines`:

```
3179 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_dotted_lines_i:
3180 {
3181     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3182     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
3183     \g_@@_Hdotsfor_lines_tl
3184     \g_@@_Vdots_lines_tl
3185     \g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl
3186     \g_@@_Idots_lines_tl
3187     \g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl
3188     \g_@@_Ldots_lines_tl
3189 }

3190 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:
3191 {
3192     \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@iRow \l_@@_old_iRow_int }
3193     \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@jCol \l_@@_old_jCol_int }
3194 }
```

We define a new PGF shape for the diag nodes because we want to provide a anchor called .5 for those nodes.

```

3195 \pgfdeclareshape { @@_diag_node }
3196 {
3197   \savedanchor {\five}
3198   {
3199     \dim_gset_eq:NN \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim
3200     \dim_gset_eq:NN \pgf@y \l_tmpb_dim
3201   }
3202   \anchor { 5 } { \five }
3203   \anchor { center } { \pgfpointorigin }
3204 }
```

The following command creates the diagonal nodes (in fact, if the matrix is not a square matrix, not all the nodes are on the diagonal).

```

3205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_diag_nodes:
3206 {
3207   \pgfpicture
3208   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3209   \int_step_inline:nn { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol }
3210   {
3211     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { ##1 } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
3212     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
3213     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { ##1 } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
3214     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
3215     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { ##1 + 1 } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
3216     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
3217     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { ##1 + 1 } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
3218     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
3219     \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
```

Now, `\l_tmpa_dim` and `\l_tmpb_dim` become the width and the height of the node (of shape `@@_diag_node`) that we will construct.

```

3220   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { ( \l_tmpc_dim - \l_tmpa_dim ) / 2 }
3221   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { ( \l_tmpd_dim - \l_tmpb_dim ) / 2 }
3222   \pgfnode { @@_diag_node } { center } { } { \@@_env: - ##1 } { }
3223   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3224     { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - ##1 } { \@@_env: - ##1 } }
3225 }
```

Now, the last node. Of course, that is only a coordinate because there is not .5 anchor for that node.

```

3226 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 }
3227 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { \l_tmpa_int } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
3228 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3229 \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { \l_tmpa_int } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
3230 \pgfcoordinate
3231   { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int } { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
3232 \pgfnodealias
3233   { \@@_env: - last }
3234   { \@@_env: - \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
3235 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3236   {
3237     \pgfnodealias
3238       { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
3239       { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
3240     \pgfnodealias
3241       { \l_@@_name_str - last }
3242       { \@@_env: - last }
3243   }
3244 \endpgfpicture
3245 }
```

## We draw the dotted lines

A dotted line will be said *open* in one of its extremities when it stops on the edge of the matrix and *closed* otherwise. In the following matrix, the dotted line is closed on its left extremity and open on its right.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a+b+c & a+b & a \\ a & \dots & \dots \\ a & a+b & a+b+c \end{pmatrix}$$

The command `\@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn` takes four arguments:

- the first argument is the row of the cell where the command was issued;
- the second argument is the column of the cell where the command was issued;
- the third argument is the  $x$ -value of the orientation vector of the line;
- the fourth argument is the  $y$ -value of the orientation vector of the line.

This command computes:

- `\l @_initial_i_int` and `\l @_initial_j_int` which are the coordinates of one extremity of the line;
- `\l @_final_i_int` and `\l @_final_j_int` which are the coordinates of the other extremity of the line;
- `\l @_initial_open_bool` and `\l @_final_open_bool` to indicate whether the extremities are open or not.

```
3246 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
3247 {
```

First, we declare the current cell as “dotted” because we forbide intersections of dotted lines.

```
3248 \cs_set:cpn { @_ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 } { }
```

Initialization of variables.

```
3249 \int_set:Nn \l @_initial_i_int { #1 }
3250 \int_set:Nn \l @_initial_j_int { #2 }
3251 \int_set:Nn \l @_final_i_int { #1 }
3252 \int_set:Nn \l @_final_j_int { #2 }
```

We will do two loops: one when determinating the initial cell and the other when determinating the final cell. The boolean `\l @_stop_loop_bool` will be used to control these loops. In the first loop, we search the “final” extremity of the line.

```
3253 \bool_set_false:N \l @_stop_loop_bool
3254 \bool_do_until:Nn \l @_stop_loop_bool
3255 {
3256     \int_add:Nn \l @_final_i_int { #3 }
3257     \int_add:Nn \l @_final_j_int { #4 }
```

We test if we are still in the matrix.

```
3258 \bool_set_false:N \l @_final_open_bool
3259 \int_compare:nNnTF \l @_final_i_int > \l @_row_max_int
3260 {
3261     \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } = 1
3262     { \bool_set_true:N \l @_final_open_bool }
3263     {
3264         \int_compare:nNnTF \l @_final_j_int > \l @_col_max_int
3265         { \bool_set_true:N \l @_final_open_bool }
3266     }
3267 }
3268 {
3269     \int_compare:nNnTF \l @_final_j_int < \l @_col_min_int
3270     {
```

```

3271     \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = { -1 }
3272         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
3273     }
3274     {
3275         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_final_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
3276         {
3277             \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = 1
3278                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
3279             }
3280         }
3281     }
3282 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

If we are outside the matrix, we have found the extremity of the dotted line and it's an *open* extremity.

```
3283     {
```

We do a step backwards.

```

3284     \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
3285     \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
3286     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
3287 }
```

If we are in the matrix, we test whether the cell is empty. If it's not the case, we stop the loop because we have found the correct values for  $\l_@@_final_i_int$  and  $\l_@@_final_j_int$ .

```

3288     {
3289         \cs_if_exist:cTF
3290         {
3291             @@ _ dotted _
3292             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
3293             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
3294         }
3295         {
3296             \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
3297             \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
3298             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
3299             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
3300         }
3301     }
3302     {
3303         \cs_if_exist:cTF
3304         {
3305             pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
3306             - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
3307             - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
3308         }
3309         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }
```

If the case is empty, we declare that the cell as non-empty. Indeed, we will draw a dotted line and the cell will be on that dotted line. All the cells of a dotted line have to be marked as “dotted” because we don't want intersections between dotted lines. We recall that the research of the extremities of the lines are all done in the same TeX group (the group of the environment), even though, when the extremities are found, each line is drawn in a TeX group that we will open for the options of the line.

```

3309     {
3310         \cs_set:cpn
3311         {
3312             @@ _ dotted _
3313             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
3314             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
3315         }
3316         { }
3317     }
3318 }
3319 }
3320 }
```

For \l\_@@\_initial\_i\_int and \l\_@@\_initial\_j\_int the programmation is similar to the previous one.

```

3321  \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
3322  \bool_do_until:Nn \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
3323  {
3324      \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
3325      \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
3326      \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3327      \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_initial_i_int < \l_@@_row_min_int
3328      {
3329          \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } = 1
3330          { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
3331          {
3332              \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_initial_j_int = { \l_@@_col_min_int -1 }
3333              { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
3334          }
3335      }
3336      {
3337          \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_initial_j_int < \l_@@_col_min_int
3338          {
3339              \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = 1
3340              { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
3341          }
3342          {
3343              \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_initial_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
3344              {
3345                  \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = { -1 }
3346                  { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
3347              }
3348          }
3349      }
3350      \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3351      {
3352          \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
3353          \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
3354          \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
3355      }
3356      {
3357          \cs_if_exist:cTF
3358          {
3359              @@ _ dotted _
3360              \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int -
3361              \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
3362          }
3363          {
3364              \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
3365              \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
3366              \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3367              \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
3368          }
3369          {
3370              \cs_if_exist:cTF
3371              {
3372                  pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
3373                  - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
3374                  - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
3375              }
3376              { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }
3377              {
3378                  \cs_set:cpn
3379                  {
3380                      @@ _ dotted _
3381                      \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int -

```

```

3382           \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
3383       }
3384   {
3385   }
3386 }
3387 }
3388 }
```

We remind the rectangle described by all the dotted lines in order to respect the corresponding virtual “block” when drawing the horizontal and vertical rules.

```

3389 \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
3390 {
3391   { \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
```

Be careful: with `\Idots`, `\l_@@_final_j_int` is inferior to `\l_@@_initial_j_int`. That's why we use `\int_min:nn` and `\int_max:nn`.

```

3392   { \int_min:nn \l_@@_initial_j_int \l_@@_final_j_int }
3393   { \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int }
3394   { \int_max:nn \l_@@_initial_j_int \l_@@_final_j_int }
3395   { } % for the name of the block
3396 }
3397 }
```

The following command (*when it will be written*) will set the four counters `\l_@@_row_min_int`, `\l_@@_row_max_int`, `\l_@@_col_min_int` and `\l_@@_col_max_int` to the intersections of the submatrices which contains the cell of row #1 and column #2. As of now, it's only the whole array (excepted exterior rows and columns).

```

3398 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn #1 #2
3399 {
3400   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_min_int 1
3401   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_min_int 1
3402   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_row_max_int \c@iRow
3403   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_col_max_int \c@jCol
```

We do a loop over all the submatrices specified in the `code-before`. We have stored the position of all those submatrices in `\g_@@_submatrix_seq`.

```

3404 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_submatrix_seq
3405   { \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnnn { #1 } { #2 } ##1 }
3406 }
```

#1 and #2 are the numbers of row and columns of the cell where the command of dotted line (ex.: `\Vdots`) has been issued. #3, #4, #5 and #6 are the specification (in *i* and *j*) of the submatrix where are analysing.

```

3407 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
3408 {
3409   \bool_if:nT
3410   {
3411     \int_compare_p:n { #3 <= #1 }
3412     && \int_compare_p:n { #1 <= #5 }
3413     && \int_compare_p:n { #4 <= #2 }
3414     && \int_compare_p:n { #2 <= #6 }
3415   }
3416   {
3417     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_min_int { \int_max:nn \l_@@_row_min_int { #3 } }
3418     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_min_int { \int_max:nn \l_@@_col_min_int { #4 } }
3419     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_max_int { \int_min:nn \l_@@_row_max_int { #5 } }
3420     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_max_int { \int_min:nn \l_@@_col_max_int { #6 } }
3421   }
3422 }
```

  

```

3423 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords:
3424 {
3425   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
3426   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
```

```

3427 }
3428 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords:
3429 {
3430     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
3431     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
3432 }
3433 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n #1
3434 {
3435     \pgfpointanchor
3436     {
3437         \@@_env:
3438         - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
3439         - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
3440     }
3441     { #1 }
3442     \@@_set_initial_coords:
3443 }
3444 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n #1
3445 {
3446     \pgfpointanchor
3447     {
3448         \@@_env:
3449         - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
3450         - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
3451     }
3452     { #1 }
3453     \@@_set_final_coords:
3454 }

3455 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
3456 {
3457     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
3458     \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
3459     {
3460         \cs_if_exist:cT
3461         { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
3462         {
3463             \pgfpointanchor
3464             { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
3465             { west }
3466             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
3467             { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
3468         }
3469     }
}

```

If, in fact, all the cells of the columns are empty (no PGF/Tikz nodes in those cells).

```

3470 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim
3471 {
3472     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
3473     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
3474     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \col@sep
3475 }
3476 }

3477 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_x_final_dim:
3478 {
3479     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
3480     \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
3481     {
3482         \cs_if_exist:cT
3483         { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
3484         {
3485             \pgfpointanchor
3486             { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
3487             { east }
}

```

```

3488         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim
3489         { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
3490     }
3491 }

```

If, in fact, all the cells of the columns are empty (no PGF/Tikz nodes in those cells).

```

3492 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
3493 {
3494     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_succ:n \l_@@_final_j_int }
3495     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
3496     \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \col@sep
3497 }
3498 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

3499 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ldots:nnn #1 #2 #3
3500 {
3501     \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
3502     \cs_if_free:cT { @_ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
3503     {
3504         \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 0 1

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

3505 \group_begin:
3506     \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = 0
3507     { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
3508     {

```

We remind that, when there is a “last row”  $\l_@@_last\_row\_int$  will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that “last row” even if the option `last-row` has been used without value.

```

3509     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \l_@@_last_row_int
3510     { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
3511     }
3512     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
3513     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
3514     \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
3515     \group_end:
3516 }
3517 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Ldots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- $\l_@@_initial_i\_int$
- $\l_@@_initial_j\_int$
- $\l_@@_initial\_open\_bool$
- $\l_@@_final_i\_int$
- $\l_@@_final_j\_int$
- $\l_@@_final\_open\_bool$ .

The following function is also used by `\Hdotsfor`.

```

3518 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
3519 {
3520     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3521     {
3522         \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
3523         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - base }
3524         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y

```

```

3525     }
3526     { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { base~east } }
3527 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
3528 {
3529     \@@_open_x_final_dim:
3530     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - base }
3531     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
3532 }
3533 { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { base~west } }

```

We raise the line of a quantity equal to the radius of the dots because we want the dots really “on” the line of text. Of course, maybe we should not do that when the option `line-style` is used (?).

```

3534 \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_radius_dim
3535 \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_radius_dim
3536 \@@_draw_line:
3537 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

3538 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Cdots:nnn #1 #2 #3
3539 {
3540     \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
3541     \cs_if_free:cT { @_ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
3542     {
3543         \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 0 1

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

3544 \group_begin:
3545     \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = 0
3546     { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
3547     {

```

We remind that, when there is a “last row” `\l_@@_last_row_int` will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that “last row” even if the option `last-row` has been used without value.

```

3548     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \l_@@_last_row_int
3549     { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
3550     }
3551     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
3552     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
3553     \@@_actually_draw_Cdots:
3554     \group_end:
3555 }
3556 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Cdots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

```

3557 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Cdots:
3558 {
3559     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3560     { \@@_open_x_initial_dim: }
3561     { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { mid~east } }
3562     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

```

3563 { \@@_open_x_final_dim: }
3564 { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { mid~west } }
3565 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
3566   \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3567   \l_@@_final_open_bool
3568   {
3569     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
3570     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3571     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_succ:n \l_@@_initial_i_int }
3572     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
3573     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
3574   }
3575   {
3576     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3577       { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
3578     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_final_open_bool
3579       { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
3580   }
3581 \@@_draw_line:
3582 }

3583 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
3584 {
3585   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - base }
3586   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
3587   { \pgf@y + ( \box_ht:N \strutbox + \extrarowheight ) * \arraystretch }
3588   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
3589   {
3590     \cs_if_exist:cT
3591       { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - ##1 }
3592       {
3593         \pgfpointanchor
3594           { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - ##1 }
3595           { north }
3596         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
3597           { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y }
3598       }
3599   }
3600 }

3601 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_y_final_dim:
3602 {
3603   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - base }
3604   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
3605   { \pgf@y - ( \box_dp:N \strutbox ) * \arraystretch }
3606   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
3607   {
3608     \cs_if_exist:cT
3609       { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - ##1 }
3610       {
3611         \pgfpointanchor
3612           { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - ##1 }
3613           { south }
3614         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
3615           { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y }
3616       }
3617   }
3618 }

3619 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Vdots:nnn #1 #2 #3
3620 {
3621   \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
3622   \cs_if_free:cT { \o _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

3619 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Vdots:nnn #1 #2 #3
3620 {
3621   \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
3622   \cs_if_free:cT { \o _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }

```

```

3623      {
3624          \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 0

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

3625          \group_begin:
3626              \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } = 0
3627                  { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
3628                  {
3629                      \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \l_@@_last_col_int
3630                          { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
3631                  }
3632                  \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
3633                  \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
3634                      { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
3635                  \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
3636                  \group_end:
3637              }
3638      }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Vdots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

The following function is also used by `\Vdotsfor`.

```

3639 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
3640     {

```

The boolean `\l_tmpa_bool` indicates whether the column is of type `l` or may be considered as if.

```

3641     \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool

```

First the case when the line is closed on both ends.

```

3642     \bool_lazy_or:nnF \l_@@_initial_open_bool \l_@@_final_open_bool
3643     {
3644         \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-west }
3645         \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-west }
3646         \bool_set:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
3647             { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim }
3648     }

```

Now, we try to determine whether the column is of type `c` or may be considered as if.

```

3649     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3650         \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
3651             { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south } }
3652     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
3653         \@@_open_y_final_dim:
3654             { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north } }
3655     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3656     {
3657         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
3658             {
3659                 \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
3660                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
3661                 \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_succ:n \l_@@_initial_j_int }
3662                 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { ( \pgf@x + \l_tmpa_dim ) / 2 }
3663                 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim

```

We may think that the final user won't use a "last column" which contains only a command `\Vdots`. However, if the `\Vdots` is in fact used to draw, not a dotted line, but an arrow (to indicate the number of rows of the matrix), it may be really encountered.

```

3664     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -2 }
3665     {
3666         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_initial_j_int = \g_@@_col_total_int
3667         {
3668             \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_right_margin_dim
3669             \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
3670             \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
3671             \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_tmpa_dim
3672         }
3673     }
3674 }
3675 { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim }
3676 }
3677 {
3678     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
3679     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
3680     {

```

Now the case where both extremities are closed. The first conditional tests whether the column is of type `c` or may be considered as if.

```

3681     \dim_compare:nNnF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim
3682     {
3683         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
3684         {
3685             \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn
3686             \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim
3687         }
3688         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim
3689     }
3690 }
3691 }
3692 \@@_draw_line:
3693 }
```

For the diagonal lines, the situation is a bit more complicated because, by default, we parallelize the diagonals lines. The first diagonal line is drawn and then, all the other diagonal lines are drawn parallel to the first one.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

3694 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ddots:nnn #1 #2 #3
3695 {
3696     \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
3697     \cs_if_free:cT { @ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
3698     {
3699         \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 1
```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as "dotted", but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

3700 \group_begin:
3701     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
3702     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
3703     \@@_actually_draw_Ddots:
3704     \group_end:
3705 }
3706 }
```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Ddots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`

```

• \l_@@_initial_j_int
• \l_@@_initial_open_bool
• \l_@@_final_i_int
• \l_@@_final_j_int
• \l_@@_final_open_bool.

3707 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ddots:
3708 {
3709     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3710     {
3711         \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
3712         \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
3713     }
3714     { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-east } }
3715     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
3716     {
3717         \@@_open_x_final_dim:
3718         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
3719     }
3720     { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-west } }

```

We have retrieved the coordinates in the usual way (they are stored in  $\l_@@_x_initial_dim$ , etc.). If the parallelization of the diagonals is set, we will have (maybe) to adjust the fourth coordinate.

```

3721 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
3722 {
3723     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_ddots_int

```

We test if the diagonal line is the first one (the counter  $\g_@@_ddots_int$  is created for this usage).

```

3724 \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_ddots_int = 1

```

If the diagonal line is the first one, we have no adjustment of the line to do but we store the  $\Delta_x$  and the  $\Delta_y$  of the line because these values will be used to draw the others diagonal lines parallels to the first one.

```

3725 {
3726     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
3727     { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
3728     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim
3729     { \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
3730 }

```

If the diagonal line is not the first one, we have to adjust the second extremity of the line by modifying the coordinate  $\l_@@_x_initial_dim$ .

```

3731 {
3732     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
3733     {
3734         \l_@@_y_initial_dim +
3735         ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
3736         \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
3737     }
3738 }
3739 \@@_draw_line:
3740 }

```

We draw the  $\text{\Iddots}$  diagonals in the same way.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

3742 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Iddots:nnn #1 #2 #3
3743 {
3744     \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
3745     \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }

```

```

3746      {
3747          \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 { -1 }

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

3748      \group_begin:
3749          \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
3750          \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
3751          \@@_actually_draw_Iddots:
3752          \group_end:
3753      }
3754  }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Iddots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool.`

```

3755 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Iddots:
3756  {
3757      \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3758      {
3759          \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
3760          \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
3761      }
3762      { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-west } }
3763      \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
3764      {
3765          \@@_open_y_final_dim:
3766          \@@_open_x_final_dim:
3767      }
3768      { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-east } }
3769      \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
3770      {
3771          \int_gincr:N \g_@@_iddots_int
3772          \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_iddots_int = 1
3773          {
3774              \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
3775              { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
3776              \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim
3777              { \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
3778          }
3779          {
3780              \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
3781              {
3782                  \l_@@_y_initial_dim +
3783                  ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
3784                  \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
3785              }
3786          }
3787      }
3788      \@@_draw_line:
3789  }

```

## The actual instructions for drawing the dotted lines with Tikz

The command `\@@_draw_line:` should be used in a `{pgfpicture}`. It has six implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`
- `\l_@@_y_initial_dim`
- `\l_@@_x_final_dim`
- `\l_@@_y_final_dim`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`

```

3790 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line:
3791 {
3792     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpage true
3793     \pgf@relevantforpicturesize false
3794     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
3795     { \tl_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl }
```

The boolean `\l_@@_dotted_bool` is raised for the rules specified by either `\hdottedline` or `:` (or the letter specified by `letter-for-dotted-lines`) in the preamble of the array.

```

3796 \l_@@_dotted_bool
3797     \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
3798     \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:
3799 }
```

We have to do a special construction with `\exp_args:N` to be able to put in the list of options in the correct place in the Tikz instruction.

```

3800 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:
3801 {
3802     \begin{scope}
3803         \exp_args:No \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:n
3804         { \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl , \l_@@_xdots_color_tl }
3805     }
```

We have used the fact that, in PGF, un color name can be put directly in a list of options (that's why we have put diretly `\l_@@_xdots_color_tl`).

The argument of `\@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:n` is, in fact, the list of options.

```

3806 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:n #1
3807 {
3808     \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nVV
3809     { #1 }
3810     \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
3811     \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
3812 }

3813 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnn #1 #2 #3
3814 {
3815     \draw
3816     [
3817         #1 ,
3818         shorten~> = \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim ,
3819         shorten~< = \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim ,
3820     ]
3821         ( \l_@@_x_initial_dim , \l_@@_y_initial_dim )
```

Be careful: We can't put `\c_math_toggle_token` instead of `$` in the following lines because we are in the contents of Tikz nodes (and they will be *rescanned* if the Tikz library `babel` is loaded).

```

3822     -- node [ sloped , above ] { $ \scriptstyle #2 $ }
3823     node [ sloped , below ] { $ \scriptstyle #3 $ }
3824     ( \l_@@_x_final_dim , \l_@@_y_final_dim ) ;
3825     \end{scope}
3826 }
3827 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnn { n V V }
```

The command `\@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:` draws the line with our system of dots (which gives a dotted line with real round dots).

```

3828 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
3829 {
3830     \bool_lazy_and:nnF
3831     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_up_tl }
3832     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_down_tl }
3833     {
3834         \pgfscope
3835         \pgftransformshift
3836         {
3837             \pgfpointlineattime { 0.5 }
3838             { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
3839             { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
3840         }
3841         \pgftransformrotate
3842         {
3843             \fp_eval:n
3844             {
3845                 atand
3846                 (
3847                     \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ,
3848                     \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim
3849                 )
3850             }
3851         }
3852         \pgfnode
3853         { rectangle }
3854         { south }
3855         {
3856             \c_math_toggle_token
3857             \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
3858             \c_math_toggle_token
3859         }
3860         { }
3861         { \pgfusepath { } }
3862         \pgfnode
3863         { rectangle }
3864         { north }
3865         {
3866             \c_math_toggle_token
3867             \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
3868             \c_math_toggle_token
3869         }
3870         { }
3871         { \pgfusepath { } }
3872         \endpgfscope
3873     }
3874 }
```

`\group_begin:`

The dimension `\l_@@_l_dim` is the length  $\ell$  of the line to draw. We use the floating point reals of the L3 programming layer to compute this length.

```

3875 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_l_dim
3876 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_l_dim
3877 {
3878     \fp_to_dim:n
3879     {
3880         sqrt
3881         (
3882             ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) ^ 2
3883             +
3884             ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) ^ 2
3885         )
3886     }
```

```
3887     }
```

It seems that, during the first compilations, the value of  $\l_@@_l\_dim$  may be erroneous (equal to zero or very large). We must detect these cases because they would cause errors during the drawing of the dotted line. Maybe we should also write something in the aux file to say that one more compilation should be done.

```
3888     \bool_lazy_or:nnF
3889     { \dim_compare_p:nNn { \dim_abs:n \l_@@_l_dim } > \c_@@_max_l_dim }
3890     { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_l_dim = \c_zero_dim }
3891     \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i:
3892     \group_end:
3893   }
3894 \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_max_l_dim { 50 cm }
3895 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i:
3896   {
```

The number of dots will be  $\l_tmpa_int + 1$ .

```
3897   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3898   {
3899     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
3900     {
3901       \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
3902       { \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_l_dim \l_@@_inter_dots_dim }
3903     }
3904     {
3905       \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
3906       {
3907         \dim_ratio:nn
3908         { \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim }
3909         \l_@@_inter_dots_dim
3910       }
3911     }
3912   }
3913   {
3914     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
3915     {
3916       \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
3917       {
3918         \dim_ratio:nn
3919         { \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim }
3920         \l_@@_inter_dots_dim
3921       }
3922     }
3923     {
3924       \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
3925       {
3926         \dim_ratio:nn
3927         { \l_@@_l_dim - 2 \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim }
3928         \l_@@_inter_dots_dim
3929       }
3930     }
3931   }
```

The dimensions  $\l_tmpa_dim$  and  $\l_tmpb_dim$  are the coordinates of the vector between two dots in the dotted line.

```
3932   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
3933   {
3934     ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
3935     \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_inter_dots_dim \l_@@_l_dim
3936   }
3937   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
3938   {
3939     ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) *
```

```

3940     \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_inter_dots_dim \l_@@_l_dim
3941 }

```

The length  $\ell$  is the length of the dotted line. We note  $\Delta$  the length between two dots and  $n$  the number of intervals between dots. We note  $\delta = \frac{1}{2}(\ell - n\Delta)$ . The distance between the initial extremity of the line and the first dot will be equal to  $k \cdot \delta$  where  $k = 0, 1$  or  $2$ . We first compute this number  $k$  in `\l_tmpb_int`.

```

3942 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int
3943 {
3944     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3945         { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool 1 0 }
3946         { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool 2 1 }
3947 }

```

In the loop over the dots, the dimensions `\l_@@_x_initial_dim` and `\l_@@_y_initial_dim` will be used for the coordinates of the dots. But, before the loop, we must move until the first dot.

```

3948 \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
3949 {
3950     ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
3951     \dim_ratio:nn
3952         { \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_inter_dots_dim * \l_tmpa_int }
3953         { 2 \l_@@_l_dim }
3954     * \l_tmpb_int
3955 }
3956 \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
3957 {
3958     ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) *
3959     \dim_ratio:nn
3960         { \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_inter_dots_dim * \l_tmpa_int }
3961         { 2 \l_@@_l_dim }
3962     * \l_tmpb_int
3963 }
3964 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
3965 \int_step_inline:nnn 0 \l_tmpa_int
3966 {
3967     \pgfpathcircle
3968         { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
3969         { \l_@@_radius_dim }
3970     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
3971     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_tmpb_dim
3972 }
3973 \pgfusepathqfill
3974 }

```

## User commands available in the new environments

The commands `\@@_Ldots`, `\@@_Cdots`, `\@@_Vdots`, `\@@_Ddots` and `\@@_Idots` will be linked to `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots` and `\Idots` in the environments `{NiceArray}` (the other environments of `nicematrix` rely upon `{NiceArray}`).

The syntax of these commands uses the character `_` as embellishment and that's why we have to insert a character `_` in the *arg spec* of these commands. However, we don't know the future catcode of `_` in the main document (maybe the user will use `underscore`, and, in that case, the catcode is 13 because `underscore` activates `_`). That's why these commands will be defined in a `\AtBeginDocument` and the *arg spec* will be rescanned.

```

3975 \AtBeginDocument
3976 {
3977     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_argspec_tl { 0 { } E { _^ } { { } { } } }
3978     \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl

```

```

3979 \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \c@Ldots \l_@@_argspec_t1
3980 {
3981     \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = 0
3982     { \c@error:nn { in-first-col } \Ldots }
3983     {
3984         \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \l_@@_last_col_int
3985         { \c@error:nn { in-last-col } \Ldots }
3986         {
3987             \c@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Ldots }
3988             { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 }
3989         }
3990     }
3991     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
3992     { \phantom { \ensuremath { \c@old_ldots } } }
3993     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
3994 }

3995 \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \c@Cdots \l_@@_argspec_t1
3996 {
3997     \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = 0
3998     { \c@error:nn { in-first-col } \Cdots }
3999     {
4000         \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \l_@@_last_col_int
4001         { \c@error:nn { in-last-col } \Cdots }
4002         {
4003             \c@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Cdots }
4004             { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 }
4005         }
4006     }
4007     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
4008     { \phantom { \ensuremath { \c@old_cdots } } }
4009     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4010 }

4011 \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \c@Vdots \l_@@_argspec_t1
4012 {
4013     \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = 0
4014     { \c@error:nn { in-first-row } \Vdots }
4015     {
4016         \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
4017         { \c@error:nn { in-last-row } \Vdots }
4018         {
4019             \c@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Vdots }
4020             { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 }
4021         }
4022     }
4023     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
4024     { \phantom { \ensuremath { \c@old_vdots } } }
4025     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4026 }

4027 \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \c@Ddots \l_@@_argspec_t1
4028 {
4029     \int_case:nnF \c@iRow
4030     {
4031         0 { \c@error:nn { in-first-row } \Ddots }
4032         \l_@@_last_row_int { \c@error:nn { in-last-row } \Ddots }
4033     }
4034     {
4035         \int_case:nnF \c@jCol
4036         {

```

```

4037          0           { \@@_error:nn { in-first-col } \Ddots }
4038          \l_@@_last_col_int { \@@_error:nn { in-last-col } \Ddots }
4039      }
4040      {
4041          \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / Ddots } { #1 }
4042          \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \l_@@_draw_first_bool { Ddots }
4043              { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 }
4044      }
4045
4046  }
4047  \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
4048      { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_ddots } } } }
4049  \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4050 }

4051 \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Iddots \l_@@_argspec_tl
4052 {
4053     \int_case:nnF \c@iRow
4054     {
4055         0           { \@@_error:nn { in-first-row } \Iddots }
4056         \l_@@_last_row_int { \@@_error:nn { in-last-row } \Iddots }
4057     }
4058     {
4059         \int_case:nnF \c@jCol
4060         {
4061             0           { \@@_error:nn { in-first-col } \Iddots }
4062             \l_@@_last_col_int { \@@_error:nn { in-last-col } \Iddots }
4063         }
4064         {
4065             \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / Ddots } { #1 }
4066             \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \l_@@_draw_first_bool { Iddots }
4067                 { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 }
4068         }
4069     }
4070     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
4071         { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_iddots } } } }
4072     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4073 }
4074 }

```

End of the `\AtBeginDocument`.

Despite its name, the following set of keys will be used for `\Ddots` but also for `\Iddots`.

```

4075 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Ddots }
4076 {
4077     draw-first .bool_set:N = \l_@@_draw_first_bool ,
4078     draw-first .default:n = true ,
4079     draw-first .value_forbidden:n = true
4080 }

```

The command `\@@_Hspace:` will be linked to `\hspace` in `{NiceArray}`.

```

4081 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hspace:
4082 {
4083     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4084     \hspace
4085 }

```

In the environments of `nicematrix`, the command `\multicolumn` is redefined. We will patch the environment `{tabular}` to go back to the previous value of `\multicolumn`.

```

4086 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_multicolumn \multicolumn

```

The command `\@@_Hdotsfor` will be linked to `\Hdotsfor` in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. Tikz nodes are created also in the implicit cells of the `\Hdotsfor` (maybe we should modify that point).

This command must *not* be protected since it begins with `\multicolumn`.

```

4087 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:
4088 {
4089     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4090         { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@jCol = 0 }
4091         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 }
4092     {
4093         \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
4094         {
4095             \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
4096             \@@_Hdotsfor_i
4097         }
4098         { \@@_fatal:n { Hdotsfor~in~col~0 } }
4099     }
4100     {
4101         \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
4102         \@@_Hdotsfor_i
4103     }
4104 }
```

The command `\@@_Hdotsfor_i` is defined with `\NewDocumentCommand` because it has an optional argument. Note that such a command defined by `\NewDocumentCommand` is protected and that's why we have put the `\multicolumn` before (in the definition of `\@@_Hdotsfor:`).

```

4105 \AtBeginDocument
4106 {
4107     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_argspec_tl { 0 { } m 0 { } E { _ ^ } { { } { } } }
4108     \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
```

We don't put ! before the last optionnal argument for homogeneity with `\Cdots`, etc. which have only one optional argument.

```

4109 \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Hdotsfor_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
4110 {
4111     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_Hdotsfor_lines_tl
4112     {
4113         \@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn
4114         { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
4115         { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4116         { #2 }
4117         {
4118             #1 , #3 ,
4119             down = \exp_not:n { #4 } ,
4120             up = \exp_not:n { #5 }
4121         }
4122     }
4123     \prg_replicate:nn { #2 - 1 } { & \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { } }
4124 }
```

}

Enf of `\AtBeginDocument`.

```

4126 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
4127 {
4128     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4129     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
```

For the row, it's easy.

```

4130     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
4131     \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_final_i_int \l_@@_initial_i_int
```

For the column, it's a bit more complicated.

```

4132     \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } = 1
4133     {
```

```

4134     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int 1
4135     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4136   }
4137   {
4138     \cs_if_exist:cTF
4139     {
4140       pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
4141       - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
4142       - \int_eval:n { #2 - 1 }
4143     }
4144     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 - 1 } }
4145     {
4146       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
4147       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4148     }
4149   }
4150 \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 + #3 - 1 } = \c@jCol
4151   {
4152     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
4153     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4154   }
4155   {
4156     \cs_if_exist:cTF
4157     {
4158       pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
4159       - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
4160       - \int_eval:n { #2 + #3 }
4161     }
4162     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 } }
4163     {
4164       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
4165       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4166     }
4167   }
4168 \group_begin:
4169 \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = 0
4170   { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
4171   {
4172     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \g_@@_row_total_int
4173       { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
4174   }
4175 \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #4 }
4176 \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
4177 \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
4178 \group_end:

```

We declare all the cells concerned by the `\Hdotsfor` as “dotted” (for the dotted lines created by `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc., this job is done by `\@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn`). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

```

4179   \int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #2 + #3 - 1 }
4180     { \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - ##1 } { } }
4181   }

4182 \AtBeginDocument
4183   {
4184     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_argspec_tl { 0 { } m 0 { } E { _ ^ } { { } { } } }
4185     \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
4186     \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Vdotsfor: \l_@@_argspec_tl
4187     {
4188       \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_Hdotsfor_lines_tl
4189       {
4190         \@@_Vdotsfor:nnnn

```

```

4191     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
4192     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4193     { #2 }
4194     {
4195         #1 , #3 ,
4196         down = \exp_not:n { #4 } , up = \exp_not:n { #5 }
4197     }
4198 }
4199 }
4200 }
```

Enf of \AtBeginDocument.

```

4201 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdotsfor:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
4202 {
4203     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4204     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
```

For the column, it's easy.

```

4205     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
4206     \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_final_j_int \l_@@_initial_j_int
```

For the row, it's a bit more complicated.

```

4207     \int_compare:nNnTF #1 = 1
4208     {
4209         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int 1
4210         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4211     }
4212     {
4213         \cs_if_exist:cTF
4214         {
4215             pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
4216             - \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 }
4217             - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
4218         }
4219         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 - 1 } }
4220         {
4221             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
4222             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4223         }
4224     }
4225     \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 + #3 - 1 } = \c@iRow
4226     {
4227         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 - 1 }
4228         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4229     }
4230     {
4231         \cs_if_exist:cTF
4232         {
4233             pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
4234             - \int_eval:n { #1 + #3 }
4235             - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
4236         }
4237         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 } }
4238         {
4239             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 - 1 }
4240             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4241         }
4242     }
4243     \group_begin:
4244     \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } = 0
4245     { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
4246     {
4247         \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \g_@@_col_total_int
4248             { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
```

```

4249     }
4250     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #4 }
4251     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
4252     \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
4253     \group_end:

We declare all the cells concerned by the \Vdots for as “dotted” (for the dotted lines created by \Cdots, \Ldots, etc., this job is done by \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

4254     \int_step_inline:nnn { #1 } { #1 + #3 - 1 }
4255     { \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ ##1 - #2 } { } }
4256 }

\int_step_inline:nnn { #1 } { #1 + #3 - 1 }
{ \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ ##1 - #2 } { } }
}

```

The command \@@\_rotate: will be linked to \rotate in {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

```
4257 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate: { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_rotate_bool }
```

## The command \line accessible in code-after

In the \CodeAfter, the command \@@\_line:nn will be linked to \line. This command takes two arguments which are the specifications of two cells in the array (in the format  $i-j$ ) and draws a dotted line between these cells.

First, we write a command with an argument of the format  $i-j$  and applies the command \int\_eval:n to  $i$  and  $j$ ; this must *not* be protected (and is, of course fully expandable).<sup>72</sup>

```
4258 \cs_new:Npn \@@_double_int_eval:n #1-#2 \q_stop
4259   { \int_eval:n { #1 } - \int_eval:n { #2 } }
```

With the following construction, the command \@@\_double\_int\_eval:n is applied to both arguments before the application of \@@\_line\_i:nn (the construction uses the fact the \@@\_line\_i:nn is protected and that \@@\_double\_int\_eval:n is fully expandable).

```

4260 \AtBeginDocument
4261 {
4262   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_argspec_tl { 0 { } m m ! 0 { } E { _ ^ } { { } { } } }
4263   \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
4264   \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \@@_line \l_@@_argspec_tl
4265   {
4266     \group_begin:
4267     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #1 , #4 , down = #5 , up = #6 }
4268     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
4269     \use:e
4270     {
4271       \@@_line_i:nn
4272         { \@@_double_int_eval:n #2 \q_stop }
4273         { \@@_double_int_eval:n #3 \q_stop }
4274     }
4275     \group_end:
4276   }
4277 }

4278 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_i:nn #1 #2
4279 {
4280   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4281   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4282   \bool_if:nTF
4283   {

```

---

<sup>72</sup>Indeed, we want that the user may use the command \line in \CodeAfter with LaTeX counters in the arguments — with the command \value.

```

4284     \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #1 }
4285         ||
4286     \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #2 }
4287 }
4288 {
4289     \@@_error:nnn { unknown-cell-for-line-in-CodeAfter } { #1 } { #2 }
4290 }
4291 { \@@_draw_line_ii:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
4292 }

4293 \AtBeginDocument
4294 {
4295     \cs_new_protected:Npx \@@_draw_line_ii:nn #1 #2
4296     {

```

We recall that, when externalization is used, `\tikzpicture` and `\endtikzpicture` (or `\pgfpicture` and `\endpgfpicture`) must be directly “visible” and that why we do this static construction of the command `\@@_draw_line_ii:`.

```

4297     \c_@@_pgfotikzpicture_tl
4298     \@@_draw_line_iii:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4299     \c_@@_endpgfotikzpicture_tl
4300 }
4301 }
```

The following command *must* be protected (it’s used in the construction of `\@@_draw_line_ii:nn`).

```

4302 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line_iii:nn #1 #2
4303 {
4304     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4305     \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #1 } { \@@_qpoint:n { #2 } }
4306     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
4307     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
4308     \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #2 } { \@@_qpoint:n { #1 } }
4309     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
4310     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
4311     \@@_draw_line:
4312 }
```

The commands `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, and `\Iddots` don’t use this command because they have to do other settings (for example, the diagonal lines must be parallelized).

## The command `\RowStyle`

```

4313 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / RowStyle }
4314 {
4315     cell-space-top-limit .dim_set:N = \l_tmpa_dim ,
4316     cell-space-top-limit .initial:n = \c_zero_dim ,
4317     cell-space-top-limit .value_required:n = true ,
4318     cell-space-bottom-limit .dim_set:N = \l_tmpb_dim ,
4319     cell-space-bottom-limit .initial:n = \c_zero_dim ,
4320     cell-space-bottom-limit .value_required:n = true ,
4321     cell-space-limits .meta:n =
4322     {
4323         cell-space-top-limit = #1 ,
4324         cell-space-bottom-limit = #1 ,
4325     } ,
4326     color .tl_set:N = \l_tmpa_tl ,
4327     color .value_required:n = true ,
4328     bold .bool_set:N = \l_tmpa_bool ,
4329     bold .default:n = true ,
4330     bold .initial:n = false ,
4331     nb-rows .int_set:N = \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int ,
4332     nb-rows .value_required:n = true ,
```

```

4333 nb-rows .initial:n = 1 ,
4334 rowcolor .tl_set:N = \l_tmpc_tl ,
4335 rowcolor .value_required:n = true ,
4336 rowcolor .initial:n =
4337 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-RowStyle }
4338 }

4339 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_RowStyle:n { O{ } m }
4340 {
4341   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / RowStyle } { #1 }

```

If the key `rowcolor` has been used.

```

4342   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpc_tl
4343     {

```

First, the end of the current row (we remind that `\RowStyle` applies to the *end* of the current row).

```

4344   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
4345   {
4346     \@@_rectanglecolor
4347       { \l_tmpc_tl }
4348       { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4349       { \int_use:N \c@iRow - * }
4350   }

```

Then, the other rows (if there is several rows).

```

4351   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int > 1
4352   {
4353     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
4354     {
4355       \@@_rowcolor
4356         { \l_tmpc_tl }
4357         {
4358           \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 }
4359           - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int - 1 }
4360         }
4361     }
4362   }
4363 }
4364 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_row_style_tl { \ifnum \c@iRow < }
4365 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_row_style_tl
4366   { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int } }
4367 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_row_style_tl { #2 }

\l_tmpa_dim is the value of the key cell-space-top-limit of \RowStyle.

```

```

4368 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_dim > \c_zero_dim
4369   {
4370     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_row_style_tl
4371     {
4372       \tl_gput_right:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_post_action_cell_tl
4373       {
4374         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim
4375           { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim }
4376       }
4377     }
4378 }

\l_tmpb_dim is the value of the key cell-space-bottom-limit of \RowStyle.

```

```

4379 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim > \c_zero_dim
4380   {
4381     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_row_style_tl
4382     {
4383       \tl_gput_right:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_post_action_cell_tl
4384       {
4385         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim
4386           { \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
4387     }

```

```

4388         }
4389     }
4390     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl
4391     {
4392         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_row_style_tl
4393         { \mode_leave_vertical: \exp_not:N \color { \l_tmpa_tl } }
4394     }
4395     \bool_if:NT \l_tmpa_bool
4396     {
4397         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_row_style_tl
4398         {
4399             \if_mode_math:
4400                 \c_math_toggle_token
4401                 \bfseries \boldmath
4402                 \c_math_toggle_token
4403             \else:
4404                 \bfseries \boldmath
4405             \fi:
4406         }
4407     }
4408     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_row_style_tl { \fi }
4409     \g_@@_row_style_tl
4410     \ignorespaces
4411 }

```

## Colors of cells, rows and columns

We want to avoid the thin white lines that are shown in some PDF viewers (eg: with the engine MuPDF used by SumatraPDF). That's why we try to draw rectangles of the same color in the same instruction `\pgfusepath { fill }` (and they will be in the same instruction `fill`—coded `f`—in the resulting PDF).

The commands `\g_@@_rowcolor`, `\g_@@_columncolor`, `\g_@@_rectanglecolor` and `\g_@@_rowlistcolors` don't directly draw the corresponding rectangles. Instead, they store their instructions color by color:

- A sequence `\g_@@_colors_seq` will be built containing all the colors used by at least one of these instructions. Each *color* may be prefixed by its color model (eg: `[gray]{0.5}`).
- For the color whose index in `\g_@@_colors_seq` is equal to *i*, a list of instructions which use that color will be constructed in the token list `\g_@@_color_i_tl`. In that token list, the instructions will be written using `\g_@@_cartesian_color:nn` and `\g_@@_rectanglecolor:nn`.

#1 is the color and #2 is an instruction using that color. Despite its name, the command `\g_@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn` doesn't only add a color to `\g_@@_colors_seq`: it also updates the corresponding token list `\g_@@_color_i_tl`. We add in a global way because the final user may use the instructions such as `\cellcolor` in a loop of `pgffor` in the `\CodeBefore` (and we recall that a loop of `pgffor` is encapsulated in a group).

```

4412 \cs_new_protected:Npn \g_@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn #1 #2
4413 {

```

Firt, we look for the number of the color and, if it's found, we store it in `\l_tmpa_int`. If the color is not present in `\g_@@_colors_seq`, `\l_tmpa_int` will remain equal to 0.

```

4414     \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
4415     \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \g_@@_colors_seq
4416         { \tl_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { ##2 } { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { ##1 } } }
4417     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_int = \c_zero_int

```

First, the case where the color is a *new* color (not in the sequence).

```

4418 {
4419   \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_colors_seq { #1 }
4420   \tl_gset:cx { g_@@_color _ \seq_count:N \g_@@_colors_seq _ tl } { #2 }
4421 }
```

Now, the case where the color is *not* a new color (the color is in the sequence at the position `\l_tmpa_int`).

```

4422 { \tl_gput_right:cx { g_@@_color _ \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int _tl } { #2 } }
4423 }

4424 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { x n }
4425 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { x x }
```

The macro `\@@_actually_color:` will actually fill all the rectangles, color by color (using the sequence `\l_@@_colors_seq` and all the token lists of the form `\l_@@_color_i_tl`).

```

4426 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_color:
4427 {
4428   \pgfpicture
4429   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4430   \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \g_@@_colors_seq
4431   {
4432     \color ##2
4433     \use:c { g_@@_color _ ##1 _tl }
4434     \tl_gclear:c { g_@@_color _ ##1 _tl }
4435     \pgfusepath { fill }
4436   }
4437   \endpgfpicture
4438 }

4439 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_color:nn #1 #2
4440 {
4441   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl { #1 }
4442   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl { #2 }
4443   \@@_cartesian_path:
4444 }
```

Here is an example : `\@@_rowcolor {red!15} {1,3,5-7,10-}`

```

4445 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolor { O { } m m }
4446 {
4447   \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
4448   {
4449     \@@_add_to_colors_seq:xn
4450     { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
4451     { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { #3 } { - } }
4452   }
4453 }
```

Here an example : `\@@_columncolor:nn {red!15} {1,3,5-7,10-}`

```

4454 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_columncolor { O { } m m }
4455 {
4456   \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
4457   {
4458     \@@_add_to_colors_seq:xn
4459     { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
4460     { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { - } { #3 } }
4461   }
4462 }
```

Here is an example : \@@\_rectanglecolor{red!15}{2-3}{5-6}

```

4463 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rectanglecolor { 0 { } m m m }
4464 {
4465     \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
4466     {
4467         \@@_add_to_colors_seq:xn
4468         { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
4469         { \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn { #3 } { #4 } { 0 pt } }
4470     }
4471 }
```

The last argument is the radius of the corners of the rectangle.

```

4472 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_roundedrectanglecolor { 0 { } m m m m }
4473 {
4474     \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
4475     {
4476         \@@_add_to_colors_seq:xn
4477         { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
4478         { \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } }
4479     }
4480 }
```

The last argument is the radius of the corners of the rectangle.

```

4481 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn #1 #2 #3
4482 {
4483     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1 \q_stop
4484     \tl_clear_new:N \l_tmpc_tl
4485     \tl_clear_new:N \l_tmpd_tl
4486     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
4487     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
4488     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
4489     \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_rows_tl { \l_tmpc_tl - \l_tmpa_tl }
4490     \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_cols_tl { \l_tmpd_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
```

The command \@@\_cartesian\_path:n takes in two implicit arguments: \l\_@@\_cols\_tl and \l\_@@\_rows\_tl.

```

4491     \@@_cartesian_path:n { #3 }
4492 }
```

Here is an example : \@@\_cellcolor[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}{2-3,3-4,4-5,5-6}

```

4493 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_cellcolor { 0 { } m m }
4494 {
4495     \clist_map_inline:nn { #3 }
4496     { \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { #2 } { ##1 } { ##1 } }
```

```

4498 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_chessboardcolors { 0 { } m m }
4499 {
4500     \int_step_inline:nn { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
4501     {
4502         \int_step_inline:nn { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4503         {
4504             \int_if_even:nTF { #####1 + ##1 }
4505             { \@@_cellcolor [ #1 ] { #2 } }
4506             { \@@_cellcolor [ #1 ] { #3 } }
4507             { ##1 - #####1 }
4508         }
4509     }
4510 }
```

The command `\@_arraycolor` (linked to `\arraycolor` at the beginning of the `\CodeBefore`) will color the whole tabular (excepted the potential exterior rows and columns) and the cells in the “corners”.

```

4511 \NewDocumentCommand \@_arraycolor { O { } m }
4512 {
4513   \@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { #2 }
4514   { 1 - 1 }
4515   { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4516 }
```

  

```

4517 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / rowcolors }
4518 {
4519   respect-blocks .bool_set:N = \l_@_respect_blocks_bool ,
4520   respect-blocks .default:n = true ,
4521   cols .tl_set:N = \l_@_cols_tl ,
4522   restart .bool_set:N = \l_@_rowcolors_restart_bool ,
4523   restart .default:n = true ,
4524   unknown .code:n = \@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-rowcolors }
4525 }
```

The command `\rowcolors` (accessible in the `code-before`) is inspired by the command `\rowcolors` of the package `xcolor` (with the option `table`). However, the command `\rowcolors` of `nicematrix` has *not* the optional argument of the command `\rowcolors` of `xcolor`. Here is an example: `\rowcolors{1}{blue!10}{}[respect-blocks]`.

#1 (optional) is the color space ; #2 is a list of intervals of rows ; #3 is the list of colors ; #4 is for the optional list of pairs `key=value`.

```

4526 \NewDocumentCommand \@_rowlistcolors { O { } m m O { } }
4527 {
```

The group is for the options. `\l_@_colors_seq` will be the list of colors.

```

4528 \group_begin:
4529   \seq_clear_new:N \l_@_colors_seq
4530   \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_@_colors_seq { , } { #3 }
4531   \tl_clear_new:N \l_@_cols_tl
4532   \tl_set:Nn \l_@_cols_tl { - }
4533   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / rowcolors } { #4 }
```

The counter `\l_@_color_int` will be the rank of the current color in the list of colors (modulo the length of the list).

```

4534 \int_zero_new:N \l_@_color_int
4535 \int_set:Nn \l_@_color_int 1
4536 \bool_if:NT \l_@_respect_blocks_bool
4537 {
```

We don't want to take into account a block which is completely in the “first column” of (number 0) or in the “last column” and that's why we filter the sequence of the blocks (in a the sequence `\l_tmpa_seq`).

```

4538   \seq_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_seq \g_@_pos_of_blocks_seq
4539   \seq_set_filter:NNn \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpb_seq
4540   { \Q_@_not_in_exterior_p:nnnnn ##1 }
4541   }
4542   \pgfpicture
4543   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

#2 is the list of intervals of rows.

```

4544 \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
4545 {
4546   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
4547   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
4548   { \Q_@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
4549   { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
```

Now, `\l_tmpa_tl` and `\l_tmpb_tl` are the first row and the last row of the interval of rows that we have to treat. The counter `\l_tmpa_int` will be the index of the loop over the rows.

```

4550     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpa_tl
4551     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_rowcolors_restart_bool
4552         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_color_int 1 }
4553         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_color_int \l_tmpa_tl }
4554     \int_zero_new:N \l_tmpc_int
4555     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpc_int \l_tmpb_tl
4556     \int_do_until:nNnn \l_tmpa_int > \l_tmpc_int
4557         {

```

We will compute in `\l_tmpb_int` the last row of the “block”.

```
4558     \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_int \l_tmpa_int
```

If the key `respect-blocks` is in force, we have to adjust that value (of course).

```

4559     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool
4560         {
4561             \seq_set_filter:NNn \l_tmpb_seq \l_tmpa_seq
4562                 { \@@_intersect_our_row_p:nnnnn #####1 }
4563             \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpb_seq { \@@_rowcolors_i:nnnnn #####1 }

```

Now, the last row of the block is computed in `\l_tmpb_int`.

```

4564         }
4565         \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_rows_tl
4566             { \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - \int_use:N \l_tmpb_int }

```

`\l_tmpc_int` will be the color that we will use.

```

4567         \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_color_tl
4568         \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_color_tl
4569             {
4570                 \@@_color_index:n
4571                     {
4572                         \int_mod:nn
4573                             { \l_@@_color_int - 1 }
4574                             { \seq_count:N \l_@@_colors_seq }
4575                         + 1
4576                     }
4577             }
4578             \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_color_tl
4579                 {
4580                     \@@_add_to_colors_seq:xx
4581                         { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { \l_@@_color_tl } }
4582                         { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { \l_@@_rows_tl } { \l_@@_cols_tl } }
4583                 }
4584                 \int_incr:N \l_@@_color_int
4585                 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \l_tmpb_int + 1 }
4586             }
4587         }
4588         \endpgfpicture
4589         \group_end:
4590     }

```

The command `\@@_color_index:n` peeks in `\l_@@_colors_seq` the color at the index `#1`. However, if that color is the symbol `=`, the previous one is poken. This macro is recursive.

```

4591 \cs_new:Npn \@@_color_index:n #1
4592     {
4593         \str_if_eq:eeTF { \seq_item:Nn \l_@@_colors_seq { #1 } } { = }
4594             { \@@_color_index:n { #1 - 1 } }
4595             { \seq_item:Nn \l_@@_colors_seq { #1 } }
4596     }

```

The command `\rowcolors` (available in the `\CodeBefore`) is a specialisation of the most general command `\rowlistcolors`.

```

4597 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolors { O{ } m m m O{ } }
4598     { \@@_rowlistcolors [ #1 ] { #2 } { { #3 } , { #4 } } [ #5 ] }
4599

```

```

4599 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowcolors_i:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
4600 {
4601     \int_compare:nNnT { #3 } > \l_tmpb_int
4602     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #3 } }
4603 }

4604 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_not_in_exterior:nnnnn p
4605 {
4606     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
4607     { \int_compare_p:nNn { #4 } = \c_zero_int }
4608     { \int_compare_p:nNn { #2 } = { \@@_succ:n { \c@jCol } } }
4609     \prg_return_false:
4610     \prg_return_true:
4611 }

```

The following command return true when the block intersects the row `\l_tmpa_int`.

```

4612 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_intersect_our_row:nnnnn p
4613 {
4614     \bool_if:nTF
4615     {
4616         \int_compare_p:n { #1 <= \l_tmpa_int }
4617         &&
4618         \int_compare_p:n { \l_tmpa_int <= #3 }
4619     }
4620     \prg_return_true:
4621     \prg_return_false:
4622 }

```

The following command uses two implicit arguments: `\l_@@_rows_tl` and `\l_@@_cols_tl` which are specifications for a set of rows and a set of columns. It creates a path but does *not* fill it. It must be filled by another command after. The argument is the radius of the corners. We define below a command `\@@_cartesian_path:` which corresponds to a value 0 pt for the radius of the corners. This command is in particular used in `\@@_rectanglecolor:nnn` (used in `\@@_rectanglecolor`, itself used in `\@@_cellcolor`).

```

4623 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path:n #1
4624 {
4625     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
4626     { ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_corners_cells_seq }
4627     { \dim_compare_p:nNn { #1 } = \c_zero_dim }
4628     {
4629         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_cols_tl \c@jCol
4630         \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_rows_tl \c@iRow
4631     }

```

We begin the loop over the columns.

```

4632 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
4633 {
4634     \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
4635     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
4636     { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
4637     { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 - ##1 \q_stop }
4638     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
4639     { \tl_if_blank_p:V \l_tmpa_tl }
4640     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l_tmpa_tl { * } }
4641     { \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
4642     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
4643     { \tl_if_blank_p:V \l_tmpb_tl }
4644     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l_tmpb_tl { * } }
4645     { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
4646     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \c@jCol
4647     { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }

```

`\l_tmpc_tl` will contain the number of column.

```
4648     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
```

If we decide to provide the commands `\cellcolor`, `\rectanglecolor`, `\rowcolor`, `\columncolor`, `\rowcolors` and `\chessboardcolors` in the code-before of a `\SubMatrix`, we will have to modify the following line, by adding a kind of offset. We will have also some other lines to modify.

```
4649     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_tmpa_tl }
4650     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = \l_tmpa_tl
4651         { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
4652         { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
4653     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_succ:n \l_tmpb_tl }
4654     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
```

We begin the loop over the rows.

```
4655     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
4656     {
4657         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #####1 }
4658         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
4659             { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #####1 \q_stop }
4660             { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #####1 - #####1 \q_stop }
4661         \tl_if_empty:NT \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
4662         \tl_if_empty:NT \l_tmpb_tl
4663             { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
4664         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \c@iRow
4665             { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
```

Now, the numbers of both rows are in `\l_tmpa_tl` and `\l_tmpb_tl`.

```
4666     \seq_if_in:NxF \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
4667         { \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpc_tl }
4668         {
4669             \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_succ:n \l_tmpb_tl }
4670             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
4671             \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_tmpa_tl }
4672             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpd_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
4673             \pgfsetcornersarced { \pgfpoint { #1 } { #1 } }
4674             \pgfpathrectanglecorners
4675                 { \pgfpoint \l_tmpc_dim \l_tmpd_dim }
4676                 { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
4677         }
4678     }
4679 }
4680 }
```

The following command corresponds to a radius of the corners equal to 0 pt. This command is used by the commands `\@@_rowcolors`, `\@@_columncolor` and `\@@_rowcolor:n` (used in `\@@_rowcolor`).

```
4681 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path: { \@@_cartesian_path:n { 0 pt } }
```

The following command will be used only with `\l_@@_cols_tl` and `\c@jCol` (first case) or with `\l_@@_rows_tl` and `\c@iRow` (second case). For instance, with `\l_@@_cols_tl` equal to 2,4-6,8-\* and `\c@jCol` equal to 10, the clist `\l_@@_cols_tl` will be replaced by 2,4,5,6,8,9,10.

```
4682 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_expand_clist:NN #1 #2
4683 {
4684     \clist_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_clist #1
4685     \clist_clear:N #1
4686     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
4687     {
4688         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
4689         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
4690             { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
4691             { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 - ##1 \q_stop }
4692         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
4693             { \tl_if_blank_p:V \l_tmpa_tl }
4694             { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l_tmpa_tl { * } }
```

```

4695     { \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
4696     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
4697     { \tl_if_blank_p:V \l_tmpb_tl }
4698     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l_tmpb_tl { * } }
4699     { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N #2 } }
4700     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > #2
4701     { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N #2 } }
4702     \int_step_inline:nnn \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
4703     { \clist_put_right:Nn #1 { #####1 } }
4704   }
4705 }

```

When the user uses the key `colortbl-like`, the following command will be linked to `\cellcolor` in the tabular.

```

4706 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_cellcolor_tabular { 0 { } m }
4707 {
4708   \peek_remove_spaces:n
4709   {
4710     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
4711     {

```

We must not expand the color (#2) because the color may contain the token ! which may be activated by some packages (ex.: babel with the option `french` on latex and pdflatex).

```

4712     \@@_cellcolor [ #1 ] { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
4713     { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4714   }
4715 }
4716 }

```

When the user uses the key `colortbl-like`, the following command will be linked to `\rowcolor` in the tabular.

```

4717 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolor_tabular { 0 { } m }
4718 {
4719   \peek_remove_spaces:n
4720   {
4721     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
4722     {
4723       \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
4724       { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4725       { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \exp_not:n { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
4726     }
4727   }
4728 }
4729 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_columncolor_preamble { 0 { } m }
4730 {

```

With the following line, we test whether the cell is the first one we encounter in its column (don't forget that some rows may be incomplete).

```

4731   \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \g_@@_col_total_int
4732   {

```

You use `gput_left` because we want the specification of colors for the columns drawn before the specifications of color for the rows (and the cells). Be careful: maybe this is not effective since we have an analyze of the instructions in the `\CodeBefore` in order to fill color by color (to avoid the thin white lines).

```

4733   \tl_gput_left:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
4734   {
4735     \exp_not:N \columncolor [ #1 ]
4736     { \exp_not:n { #2 } } { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
4737   }
4738 }
4739 }

```

## The vertical and horizontal rules

### OnlyMainNiceMatrix

We give to the user the possibility to define new types of columns (with `\newcolumntype` of `array`) for special vertical rules (*e.g.* rules thicker than the standard ones) which will not extend in the potential exterior rows of the array.

We provide the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` in that goal. However, that command must be no-op outside the environments of `nicematrix` (and so the user will be allowed to use the same new type of column in the environments of `nicematrix` and in the standard environments of `array`).

That's why we provide first a global definition of `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix`.

```
4740 \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \use:n
```

Another definition of `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` will be linked to the command in the environments of `nicematrix`. Here is that definition, called `\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n`.

```
4741 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n #1
  {
    \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = 0
      { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
    {
      \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = 0
        {
          \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { -1 }
            { \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { \l_@@_last_row_int - 1 } { #1 } }
        }
      { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
    }
  }
```

This definition may seem complicated but we must remind that the number of row `\c@iRow` is incremented in the first cell of the row, *after* a potential vertical rule on the left side of the first cell.

The command `\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n` is only a short-cut which is used twice in the above command. This command must *not* be protected.

```
4754 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n #1
  {
    \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = 0
      { \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int { #1 } }
  }
```

Remember that `\c@iRow` is not always inferior to `\l_@@_last_row_int` because `\l_@@_last_row_int` may be equal to  $-2$  or  $-1$  (we can't write `\int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int`).

### General system for drawing rules

When a command, environment or “subsystem” of `nicematrix` wants to draw a rule, it will write in the internal `\CodeAfter` a command `\@@_vline:n` or `\@@_hline:n`. Both commands take in as argument a list of `key=value` pairs. That list will first be analyzed with the following set of keys. However, unknown keys will be analyzed further with another set of keys.

```
4759 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Rules }
  {
    position .int_set:N = \l_@@_position_int ,
    position .value_required:n = true ,
    start .int_set:N = \l_@@_start_int ,
    start .initial:n = 1 ,
    end .int_set:N = \l_@@_end_int ,
```

The following keys are no-op because there are keys which may be inherited from a list of pairs `key=value` of a definition of a customized rule (with the key `custom-line` of `\NiceMatrixOptions`).

```
4766 letter .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
4767 command .code:n = \prg_do_nothing:
4768 }
```

It's possible that the rule won't be drawn continuously from `start` or `end` because of the blocks (created with the command `\Block`), the virtual blocks (created by `\Cdots`, etc.), etc. That's why an analyse is done and the rule is cut in small rules which will actually be drawn. The small continuous rules will be drawn by `\@_vline_i:` and `\@_hline_i::`. Those commands use the following set of keys.

```
4769 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / RulesBis }
4770 {
4771   multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_@@_multiplicity_int ,
4772   multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
4773   dotted .bool_set:N = \l_@@_dotted_bool ,
4774   dotted .initial:n = false ,
4775   dotted .default:n = true ,
4776   color .code:n = \@_set_Carc@: #1 \q_stop ,
4777   color .value_required:n = true ,
4778   sep-color .code:n = \@_set_Cdrsc@: #1 \q_stop ,
4779   sep-color .value_required:n = true ,
```

If the user uses the key `tikz`, the rule (or more precisely: the different sub-rules since a rule may be broken by blocks or others) will be drawn with Tikz.

```
4780   tikz .tl_set:N = \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl ,
4781   tikz .value_required:n = true ,
4782   tikz .initial:n =
4783 }
```

## The vertical rules

The following command will be executed in the internal `\CodeAfter`. The argument `#1` is a list of `key=value` pairs.

```
4784 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_vline:n #1
4785 {
```

The group is for the options.

```
4786   \group_begin:
4787     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_end_int
4788     \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@iRow
4789     \keys_set_known:nnN { NiceMatrix / Rules } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
```

The following test is for the case where the user does not use all the columns specified in the preamble of the environment (for instance, a preamble of `|c|c|c|` but only two columns used).

```
4790   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_position_int < { \c@jCol + 2 }
4791     \@_vline_i:
4792   \group_end:
4793 }
4794 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_vline_i:
4795 {
4796   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_start_int
4797   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_end_int
```

`\l_tmpa_tl` is the number of row and `\l_tmpb_tl` the number of column. When we have found a row corresponding to a rule to draw, we note its number in `\l_tmpc_tl`.

```
4798   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n \l_@@_position_int }
4799   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_start_int \l_@@_end_int
4800     \l_tmpa_tl
4801   {
```

The boolean `\g_tmpa_bool` indicates whether the small vertical rule will be drawn. If we find that it is in a block (a real block, created by `\Block` or a virtual block corresponding to a dotted line, created by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc.), we will set `\g_tmpa_bool` to `false` and the small vertical rule won't be drawn.

```
4802   \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool
4803   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
4804     { \@_test_vline_in_block:nnnn ##1 }
4805   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
```

```

4806     { \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnn ##1 }
4807     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
4808     { \@@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nnn ##1 }
4809     \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist \@@_test_in_corner_v:
4810     \bool_if:NTF \g_tmpa_bool
4811     {
4812         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int = 0
4813         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_start_int \l_tmpa_t1 }
4814     }
4815     {
4816         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > 0
4817         {
4818             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_end_int { \l_tmpa_t1 - 1 }
4819             \@@_vline_ii:
4820             \int_zero:N \l_@@_local_start_int
4821         }
4822     }
4823 }
4824 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > 0
4825 {
4826     \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_local_end_int \l_@@_end_int
4827     \@@_vline_ii:
4828 }
4829 }

4830 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_in_corner_v:
4831 {
4832     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_t1 = { \@@_succ:n \c@jCol }
4833     {
4834         \seq_if_in:NxT
4835         \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
4836         { \l_tmpa_t1 - \@@_pred:n \l_tmpb_t1 }
4837         { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
4838     }
4839     {
4840         \seq_if_in:NxT
4841         \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
4842         { \l_tmpa_t1 - \l_tmpb_t1 }
4843         {
4844             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_t1 = 1
4845             { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
4846             {
4847                 \seq_if_in:NxT
4848                 \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
4849                 { \l_tmpa_t1 - \@@_pred:n \l_tmpb_t1 }
4850                 { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
4851             }
4852         }
4853     }
4854 }

4855 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_ii:
4856 {
4857     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_dotted_bool
4858     \keys_set:nV { NiceMatrix / RulesBis } \l_@@_other_keys_t1
4859     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_bool
4860     \@@_vline_iv:
4861     {
4862         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tikz_rule_t1

```

```

4863     \@@_vline_iii:
4864     \@@_vline_v:
4865   }
4866 }

First the case of a standard rule, that is to say a rule which is not dotted (and the user has not used
the key tikz).

4867 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_iii:
4868 {
4869   \pgfpicture
4870   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4871   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4872   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
4873   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
4874   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
4875   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
4876   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
4877   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
4878   \bool_lazy_all:nT
4879   {
4880     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_multiplicity_int > 1 }
4881     { \cs_if_exist_p:N \CT@drsc@ }
4882     { ! \tl_if_blank_p:V \CT@drsc@ }
4883   }
4884   {
4885     \group_begin:
4886     \CT@drsc@
4887     \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
4888     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpc_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
4889     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpd_dim
4890     {
4891       \l_tmpb_dim - ( \doublerulesep + \arrayrulewidth )
4892       * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
4893     }
4894     \pgfpathrectanglecorners
4895     { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
4896     { \pgfpoint \l_tmpd_dim \l_tmpc_dim }
4897     \pgfusepath { fill }
4898     \group_end:
4899   }
4900   \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
4901   \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpc_dim }
4902   \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 }
4903   {
4904     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth
4905     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \doublerulesep
4906     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
4907     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpc_dim }
4908   }
4909   \CT@arc@
4910   \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
4911   \pgfsetrectcap
4912   \pgfusepathqstroke
4913   \endpgfpicture
4914 }

```

The following code is for the case of a dotted rule (with our system of rounded dots).

```

4915 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_iv:
4916 {
4917   \pgfpicture
4918   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4919   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse

```

```

4920 \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
4921 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
4922 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
4923 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
4924 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
4925 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
4926 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
4927 \CT@arc@C
4928 \@@_draw_line:
4929 \endpgfpicture
4930 }

```

The following code is for the case when the user uses the key `tikz` (in the definition of a customized rule by using the key `custom-line`).

```

4931 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_v:
4932 {
4933     \begin{tikzpicture}
4934         \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpage true
4935         \pgf@relevantforpicturesize false
4936         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
4937         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
4938         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
4939         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
4940         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
4941         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
4942         \exp_args:N \tikzset \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
4943         \use:x { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl ] }
4944             (\l_tmpb_dim , \l_tmpa_dim ) --
4945             (\l_tmpb_dim , \l_tmpc_dim ) ;
4946     \end{tikzpicture}
4947 }

```

The command `\@@_draw_vlines:` draws all the vertical rules excepted in the blocks, in the virtual blocks (determined by a command such as `\Cdots`) and in the corners (if the key `corners` is used).

```

4948 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_vlines:
4949 {
4950     \int_step_inline:nnn
4951     {
4952         \bool_if:nTF { \l_@@_NiceArray_bool && ! \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
4953             1 2
4954     }
4955     {
4956         \bool_if:nTF { \l_@@_NiceArray_bool && ! \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
4957             { \@@_succ:n \c@jCol }
4958             \c@jCol
4959     }
4960     {
4961         \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_vlines_clist { all }
4962             { \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist { ##1 } }
4963             { \@@_vline:n { position = ##1 } }
4964     }
4965 }

```

## The horizontal rules

The following command will be executed in the internal `\CodeAfter`. The argument `#1` is a list of `key=value` pairs of the form `{NiceMatrix/Rules}`.

```

4966 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline:n #1
4967 {

```

The group is for the options.

```

4968 \group_begin:
4969 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_end_int
4970 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@jCol
4971 \keys_set_known:nnN { NiceMatrix / Rules } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
4972 \@@_hline_i:
4973 \group_end:
4974 }

4975 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_i:
4976 {
4977     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_start_int
4978     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_end_int

```

$\l_{\text{tmpa}}_{\text{tl}}$  is the number of row and  $\l_{\text{tmpb}}_{\text{tl}}$  the number of column. When we have found a column corresponding to a rule to draw, we note its number in  $\l_{\text{tmpc}}_{\text{tl}}$ .

```

4979 \tl_set:Nx \l_{\text{tmpa}}_{\text{tl}} { \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
4980 \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_start_int \l_@@_end_int
4981     \l_{\text{tmpb}}_{\text{tl}}
4982 }

```

The boolean  $\g_{\text{tmpa}}_{\text{bool}}$  indicates whether the small horizontal rule will be drawn. If we find that it is in a block (a real block, created by  $\text{\Block}$  or a virtual block corresponding to a dotted line, created by  $\text{\Cdots}$ ,  $\text{\Vdots}$ , etc.), we will set  $\g_{\text{tmpa}}_{\text{bool}}$  to `false` and the small horizontal rule won't be drawn.

```

4983     \bool_gset_true:N \g_{\text{tmpa}}_{\text{bool}}
4984     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
4985         { \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnn ##1 }
4986     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
4987         { \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnn ##1 }
4988     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
4989         { \@@_test_hline_in_stroken_block:nnnn ##1 }
4990     \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist \@@_test_in_corner_h:
4991     \bool_if:NTF \g_{\text{tmpa}}_{\text{bool}}
4992         {
4993             \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int = 0

```

We keep in memory that we have a rule to draw.  $\l_{\text{@@}}_{\text{local_start_int}}$  will be the starting row of the rule that we will have to draw.

```

4994     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_start_int \l_{\text{tmpb}}_{\text{tl}} }
4995     }
4996     {
4997         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > 0
4998             {
4999                 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_end_int { \l_{\text{tmpb}}_{\text{tl}} - 1 }
5000                 \@@_hline_ii:
5001                 \int_zero:N \l_@@_local_start_int
5002             }
5003         }
5004     }
5005     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > 0
5006     {
5007         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_local_end_int \l_@@_end_int
5008         \@@_hline_ii:
5009     }
5010 }


```

```

5011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_in_corner_h:
5012 {
5013     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_{\text{tmpa}}_{\text{tl}} = { \@@_succ:n \c@iRow }
5014     {
5015         \seq_if_in:NxT
5016             \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5017             { \@@_pred:n \l_{\text{tmpa}}_{\text{tl}} - \l_{\text{tmpb}}_{\text{tl}} }

```

```

5018     { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
5019   }
5020   {
5021     \seq_if_in:NxT
5022       \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5023       { \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
5024       {
5025         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = 1
5026           { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
5027           {
5028             \seq_if_in:NxT
5029               \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5030               { \@@_pred:n \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
5031               { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
5032             }
5033           }
5034       }
5035   }

5036 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_ii:
5037   {
5038     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_dotted_bool
5039     \keys_set:nV { NiceMatrix / RulesBis } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
5040     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_bool
5041       \@@_hline_iv:
5042       {
5043         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
5044           \@@_hline_iii:
5045           \@@_hline_v:
5046       }
5047   }

```

First the case of a standard rule, that is to say a rule which is not dotted.

```

5048 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_iii:
5049   {
5050     \pgfpicture
5051     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
5052     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
5053     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
5054     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
5055     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
5056     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
5057     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
5058     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
5059     \bool_lazy_all:nT
5060     {
5061       { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_multiplicity_int > 1 }
5062       { \cs_if_exist_p:N \CT@drsc@ }
5063       { ! \tl_if_blank_p:V \CT@drsc@ }
5064     }
5065     {
5066       \group_begin:
5067       \CT@drsc@
5068       \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpd_dim
5069       {
5070         \l_tmpb_dim - ( \doublerulesep + \arrayrulewidth )
5071         * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
5072       }
5073       \pgfpathrectanglecorners
5074         { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
5075         { \pgfpoint \l_tmpc_dim \l_tmpd_dim }
5076       \pgfusepathqfill

```

```

5077     \group_end:
5078 }
5079 \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
5080 \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
5081 \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 }
5082 {
5083     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth
5084     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \doublerulesep
5085     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
5086     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
5087 }
5088 \CT@arc@C
5089 \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
5090 \pgfsetrectcap
5091 \pgfusepathqstroke
5092 \endpgfpicture
5093 }

```

The following code is for the case of a dotted rule (with our system of rounded dots). The aim is that, by standard the dotted line fits between square brackets (`\hline` doesn't).

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
```

```
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
```

```
\hline
```

```
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
```

```
\hdottedline
```

```
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
```

```
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{array} \right]$$

But, if the user uses `margin`, the dotted line extends to have the same width as a `\hline`.

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}[margin]
```

```
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
```

```
\hline
```

```
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
```

```
\hdottedline
```

```
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
```

```
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{array} \right]$$

```
5094 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_iv:
```

```
{

```

```
    \pgfpicture
```

```
    \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
```

```
    \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

```
    \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
```

```
    \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
```

```
    \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
```

```
    \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
```

```
    \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
```

```
    \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int = 1
```

```
{

```

```
    \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim
```

```
    \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
```

```
        { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \arraycolsep }
```

For reasons purely aesthetic, we do an adjustment in the case of a rounded bracket. The correction by 0.5 `\l_@@_inter_dots_dim` is *ad hoc* for a better result.

```

5109     \tl_if_eq:NnF \g_@@_left_delim_tl (
5110         { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { 0.5 \l_@@_inter_dots_dim } }
5111     )
5112     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
5113     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
5114     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_end_int = \c@jCol
5115     {
5116         \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_right_margin_dim
5117         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceArray_bool

```

```

5118     { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \arraycolsep }
5119     \tl_if_eq:NnF \g_@@_right_delim_tl )
5120     { \dim_gsub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { 0.5 \l_@@_inter_dots_dim } }
5121   }
5122 \CT@arc@%
5123 \@@_draw_line:
5124 \endpgfpicture
5125 }
```

The following code is for the case when the user uses the key `tikz` (in the definition of a customized rule by using the key `custom-line`).

```

5126 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_v:
5127 {
5128   \begin{tikzpicture}
5129     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
5130     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
5131     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
5132     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
5133     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
5134     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
5135     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
5136     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
5137     \exp_args:NV \tikzset {\l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
5138     \use:x { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl ] }
5139     ( \l_tmpa_dim , \l_tmpb_dim ) --
5140     ( \l_tmpc_dim , \l_tmpb_dim ) ;
5141   \end{tikzpicture}
5142 }
```

The command `\@@_draw_hlines:` draws all the horizontal rules excepted in the blocks (even the virtual blocks determined by commands such as `\Cdots` and in the corners (if the key `corners` is used)).

```

5143 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_hlines:
5144 {
5145   \int_step_inline:nnn
5146   {
5147     \bool_if:nTF { \l_@@_NiceArray_bool && ! \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
5148     1 2
5149   }
5150   {
5151     \bool_if:nTF { \l_@@_NiceArray_bool && ! \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
5152     { \@@_succ:n \c@iRow }
5153     \c@iRow
5154   }
5155   {
5156     \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_hlines_clist { all }
5157     { \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_hlines_clist { ##1 } }
5158     { \@@_hline:n { position = ##1 } }
5159   }
5160 }
```

The command `\@@_Hline:` will be linked to `\Hline` in the environments of `nicematrix`.

```

5161 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline: { \noalign { \ifnum 0 = `} \fi \@@_Hline_i:n { 1 } }
```

The argument of the command `\@@_Hline_i:n` is the number of successive `\Hline` found.

```

5162 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_i:n #1
5163 {
5164   \peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:NTF \Hline
5165   { \@@_Hline_ii:nn { #1 + 1 } }
5166   { \@@_Hline_iii:n { #1 } }
5167 }
```

```

5168 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_ii:nn #1 #2 { \@@_Hline_i:n { #1 } }
5169 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_iii:n #1
5170 {
5171     \skip_vertical:n
5172     {
5173         \arrayrulewidth * ( #1 )
5174         + \doublerulesep * ( \int_max:nn 0 { #1 - 1 } )
5175     }
5176 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
5177 {
5178     \@@_hline:n
5179     {
5180         position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
5181         multiplicity = #1
5182     }
5183 }
5184 \ifnum 0 = `{ \fi }
5185 }

```

### Customized rules defined by the final user

The final user can define a customized rule by using the key `custom-line` in `\NiceMatrixOptions`. That key takes in as value a list of `key=value` pairs.

Among the keys available in that list, there is the key `letter` to specify a letter that the final user will use in the preamble of the array. All the letters defined by this way by the final user for such customized rules are added in the set of keys `{NiceMatrix / ColumnTypes}`. That set of keys is used to store the characteristics of those types of rules for convenience: the keys of that set of keys won't never be used as keys by the final user (he will use, instead, letters in the preamble of its array).

```
5186 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / ColumnTypes } { }
```

The following command will create the customized rule (it is executed when the final user uses the key `custom-line` in `\NiceMatrixOption`).

```

5187 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_custom_line:n #1
5188 {
5189     \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / Custom-Line } { #1 }

```

If the final user only wants to draw horizontal rules, he does not need to specify a letter (for the vertical rules in the preamble of the array). On the other hand, if he only wants to draw vertical rules, he does not need to define a command (which is the tool to draw horizontal rules in the array). Of course, a definition of custom lines with no letter and no command would be point-less.

```

5190 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
5191 {
5192     \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_letter_str
5193     \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_command_str
5194     \@@_error:n { No-letter-and-no-command }
5195 }
5196 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_letter_str
5197 {
5198     \int_compare:nNnTF { \str_count:N \l_@@_letter_str } = 1
5199     \exp_args:NnV \tl_if_in:NnTF
5200     \c_@@_forbidden_letters_str \l_@@_letter_str
5201     \@@_error:n { Forbidden-letter }
5202 }
5203 \exp_args:Nnx \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / ColumnTypes }
5204 {
5205     \l_@@_letter_str .code:n =
5206     { \@@_custom_line_i:n { \exp_not:n { #1 } } }
5207 }
5208 }
5209 \@@_error:n { Several~letters }

```

```

5211         }
5212     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_command_str
5213         { \exp_args:NnV \@@_define_h_custom_line:nn { #1 } \l_tmpc_int }
5214     }
5215 }
5216 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_forbidden_letters_str { lcrpmbVX:|()[]!@<> }
```

The previous command `\@@_custom_line:n` uses the following set of keys. However, the whole definition of the customized lines (as provided by the final user as argument of `custom-line`) will also be used further with other sets of keys (for instance `{NiceMatrix/Rules}`). That's why the following set of keys has only entries for three keys.

```

5217 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Custom-Line }
5218 {
5219     letter .str_set:N = \l_@@_letter_str ,
5220     letter .value_required:n = true ,
5221     letter .initial:n = ,
5222     command .str_set:N = \l_@@_command_str ,
5223     command .value_required:n = true ,
5224     command .initial:n = ,
```

We need to know the multiplicity of the rule right now in order to compute the total width of the rule (and reserve space both in vertical and horizontal rules).

```

5225     multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_tmpc_int ,
5226     multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
5227     multiplicity .value_required:n = true ,
5228 }
```

The following command will create the command that the final user will use in its array to draw a horizontal rule (hence the ‘`h`’ in the name). `#1` is the whole set of keys to pass to `\@@_line:n` and `#2` is the multiplicity of the line (number of consecutive rules).

```

5229 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_define_h_custom_line:nn #1 #2
5230 {
```

We use `\cs_set:cpn` and not `\cs_new:cpn` because we want a local définition. Moreover, the command must *not* be protected since it begins with `\noalign`.

```

5231 \cs_set:cpn \l_@@_command_str
5232 {
5233     \noalign
5234     {
5235         \skip_vertical:n
5236         {
5237             \dim_eval:n
5238                 { \arrayrulewidth * #2 + \doublerulesep * ( #2 - 1 ) }
5239         }
5240         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
5241             { \@@_hline:n { #1 , position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } } }
5242     }
5243 }
5244 }
5245 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_custom_line_i:n #1
5246 {
5247     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_preamble_tl
5248     {
5249         \exp_not:N !
5250         {
5251             \skip_horizontal:n
5252             {
5253                 \dim_eval:n
5254                 {
5255                     \arrayrulewidth * \l_tmpc_int
5256                     + \doublerulesep * ( \l_tmpc_int - 1 )
5257                 }
5258             }
5259         }
5260     }
5261 }
```

```

5258         }
5259     }
5260   }
5261 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
5262   { \@@_vline:n { #1 , position = \@@_succ:n \c@jCol } }
5263 }

```

### The key hvlines

The following command tests whether the current position in the array (given by `\l_tmpa_t1` for the row and `\l_tmpb_t1` for the column) would provide an horizontal rule towards the right in the block delimited by the four arguments #1, #2, #3 and #4. If this rule would be in the block (it must not be drawn), the boolean `\l_tmpa_bool` is set to `false`.

```

5264 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5265 {
5266   \bool_lazy_all:nT
5267   {
5268     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_t1 > { #1 } }
5269     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_t1 < { #3 + 1 } }
5270     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_t1 > { #2 - 1 } }
5271     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_t1 < { #4 + 1 } }
5272   }
5273   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
5274 }

```

The same for vertical rules.

```

5275 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5276 {
5277   \bool_lazy_all:nT
5278   {
5279     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_t1 > { #1 - 1 } }
5280     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_t1 < { #3 + 1 } }
5281     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_t1 > { #2 } }
5282     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_t1 < { #4 + 1 } }
5283   }
5284   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
5285 }

5286 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_hline_in_stroken_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5287 {
5288   \bool_lazy_all:nT
5289   {
5290     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_t1 > { #1 - 1 } }
5291     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_t1 < { #3 + 2 } }
5292     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_t1 > { #2 - 1 } }
5293     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_t1 < { #4 + 1 } }
5294   }
5295   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
5296 }

5297 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5298 {
5299   \bool_lazy_all:nT
5300   {
5301     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_t1 > { #1 - 1 } }
5302     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_t1 < { #3 + 1 } }
5303     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_t1 > { #2 - 1 } }
5304     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_t1 < { #4 + 2 } }
5305   }
5306   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
5307 }

```

## The key corners

When the key `corners` is raised, the rules are not drawn in the corners. Of course, we have to compute the corners before we begin to draw the rules.

```
5308 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_corners:
5309 {
```

The sequence `\l_@@_corners_cells_seq` will be the sequence of all the empty cells (and not in a block) considered in the corners of the array.

```
5310 \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5311 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_corners_clist
5312 {
5313     \str_case:nnF { ##1 }
5314     {
5315         { NW }
5316         { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn 1 1 1 1 \c@iRow \c@jCol }
5317         { NE }
5318         { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn 1 \c@jCol 1 { -1 } \c@iRow 1 }
5319         { SW }
5320         { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn \c@iRow 1 { -1 } 1 1 \c@jCol }
5321         { SE }
5322         { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn \c@iRow \c@jCol { -1 } { -1 } 1 1 }
5323     }
5324     { \@@_error:nn { bad-corner } { ##1 } }
5325 }
```

Even if the user has used the key `corners` (or the key `hvlines-except-corners`), the list of cells in the corners may be empty.

```
5326 \seq_if_empty:Nf \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5327 {
```

You write on the aux file the list of the cells which are in the (empty) corners because you need that information in the `\CodeBefore` since the commands which color the `rows`, `columns` and `cells` must not color the cells in the corners.

```
5328 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
5329 {
5330     \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5331     { \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_corners_cells_seq , , , }
5332 }
5333 }
5334 }
```

“Computing a corner” is determining all the empty cells (which are not in a block) that belong to that corner. These cells will be added to the sequence `\l_@@_corners_cells_seq`.

The six arguments of `\@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn` are as follow:

- #1 and #2 are the number of row and column of the cell which is actually in the corner;
- #3 and #4 are the steps in rows and the step in columns when moving from the corner;
- #5 is the number of the final row when scanning the rows from the corner;
- #6 is the number of the final column when scanning the columns from the corner.

```
5335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
5336 {
```

For the explanations and the name of the variables, we consider that we are computing the left-upper corner.

First, we try to determine which is the last empty cell (and not in a block: we won’t add that precision any longer) in the column of number 1. The flag `\l_tmpa_bool` will be raised when a non-empty cell is found.

```
5337 \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
5338 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_empty_row_int
```

```

5339 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_row_int { #1 }
5340 \int_step_inline:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } { #5 }
5341 {
5342     \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { ##1 } { \int_eval:n { #2 } }
5343     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
5344     {
5345         \cs_if_exist_p:c
5346             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_eval:n { #2 } }
5347     }
5348     \l_tmpb_bool
5349     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
5350     {
5351         \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
5352             { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_row_int { ##1 } }
5353     }
5354 }

```

Now, you determine the last empty cell in the row of number 1.

```

5355 \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
5356 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_empty_column_int
5357 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { #2 }
5358 \int_step_inline:nnnn { #2 } { #4 } { #6 }
5359 {
5360     \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { \int_eval:n { #1 } } { ##1 }
5361     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
5362     \l_tmpb_bool
5363     {
5364         \cs_if_exist_p:c
5365             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_eval:n { #1 } - ##1 }
5366     }
5367     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
5368     {
5369         \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
5370             { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { ##1 } }
5371     }
5372 }

```

Now, we loop over the rows.

```

5373 \int_step_inline:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } \l_@@_last_empty_row_int
5374 {

```

We treat the row number ##1 with another loop.

```

5375 \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
5376 \int_step_inline:nnnn { #2 } { #4 } \l_@@_last_empty_column_int
5377 {
5378     \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { ##1 } { #####1 }
5379     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
5380     \l_tmpb_bool
5381     {
5382         \cs_if_exist_p:c
5383             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 }
5384     }
5385     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
5386     {
5387         \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
5388             {
5389                 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { #####1 }
5390                 \seq_put_right:Nn
5391                     \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5392                     { ##1 - #####1 }
5393             }
5394     }
5395 }
5396 }
5397 }

```

The following macro tests whether a cell is in (at least) one of the blocks of the array (or in a cell with a `\diagbox`).

The flag `\l_tmpb_bool` will be raised if the cell #1-#2 is in a block (or in a cell with a `\diagbox`).

```

5398 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:n#1#2
5399 {
5400     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { #1 }
5401     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #2 }
5402     \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpb_bool
5403     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
5404         { \@@_test_if_cell_in_block:nnnnnn \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpb_int ##1 }
5405     }
5406 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_cell_in_block:nnnnnnn#1#2#3#4#5#6#7
5407 {
5408     \int_compare:nNnT { #3 } < { \@@_succ:n { #1 } }
5409     {
5410         \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } < { \@@_succ:n { #5 } }
5411         {
5412             \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } < { \@@_succ:n { #2 } }
5413             {
5414                 \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } < { \@@_succ:n { #6 } }
5415                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpb_bool }
5416             }
5417         }
5418     }
5419 }
```

## The commands to draw dotted lines to separate columns and rows

These commands don't use the normal nodes, the medium nor the large nodes. They only use the `col` nodes and the `row` nodes.

### Horizontal dotted lines

The following command must *not* be protected because it's meant to be expanded in a `\noalign`.

```

5420 \cs_new:Npn \@@_hdottedline:
5421 {
5422     \noalign { \skip_vertical:N 2\l_@@_radius_dim }
5423     \@@_hdottedline_i:
5424 }
```

On the other side, the following command should be protected.

```

5425 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hdottedline_i:
5426 {
```

We write in the internal `\CodeAfter` the instruction that will actually draw the dotted line. It's not possible to draw this dotted line now because we don't know the length of the line (we don't even know the number of columns).

```

5427 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
5428     { \@@_hdottedline:n { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
5429 }
```

The command `\@@_hdottedline:n` is the command written in the internal `\CodeAfter` that will actually draw the dotted line. Its argument is the number of the row *before* which we will draw the row.

```

5430 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hdottedline:n#1
5431     { \@@_hline:n { position = #1 , end = \int_use:N \c@jCol , dotted } }
```

### Vertical dotted lines

```

5432 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vdottedline:n#1
5433     { \@@_vline:n { position = \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } , dotted } }
```

## The environment {NiceMatrixBlock}

The following flag will be raised when all the columns of the environments of the block must have the same width in “auto” mode.

```
5434 \bool_new:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
```

Up to now, there is only one option available for the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}.

```
5435 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixBlock }
5436 {
5437   auto-columns-width .code:n =
5438   {
5439     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
5440     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim
5441     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
5442   }
5443 }

5444 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceMatrixBlock } { ! O { } }
5445 {
5446   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
5447   \dim_zero:N \l_@@_columns_width_dim
5448   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixBlock } { #1 }
5449   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
5450   {
5451     \cs_if_exist:cT { @@_max_cell_width_ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
5452     {
5453       \exp_args:NNo \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim
5454       { @@_max_cell_width_ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
5455     }
5456   }
5457 }
```

At the end of the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}, we write in the main `aux` file instructions for the column width of all the environments of the block (that’s why we have stored the number of the first environment of the block in the counter `\l_@@_first_env_block_int`).

```
5458 {
5459   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
5460   {
5461     \iow_shipout:Nn \omainaux \ExplSyntaxOn
5462     \iow_shipout:Nx \omainaux
5463     {
5464       \cs_gset:cpn
5465       { @@ _ max _ cell _ width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
5466     }
5467   }
5468   \dim_eval:n { \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim + \arrayrulewidth } }
5469 }
5470 }
```

## The extra nodes

First, two variants of the functions `\dim_min:nn` and `\dim_max:nn`.

```
5471 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_min:nn { v n }
5472 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_max:nn { v n }
```

The following command is called in `\@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c`: just before the construction of the blocks (if the creation of medium nodes is required, medium nodes are also created for the blocks and that construction uses the standard medium nodes).

```

5473 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_extra_nodes:
5474 {
5475     \bool_if:nTF \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
5476     {
5477         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
5478             \@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:
5479             \@@_create_medium_nodes:
5480     }
5481     { \bool_if:NT \l_@@_large_nodes_bool \@@_create_large_nodes: }
5482 }

```

We have three macros of creation of nodes: `\@@_create_medium_nodes:`, `\@@_create_large_nodes:` and `\@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:`.

We have to compute the mathematical coordinates of the “medium nodes”. These mathematical coordinates are also used to compute the mathematical coordinates of the “large nodes”. That’s why we write a command `\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` to do these computations.

The command `\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` must be used in a `{pgfpicture}`.

For each row  $i$ , we compute two dimensions `l_@@_row_i_min_dim` and `l_@@_row_i_max_dim`. The dimension `l_@@_row_i_min_dim` is the minimal  $y$ -value of all the cells of the row  $i$ . The dimension `l_@@_row_i_max_dim` is the maximal  $y$ -value of all the cells of the row  $i$ .

Similarly, for each column  $j$ , we compute two dimensions `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` and `l_@@_column_j_max_dim`. The dimension `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` is the minimal  $x$ -value of all the cells of the column  $j$ . The dimension `l_@@_column_j_max_dim` is the maximal  $x$ -value of all the cells of the column  $j$ .

Since these dimensions will be computed as maximum or minimum, we initialize them to `\c_max_dim` or `-\c_max_dim`.

```

5483 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
5484 {
5485     \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
5486     {
5487         \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
5488         \dim_set_eq:cN { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
5489         \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim }
5490         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim } { - \c_max_dim }
5491     }
5492     \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
5493     {
5494         \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _min_dim }
5495         \dim_set_eq:cN { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
5496         \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim }
5497         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim } { - \c_max_dim }
5498     }

```

We begin the two nested loops over the rows and the columns of the array.

```

5499     \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
5500     {
5501         \int_step_variable:nnNn
5502             \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:

```

If the cell  $(i-j)$  is empty or an implicit cell (that is to say a cell after implicit ampersands `&`) we don’t update the dimensions we want to compute.

```

5503     {
5504         \cs_if_exist:cT
5505             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: }

```

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor `south west` of the (normal) node of the cell  $(i-j)$ . They will be stored in `\pgf@x` and `\pgf@y`.

```

5506     {
5507         \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: } { south-west }
5508         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim}

```

```

5509     { \dim_min:vn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _min_dim } \pgf@y }
5510     \seq_if_in:NxF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
5511     {
5512         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min_dim}
5513         { \dim_min:vn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min_dim } \pgf@x }
5514     }

```

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor `north east` of the (normal) node of the cell  $(i-j)$ . They will be stored in `\pgf@x` and `\pgf@y`.

```

5515     \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: } { north-east }
5516     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max_dim }
5517     { \dim_max:vn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max_dim } \pgf@y }
5518     \seq_if_in:NxF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
5519     {
5520         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max_dim }
5521         { \dim_max:vn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max_dim } \pgf@x }
5522     }
5523     }
5524 }
5525 }

```

Now, we have to deal with empty rows or empty columns since we don't have created nodes in such rows and columns.

```

5526 \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
5527 {
5528     \dim_compare:nNnT
5529     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } } = \c_max_dim
5530     {
5531         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_i: - base }
5532         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max _ dim } \pgf@y
5533         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } \pgf@y
5534     }
5535 }
5536 \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
5537 {
5538     \dim_compare:nNnT
5539     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ min _ dim } } = \c_max_dim
5540     {
5541         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_j: }
5542         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim } \pgf@y
5543         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ min _ dim } \pgf@y
5544     }
5545 }
5546 }

```

Here is the command `\@@_create_medium_nodes:`. When this command is used, the “medium nodes” are created.

```

5547 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_medium_nodes:
5548 {
5549     \pgfpicture
5550     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
5551     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
5552     \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:

```

Now, we can create the “medium nodes”. We use a command `\@@_create_nodes:` because this command will also be used for the creation of the “large nodes”.

```

5553     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_suffix_tl { -medium }
5554     \@@_create_nodes:
5555     \endpgfpicture
5556 }

```

The command `\@_create_large_nodes:` must be used when we want to create only the “large nodes” and not the medium ones<sup>73</sup>. However, the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the “large nodes” needs the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the “medium nodes”. Hence, we use first `\@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` and then the command `\@_computations_for_large_nodes:`.

```

5557 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_create_large_nodes:
5558 {
5559     \pgfpicture
5560     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
5561     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
5562     @_computations_for_medium_nodes:
5563     @_computations_for_large_nodes:
5564     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - large }
5565     @_create_nodes:
5566     \endpgfpicture
5567 }
5568 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:
5569 {
5570     \pgfpicture
5571     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
5572     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
5573     @_computations_for_medium_nodes:

```

Now, we can create the “medium nodes”. We use a command `\@_create_nodes:` because this command will also be used for the creation of the “large nodes”.

```

5574     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - medium }
5575     @_create_nodes:
5576     @_computations_for_large_nodes:
5577     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - large }
5578     @_create_nodes:
5579     \endpgfpicture
5580 }
```

For “large nodes”, the exterior rows and columns don’t interfer. That’s why the loop over the columns will start at 1 and stop at `\c@jCol` (and not `\g_@@_col_total_int`). Idem for the rows.

```

5581 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_computations_for_large_nodes:
5582 {
5583     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_row_int 1
5584     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_col_int 1
```

We have to change the values of all the dimensions `l_@@_row_i_min_dim`, `l_@@_row_i_max_dim`, `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` and `l_@@_column_j_max_dim`.

```

5585     \int_step_variable:nNn { \c@iRow - 1 } \@_i:
5586     {
5587         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim }
5588         {
5589             (
5590                 \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } +
5591                 \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_succ:n \@@_i: _ max _ dim }
5592             )
5593             / 2
5594         }
5595         \dim_set_eq:cc { l_@@_row _ \@@_succ:n \@@_i: _ max _ dim }
5596         { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
5597     }
5598     \int_step_variable:nNn { \c@jCol - 1 } \@_j:
5599     {
5600         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
```

---

<sup>73</sup>If we want to create both, we have to use `\@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:`

```

5602      (
5603          \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim } +
5604          \dim_use:c
5605              { l_@@_column _ \@@_succ:n \@@_j: _ min _ dim }
5606      )
5607      / 2
5608  }
5609  \dim_set_eq:cc { l_@@_column _ \@@_succ:n \@@_j: _ min _ dim }
5610      { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
5611 }

```

Here, we have to use `\dim_sub:cn` because of the number 1 in the name.

```

5612  \dim_sub:cn
5613      { l_@@_column _ 1 _ min _ dim }
5614      \l_@@_left_margin_dim
5615  \dim_add:cn
5616      { l_@@_column _ \int_use:N \c@jCol _ max _ dim }
5617      \l_@@_right_margin_dim
5618 }

```

The command `\@@_create_nodes:` is used twice: for the construction of the “medium nodes” and for the construction of the “large nodes”. The nodes are constructed with the value of all the dimensions `l_@@_row_i_min_dim`, `l_@@_row_i_max_dim`, `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` and `l_@@_column_j_max_dim`. Between the construction of the “medium nodes” and the “large nodes”, the values of these dimensions are changed.

The function also uses `\l_@@_suffix_tl` (-medium or -large).

```

5619 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_nodes:
5620 {
5621     \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
5622     {
5623         \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
5624         {

```

We draw the rectangular node for the cell  $(\text{\@@}_i - \text{\@@}_j)$ .

```

5625     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnn
5626         { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
5627         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column_ \@@_j: _min_dim } }
5628         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row_ \@@_i: _min_dim } }
5629         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column_ \@@_j: _max_dim } }
5630         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row_ \@@_i: _max_dim } }
5631     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
5632     {
5633         \pgfnodealias
5634             { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
5635             { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
5636     }
5637 }
5638 }

```

Now, we create the nodes for the cells of the `\multicolumn`. We recall that we have stored in `\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq` the list of the cells where a `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` with  $n > 1$  was issued and in `\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq` the correspondant values of  $n$ .

```

5639 \seq_mapthread_function:NNN
5640     \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
5641     \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
5642     \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn
5643 }

5644 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_extract_coords_values: #1 - #2 \q_stop
5645 {
5646     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_i: { #1 }
5647     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_j: { #2 }
5648 }

```

The command `\@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn` takes two arguments. The first is the position of the cell where the command `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` was issued in the format  $i-j$  and the second is the value of  $n$  (the length of the “multi-cell”).

```

5649 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn #1 #2
5650 {
5651     \@@_extract_coords_values: #1 \q_stop
5652     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnn
5653         { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
5654         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ min _ dim } }
5655         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } }
5656         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: +#2-1 } _ max _ dim } }
5657         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max _ dim } }
5658     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
5659     {
5660         \pgfnodealias
5661             { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
5662             { \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl}
5663     }
5664 }
```

## The blocks

The code deals with the command `\Block`. This command has no direct link with the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`.

The options of the command `\Block` will be analyzed first in the cell of the array (and once again when the block will be put in the array). Here is the set of keys for the first pass.

```

5665 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Block / FirstPass }
5666 {
5667     l .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
5668     l .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5669     r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
5670     r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5671     c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
5672     c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5673     L .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
5674     L .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5675     R .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
5676     R .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5677     C .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
5678     C .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5679     t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_of_block_tl t ,
5680     t .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5681     b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_of_block_tl b ,
5682     b .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5683     color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_color_tl ,
5684     color .value_required:n = true ,
5685     respect_arraystretch .bool_set:N = \l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool ,
5686     respect_arraystretch .default:n = true ,
5687 }
```

The following command `\@@_Block:` will be linked to `\Block` in the environments of `nicematrix`. We define it with `\NewExpandableDocumentCommand` because it has an optional argument between `<` and `>`. It's mandatory to use an expandable command.

```

5688 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \@@_Block: { 0 { } m D < > { } +m }
5689 {
```

If the first mandatory argument of the command (which is the size of the block with the syntax  $i-j$ ) has not be provided by the user, you use `1-1` (that is to say a block of only one cell).

```

5690     \peek_remove_spaces:n
```

```

5691     {
5692         \tl_if_blank:nTF { #2 }
5693         { \@@_Block_i 1-1 \q_stop }
5694         { \@@_Block_i #2 \q_stop }
5695         { #1 } { #3 } { #4 }
5696     }
5697 }
```

With the following construction, we extract the values of  $i$  and  $j$  in the first mandatory argument of the command.

```
5698 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Block_i #1-#2 \q_stop { \@@_Block_ii:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } }
```

Now, the arguments have been extracted: #1 is  $i$  (the number of rows of the block), #2 is  $j$  (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of *key=values* pairs, #4 are the tokens to put before the math mode and the beginning of the small array of the block and #5 is the label of the block.

```

5699 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_ii:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
5700 {
```

We recall that #1 and #2 have been extracted from the first mandatory argument of `\Block` (which is of the syntax  $i-j$ ). However, the user is allowed to omit  $i$  or  $j$  (or both). We detect that situation by replacing a missing value by 100 (it's a convention: when the block will actually be drawn these values will be detected and interpreted as *maximal possible value* according to the actual size of the array).

```

5701 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
5702     { \tl_if_blank_p:n { #1 } }
5703     { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #1 } { * } }
5704     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { 100 } }
5705     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { #1 } }
5706 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
5707     { \tl_if_blank_p:n { #2 } }
5708     { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #2 } { * } }
5709     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { 100 } }
5710     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #2 } }
```

If the block is mono-column.

```

5711 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_int = 1
5712 {
5713     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_hpos_cell_str
5714     { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c }
5715     { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \l_@@_hpos_cell_str }
5716 }
5717 { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c }
```

The value of `\l_@@_hpos_block_str` may be modified by the keys of the command `\Block` that we will analyze now.

```

5718 \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / Block / FirstPass } { #3 }
5719 \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
5720 {
5721     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
5722     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5723     { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_tmpa_int - 1 } }
5724     { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + \l_tmpb_int - 1 } }
5725 }
```

Now, `\l_tmpa_tl` contains an “object” corresponding to the position of the block with four components, each of them surrounded by curly brackets:

`{imin}-{jmin}-{imax}-{jmax}`.

If the block is mono-column or mono-row, we have a special treatment. That's why we have two macros: `\@@_Block_iv:nnnn` and `\@@_Block_v:nnnn` (the five arguments of those macros are provided by curryfication).

```
5726 \bool_if:nTF
```

```

5727     {
5728     (
5729         \int_compare_p:nNn { \l_tmpa_int } = 1
5730         ||
5731         \int_compare_p:nNn { \l_tmpb_int } = 1
5732     )
5733     && ! \tl_if_empty_p:n { #5 }

```

For the blocks mono-column, we will compose right now in a box in order to compute its width and take that width into account for the width of the column. However, if the column is a X column, we should not do that since the width is determined by another way. This should be the same for the p, m and b columns and we should modify that point. However, for the X column, it's imperative. Otherwise, the process for the determination of the widths of the columns will be wrong.

```

5734     && ! \l_@@_X_column_bool
5735   }
5736   { \exp_args:Nxx \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn }
5737   { \exp_args:Nxx \@@_Block_v:nnnnn }
5738   { \l_tmpa_int } { \l_tmpb_int } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 }
5739 }

```

The following macro is for the case of a \Block which is mono-row or mono-column (or both). In that case, the content of the block is composed right now in a box (because we have to take into account the dimensions of that box for the width of the current column or the height and the depth of the current row). However, that box will be put in the array *after the construction of the array* (by using PGF).

```

5740 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
5741 {
5742     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_block_box_int
5743     \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \diagbox ##1 ##2
5744     {
5745         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
5746         {
5747             \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn
5748             { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
5749             { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5750             { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + #1 - 1 } }
5751             { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #2 - 1 } }
5752             { \exp_not:n { ##1 } } { \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
5753         }
5754     }
5755     \box_gclear_new:c
5756     { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
5757     \hbox_gset:cn
5758     { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
5759 }

```

For a mono-column block, if the user has specified a color for the column in the preamble of the array, we want to fix that color in the box we construct. We do that with \set@color and not \color\_ensure\_current: (in order to use \color\_ensure\_current: safely, you should load l3backend before the \documentclass with \RequirePackage{expl3}).

```

5760     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_color_tl
5761     { \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = 1 \set@color }
5762     { \color { \l_@@_color_tl } }

```

If the block is mono-row, we use \g\_@@\_row\_style\_tl even if it has yet been used in the beginning of the cell where the command \Block has been issued because we want to be able to take into account a potential instruction of color of the font in \g\_@@\_row\_style\_tl.

```

5763     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = 1 \g_@@_row_style_tl
5764     \group_begin:
5765     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool
5766     { \cs_set:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
5767     \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
5768     #4

```

If the box is rotated (the key `\rotate` may be in the previous #4), the tabular used for the content of the cell will be constructed with a format `c`. In the other cases, the tabular will be constructed with a format equal to the key of position of the box. In other words: the alignment internal to the tabular is the same as the external alignment of the tabular (that is to say the position of the block in its zone of merged cells).

```

5769     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c }
5770     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
5771     {
5772         \bool_lazy_all:nTF
5773         {
5774             { \int_compare_p:nNn { #2 } = 1 }
5775             { \dim_compare_p:n { \l_@@_col_width_dim } >= \c_zero_dim }
5776             { ! \l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool }
5777         }
5778     }
```

When the block is mono-column in a column with a fixed width (eg `p{3cm}`).

```

5778     {
5779         \begin{minipage} [ \l_@@_vpos_of_block_t1 ]
5780             { \l_@@_col_width_dim }
5781             \str_case:Vn \l_@@_hpos_block_str
5782             {
5783                 c \centering
5784                 r \raggedleft
5785                 l \raggedright
5786             }
5787             #5
5788         \end{minipage}
5789     }
5790     {
5791         \use:x
5792         {
5793             \exp_not:N \begin{tabular} [ \l_@@_vpos_of_block_t1 ]
5794                 { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
5795             }
5796             #5
5797             \end{tabular}
5798         }
5799     }
5800     {
5801         \c_math_toggle_token
5802         \use:x
5803         {
5804             \exp_not:N \begin{array} [ \l_@@_vpos_of_block_t1 ]
5805                 { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
5806             }
5807             #5
5808             \end{array}
5809             \c_math_toggle_token
5810         }
5811         \group_end:
5812     }
5813     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
5814     {
5815         \box_grotate:cN
5816             { g_@@_block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
5817             { 90 }
5818             \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
5819     }
```

If we are in a mono-column block, we take into account the width of that block for the width of the column.

```

5820     \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = 1
5821     {
5822         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
```

```

5823     {
5824         \dim_max:nn
5825             \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
5826             {
5827                 \box_wd:c
5828                     { g_@@_block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
5829             }
5830         }
5831     }

```

If we are in a mono-row block, we take into account the height and the depth of that block for the height and the depth of the row.

```

5832     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = 1
5833     {
5834         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
5835         {
5836             \dim_max:nn
5837                 \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
5838                 {
5839                     \box_ht:c
5840                         { g_@@_block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
5841                 }
5842             }
5843         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
5844         {
5845             \dim_max:nn
5846                 \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
5847                 {
5848                     \box_dp:c
5849                         { g_@@_block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
5850                 }
5851             }
5852         }
5853     \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_blocks_seq
5854     {
5855         \l_tmpa_tl

```

In the list of options #3, maybe there is a key for the horizontal alignment (l, r or c). In that case, that key has been read and stored in `\l_@@_hpos_block_str`. However, maybe there were no key of the horizontal alignment and that's why we put a key corresponding to the value of `\l_@@_hpos_block_str`, which is fixed by the type of current column.

```

5856     { \exp_not:n { #3 } , \l_@@_hpos_block_str }
5857     {
5858         \box_use_drop:c
5859             { g_@@_block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
5860     }
5861 }
5862 }

```

The following macro is for the standard case, where the block is not mono-row and not mono-column. In that case, the content of the block is *not* composed right now in a box. The composition in a box will be done further, just after the construction of the array.

```

5863 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_v:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
5864     {
5865         \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_blocks_seq
5866         {
5867             \l_tmpa_tl
5868             { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
5869             \exp_not:n
5870             {
5871                 {
5872                     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
5873                     {

```

```

5874     \group_begin:
5875     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool
5876         { \cs_set:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
5877     \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
5878     #4

```

If the box is rotated (the key `\rotate` may be in the previous `#4`), the tabular used for the content of the cell will be constructed with a format `c`. In the other cases, the tabular will be constructed with a format equal to the key of position of the box. In other words: the alignment internal to the tabular is the same as the external alignment of the tabular (that is to say the position of the block in its zone of merged cells).

```

5879             \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
5880                 { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c }
5881             \use:x
5882                 {
5883                     \exp_not:N \begin { tabular } [ \l_@@_vpos_of_block_tl ]
5884                         { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
5885                 }
5886                 #5
5887             \end { tabular }
5888             \group_end:
5889         }
5890     {
5891         \group_begin:
5892         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool
5893             { \cs_set:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
5894         \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
5895         #4
5896         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
5897             { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c }
5898         \c_math_toggle_token
5899         \use:x
5900             {
5901                 \exp_not:N \begin { array } [ \l_@@_vpos_of_block_tl ]
5902                     { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
5903             }
5904             #5
5905             \end { array }
5906             \c_math_toggle_token
5907             \group_end:
5908         }
5909     }
5910 }
5911 }
5912 }

```

We recall that the options of the command `\Block` are analyzed twice: first in the cell of the array and once again when the block will be put in the array *after the construction of the array* (by using PGF).

```

5913 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Block / SecondPass }
5914 {
5915     tikz .code:n =
5916         \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
5917             { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_tikz_seq { { #1 } } }
5918             { \C_error:n { tikz-key-without-tikz } },
5919     tikz .value_required:n = true ,
5920     fill .tl_set:N = \l_@@_fill_tl ,
5921     fill .value_required:n = true ,
5922     draw .tl_set:N = \l_@@_draw_tl ,
5923     draw .default:n = default ,
5924     rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
5925     rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,

```

```

5926 color .code:n = \color { #1 } \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_draw_tl { #1 } ,
5927 color .value_required:n = true ,
5928 borders .clist_set:N = \l_@@_borders_clist ,
5929 borders .value_required:n = true ,
5930 hvlines .meta:n = { vlines = #1 , hlines = #1 } ,
5931 vlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_vlines_block_bool,
5932 vlines .default:n = true ,
5933 hlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_hlines_block_bool,
5934 hlines .default:n = true ,
5935 line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim ,
5936 line-width .value_required:n = true ,
5937 l .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
5938 l .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5939 r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
5940 r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5941 c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
5942 c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5943 L .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l
      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
5944 L .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5945 R .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r
      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
5946 R .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5947 C .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c
      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
5948 C .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5949 t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_of_block_tl t ,
5950 t .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5951 b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_of_block_tl b ,
5952 b .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5953 name .tl_set:N = \l_@@_block_name_str ,
5954 name .value_required:n = true ,
5955 name .initial:n = ,
5956 respect-arraystretch .bool_set:N = \l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool ,
5957 respect-arraystretch .default:n = true ,
5958 unknown .code:n = @@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-Block }
5959 }
5960 }
```

The command `\@@_draw_blocks:` will draw all the blocks. This command is used after the construction of the array. We have to revert to a clean version of `\ialign` because there may be tabulars in the `\Block` instructions that will be composed now.

```

5963 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_blocks:
5964 {
5965   \cs_set_eq:NN \ialign \@@_old_ialign:
5966   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_blocks_seq { \@@_Block_iv:nnnnnn ##1 }
5967 }
5968 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_iv:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
5969 {
```

The integer `\l_@@_last_row_int` will be the last row of the block and `\l_@@_last_col_int` its last column.

```

5970   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int
5971   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_col_int
```

We remind that the first mandatory argument of the command `\Block` is the size of the block with the special format  $i-j$ . However, the user is allowed to omit  $i$  or  $j$  (or both). This will be interpreted as: the last row (resp. column) of the block will be the last row (resp. column) of the block (without the potential exterior row—resp. column—of the array). By convention, this is stored in `\g_@@_blocks_seq` as a number of rows (resp. columns) for the block equal to 100. That's what we detect now.

```

5972   \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } > { 99 }
5973     { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \c@iRow }
```

```

5974 { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { #3 } }
5975 \int_compare:nNnTF { #4 } > { 99 }
5976 { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \c@jCol }
5977 { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { #4 } }
5978 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > \g_@@_col_total_int
5979 {
5980     \int_compare:nTF
5981     { \l_@@_last_col_int <= \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int }
5982     {
5983         \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block-too-large~2 } { #1 } { #2 }
5984         \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Block-too-large~2 } { none }
5985         \group_begin:
5986         \globaldefs = 1
5987         \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { columns-not-used } { none }
5988         \group_end:
5989     }
5990     { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block-too-large~1 } { #1 } { #2 } }
5991 }
5992 {
5993     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_row_int > \g_@@_row_total_int
5994     { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block-too-large~1 } { #1 } { #2 } }
5995     { \@@_Block_v:nnnnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #6 } }
5996 }
5997 }
5998 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_v:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
5999 {

```

The group is for the keys.

```

6000 \group_begin:
6001 \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / Block / SecondPass } { #5 }
6002 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
6003 {
6004     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
6005     {
6006         \@@_vlines_block:nnn
6007         { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
6008         { #1 - #2 }
6009         { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6010     }
6011 }
6012 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
6013 {
6014     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
6015     {
6016         \@@_hlines_block:nnn
6017         { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
6018         { #1 - #2 }
6019         { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6020     }
6021 }
6022 \bool_if:nT
6023 { ! \l_@@_vlines_block_bool && ! \l_@@_hlines_block_bool }
6024 {

```

The sequence of the positions of the blocks (excepted the blocks with the key `hvlines`) will be used when drawing the rules (in fact, there is also the `\multicolumn` and the `\diagbox` in that sequence).

```

6025     \seq_gput_left:Nx \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6026     { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { \l_@@_block_name_str } }
6027 }
6028 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_draw_tl
6029 {
6030     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
6031     {

```

```

6032          \@@_stroke_block:nnn
6033          { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
6034          { #1 - #2 }
6035          { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6036      }
6037  \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
6038      { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } }
6039  }
6040 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_borders_clist
6041  {
6042      \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
6043      {
6044          \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn
6045          { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
6046          { #1 - #2 }
6047          { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6048      }
6049  }
6050 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_fill_tl
6051  {
6052      \exp_last_unbraced:NV \@@_extract_brackets \l_@@_fill_tl \q_stop
6053      \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
6054      {
6055          \exp_not:N \roundedrectanglecolor
6056          [ \l_tmpa_tl ]
6057          { \exp_not:V \l_tmpb_tl }
6058          { #1 - #2 }
6059          { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6060          { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
6061      }
6062  }
6063 \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_tikz_seq
6064  {
6065      \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
6066      {
6067          \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn
6068          { #1 }
6069          { #2 }
6070          { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
6071          { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6072          { \seq_use:Nn \l_@@_tikz_seq { , } }
6073      }
6074  }
6075 \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \diagbox ##1 ##2
6076  {
6077      \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
6078      {
6079          \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn
6080          { #1 }
6081          { #2 }
6082          { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
6083          { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6084          { \exp_not:n { ##1 } } { \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
6085      }
6086  }
6087 \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { \set@color #6 }
6088 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:

```

Let's consider the following `{NiceTabular}`. Because of the instruction `!{\hspace{1cm}}` in the preamble which increases the space between the columns (by adding, in fact, that space to the previous column, that is to say the second column of the tabular), we will create *two* nodes relative to the block: the node `1-1-block` and the node `1-1-block-short`.

```
\begin{NiceTabular}{cc!{\hspace{1cm}}c}
\Block{2-2}{our block} & one & \\
& two & \\
three & four & five \\
six & seven & eight \\
\end{NiceTabular}
```

We highlight the node `1-1-block`

our block	one
	two
three	four
six	seven

We highlight the node `1-1-block-short`

our block	one
	two
three	four
six	seven

The construction of the node corresponding to the merged cells.

```
6089 \pgfpicture
6090   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6091   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6092   \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
6093   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
6094   \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
6095   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
6096   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_succ:n { \l_@@_last_row_int } }
6097   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
6098   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_succ:n { \l_@@_last_col_int } }
6099   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
```

We construct the node for the block with the name (`#1-#2-block`).

The function `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnn` takes in as arguments the name of the node and the four coordinates of two opposite corner points of the rectangle.

```
6100 \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnn
6101   { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
6102   \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpd_dim \l_tmpc_dim
6103   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_block_name_str
6104   {
6105     \pgfnodealias
6106       { \@@_env: - \l_@@_block_name_str }
6107       { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
6108     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
6109     {
6110       \pgfnodealias
6111         { \l_@@_name_str - \l_@@_block_name_str }
6112         { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
6113     }
6114 }
```

Now, we create the “short node” which, in general, will be used to put the label (that is to say the content of the node). However, if one the keys L, C or R is used (that information is provided by the boolean `\l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool`), we don't need to create that node since the normal node is used to put the label.

```
6115 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
6116   {
6117     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \c_max_dim
```

The short node is constructed by taking into account the *contents* of the columns involved in at least one cell of the block. That's why we have to do a loop over the rows of the array.

```
6118 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
6119   {
```

We recall that, when a cell is empty, no (normal) node is created in that cell. That's why we test the existence of the node before using it.

```

6120      \cs_if_exist:cT
6121          { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
6122      {
6123          \seq_if_in:NnF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { ##1 - #2 }
6124          {
6125              \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 } { west }
6126              \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \dim_min:nn \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x }
6127          }
6128      }
6129  }
```

If all the cells of the column were empty, `\l_tmpb_dim` has still the same value `\c_max_dim`. In that case, you use for `\l_tmpb_dim` the value of the position of the vertical rule.

```

6130      \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim = \c_max_dim
6131      {
6132          \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
6133          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
6134      }
6135      \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpd_dim { - \c_max_dim }
6136      \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
6137      {
6138          \cs_if_exist:cT
6139          { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6140          {
6141              \seq_if_in:NnF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { ##1 - #2 }
6142              {
6143                  \pgfpointanchor
6144                      { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
6145                      { east }
6146                  \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpd_dim { \dim_max:nn \l_tmpd_dim \pgf@x }
6147              }
6148          }
6149      }
6150      \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpd_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
6151      {
6152          \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_succ:n { \l_@@_last_col_int } }
6153          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
6154      }
6155      \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnn
6156      { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short }
6157      \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpd_dim \l_tmpc_dim
6158  }
```

If the creation of the “medium nodes” is required, we create a “medium node” for the block. The function `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn` takes in as arguments the name of the node and two PGF points.

```

6159      \bool_if:NT \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
6160      {
6161          \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
6162          { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - medium }
6163          { \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - medium } { north-west } }
6164          {
6165              \pgfpointanchor
6166                  { \@@_env:
6167                      - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int
6168                      - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int - medium
6169                  }
6170                  { south-east }
6171          }
6172      }
```

Now, we will put the label of the block beginning with the case of a `\Block` of one row.

```

6173 \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = { #3 }
6174 {

```

We take into account the case of a block of one row in the “first row” or the “last row”.

```

6175 \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = 0
6176 { \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl }
6177 {
6178 \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \l_@@_last_row_int
6179 \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl
6180 }

```

If the block has only one row, we want the label of the block perfectly aligned on the baseline of the row. That’s why we have constructed a `\pgfcoordinate` on the baseline of the row, in the first column of the array. Now, we retrieve the *y*-value of that node and we store it in `\l_tmpa_dim`.

```

6181 \pgfextracty \l_tmpa_dim { \c@_qpoint:n { row - #1 - base } }

```

We retrieve (in `\pgf@x`) the *x*-value of the center of the block.

```

6182 \pgfpointanchor
6183 {
6184 \c@_env: - #1 - #2 - block
6185 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool { - short }
6186 }
6187 {
6188 \str_case:Vn \l_@@_hpos_block_str
6189 {
6190 c { center }
6191 l { west }
6192 r { east }
6193 }
6194 }

```

We put the label of the block which has been composed in `\l_@@_cell_box`.

```

6195 \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
6196 \pgfset { inner-sep = \c_zero_dim }
6197 \pgfnode
6198 { rectangle }
6199 {
6200 \str_case:Vn \l_@@_hpos_block_str
6201 {
6202 c { base }
6203 l { base-west }
6204 r { base-east }
6205 }
6206 }
6207 { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
6208 }

```

If the number of rows is different of 1, we will put the label of the block by using the short node (the label of the block has been composed in `\l_@@_cell_box`).

```

6209 {

```

If we are in the first column, we must put the block as if it was with the key `r`.

```

6210 \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = 0
6211 { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r }
6212 \bool_if:nT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
6213 {
6214 \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \g_@@_col_total_int
6215 { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l }
6216 }
6217 \pgftransformshift
6218 {
6219 \pgfpointanchor
6220 {
6221 \c@_env: - #1 - #2 - block
6222 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool { - short }

```

```

6223     }
6224     {
6225         \str_case:Vn \l_@@_hpos_block_str
6226         {
6227             c { center }
6228             l { west }
6229             r { east }
6230         }
6231     }
6232 }
6233 \pgfset { inner-sep = \c_zero_dim }
6234 \pgfnode
6235     { rectangle }
6236 {
6237     \str_case:Vn \l_@@_hpos_block_str
6238     {
6239         c { center }
6240         l { west }
6241         r { east }
6242     }
6243 }
6244 { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
6245 }
6246 \endpgfpicture
6247 \group_end:
6248 }

6249 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_extract_brackets { 0 { } }
6250 {
6251     \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
6252     \@@_store_in_tmpb_tl
6253 }
6254 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_store_in_tmpb_tl #1 \q_stop
6255 { \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { #1 } }

```

The first argument of `\@@_stroke_block:nnn` is a list of options for the rectangle that you will stroke. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax  $i-j$ ) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```

6256 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
6257 {
6258     \group_begin:
6259     \tl_clear:N \l_@@_draw_tl
6260     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
6261     \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / BlockStroke } { #1 }
6262     \pgfpicture
6263     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6264     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6265     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_draw_tl
6266     {

```

If the user has used the key `color` of the command `\Block` without value, the color fixed by `\arrayrulecolor` is used.

```

6267     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_@@_draw_tl { default }
6268     { \CT@arc@ }
6269     { \exp_args:NV \pgfsetstrokecolor \l_@@_draw_tl }
6270 }
6271 \pgfsetcornersarced
6272 {
6273     \pgfpoint
6274     { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
6275     { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
6276 }

```

```

6277 \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
6278 \bool_lazy_and:nNt
6279 { \int_compare_p:n { \l_tmpa_tl <= \c@iRow } }
6280 { \int_compare_p:n { \l_tmpb_tl <= \c@jCol } }
6281 {
6282     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_tmpa_tl }
6283     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y }
6284     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_tmpb_tl }
6285     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x }
6286     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
6287     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > \c@iRow
6288     { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
6289     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \c@jCol
6290     { \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
6291     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_succ:n \l_tmpa_tl }
6292     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@y }
6293     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_succ:n \l_tmpb_tl }
6294     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpd_dim { \pgf@x }
6295     \pgfpathrectanglecorners
6296     { \pgfpoint \l_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6297     { \pgfpoint \l_tmpd_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
6298     \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \l_@_line_width_dim }

```

We can't use `\pgfusepathqstroke` because of the key `rounded-corners`.

```

6299     \pgfusepath { stroke }
6300 }
6301 \endpgfpicture
6302 \group_end:
6303 }

```

Here is the set of keys for the command `\@@_stroke_block:nnn`.

```

6304 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / BlockStroke }
6305 {
6306     color .tl_set:N = \l_@_draw_tl ,
6307     draw .tl_set:N = \l_@_draw_tl ,
6308     draw .default:n = default ,
6309     line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@_line_width_dim ,
6310     rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@_rounded_corners_dim ,
6311     rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt
6312 }

```

The first argument of `\@@_hvlines_block:nnn` is a list of options for the rules that we will draw. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax  $i-j$ ) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```

6313 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vlines_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
6314 {
6315     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
6316     \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
6317     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
6318     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
6319     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
6320     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
6321     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
6322     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
6323     \int_step_inline:nnm \l_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
6324     {
6325         \use:x
6326         {
6327             \@@_vline:n
6328             {
6329                 position = ##1 ,
6330                 start = \l_tmpc_tl ,
6331                 end = \@@_pred:n \l_tmpa_tl
6332             }

```

```

6333     }
6334   }
6335 }
6336 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hlines_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
6337 {
6338   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
6339   \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
6340   \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
6341   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
6342   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
6343   \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
6344   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
6345   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
6346   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
6347   {
6348     \use:x
6349     {
6350       \@@_hline:n
6351       {
6352         position = ##1 ,
6353         start = \l_tmpd_tl ,
6354         end = \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 }
6355       }
6356     }
6357   }
6358 }

```

The first argument of `\@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn` is a list of options for the borders that you will stroke. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax  $i-j$ ) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```

6359 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
6360 {
6361   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
6362   \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
6363   \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim
6364   { \@@_error:n { borders~forbidden } }
6365   {
6366     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_borders_clist
6367     {
6368       \clist_if_in:nnF { top , bottom , left , right } { ##1 }
6369       { \@@_error:nn { bad~border } { ##1 } }
6370     }
6371     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
6372     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
6373     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
6374     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
6375     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
6376     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
6377     \pgfpicture
6378     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6379     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6380     \CT@arc@
6381     \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
6382     \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { right }
6383     { \@@_stroke_vertical:n \l_tmpb_tl }
6384     \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { left }
6385     { \@@_stroke_vertical:n \l_tmpd_tl }
6386     \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { bottom }
6387     { \@@_stroke_horizontal:n \l_tmpa_tl }
6388     \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { top }
6389     { \@@_stroke_horizontal:n \l_tmpc_tl }
6390     \endpgfpicture
6391 }

```

```
6392 }
```

The following command is used to stroke the left border and the right border. The argument #1 is the number of column (in the sense of the `col` node).

```
6393 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_vertical:n #1
6394 {
6395     \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmpc_tl
6396     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
6397     \@@_qpoint:n \l_tma_tl
6398     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpc_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
6399     \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
6400     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpb_dim }
6401     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpc_dim }
6402     \pgfusepathqstroke
6403 }
```

The following command is used to stroke the top border and the bottom border. The argument #1 is the number of row (in the sense of the `row` node).

```
6404 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_horizontal:n #1
6405 {
6406     \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmptd_tl
6407     \clist_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_borders_clist { left }
6408         { \dim_set:Nn \l_tma_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim } }
6409         { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmptd_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim } }
6410     \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmpb_tl
6411     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
6412     \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
6413     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tma_dim \pgf@y }
6414     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y }
6415     \pgfusepathqstroke
6416 }
```

Here is the set of keys for the command `\@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn`.

```
6417 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / BlockBorders }
6418 {
6419     borders .clist_set:N = \l_@@_borders_clist ,
6420     rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
6421     rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
6422     line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim
6423 }
```

The following command will be used if the key `tikz` has been used for the command `\Block`. The arguments #1 and #2 are the coordinates of the first cell and #3 and #4 the coordinates of the last cell of the block. #5 is a comma-separated list of the Tikz keys used with the path.

```
6424 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
6425 {
6426     \begin { tikzpicture }
6427     \clist_map_inline:nn { #5 }
6428     {
6429         \path [ ##1 ]
6430             ( #1 -| #2 ) rectangle ( \@@_succ:n { #3 } -| \@@_succ:n { #4 } );
6431     }
6432     \end { tikzpicture }
6433 }
```

## How to draw the dotted lines transparently

```
6434 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_renew_matrix:
6435 {
6436     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { pmatrix } { }
6437     { \pNiceMatrix }
```

```

6438     { \endpNiceMatrix }
6439     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { vmatrix } { }
6440     { \vNiceMatrix }
6441     { \endvNiceMatrix }
6442     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Vmatrix } { }
6443     { \VNiceMatrix }
6444     { \endVNiceMatrix }
6445     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { bmatrix } { }
6446     { \bNiceMatrix }
6447     { \endbNiceMatrix }
6448     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Bmatrix } { }
6449     { \BNiceMatrix }
6450     { \endBNiceMatrix }
6451 }

```

## Automatic arrays

```

6452 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_size:n #1-#2 \q_stop
6453 {
6454     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_rows_int { #1 }
6455     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_cols_int { #2 }
6456 }

```

We will extract the potential keys `l`, `r` and `c` and pass the other keys to the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

```

6457 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Auto }
6458 {
6459     l .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl l ,
6460     r .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl r ,
6461     c .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl c
6462 }
6463 \NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims { m m 0 { } m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
6464 {
6465     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_nb_rows_int
6466     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_nb_cols_int
6467     \@@_set_size:n #4 \q_stop

```

The group is for the protection of `\l_@@_type_of_col_tl`.

```

6468 \group_begin:
6469 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl c
6470 \keys_set_known:nnN { NiceMatrix / Auto } { #3, #5, #7 } \l_tmpa_tl
6471 \use:x
6472 {
6473     \exp_not:N \begin { NiceArrayWithDelims } { #1 } { #2 }
6474     { * { \int_use:N \l_@@_nb_cols_int } { \l_@@_type_of_col_tl } }
6475     [ \exp_not:V \l_tmpa_tl ]
6476 }
6477 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int = 0
6478 {
6479     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 { & }
6480     \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_nb_cols_int - 1 } { & }
6481     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
6482 }
6483 \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_nb_rows_int
6484 {
6485     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 { & }

```

We put `{ }` before `#6` to avoid a hasty expansion of a potential `\arabic{iRow}` at the beginning of the row which would result in an incorrect value of that `iRow` (since `iRow` is incremented in the first cell of the row of the `\halign`).

```

6486     \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_nb_cols_int - 1 } { { } #6 & } #6
6487     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
6488 }

```

```

6489 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
6490   {
6491     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 { & }
6492     \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_nb_cols_int - 1 } { & }
6493     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
6494   }
6495 \end { NiceArrayWithDelims }
6496 \group_end:
6497 }

6498 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_define_com:nnn #1 #2 #3
6499 {
6500   \cs_set_protected:cpn { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
6501   {
6502     \str_gset:Nx \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
6503     \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims { #2 } { #3 }
6504   }
6505 }

6506 \@@_define_com:nnn p ( )
6507 \@@_define_com:nnn b [ ]
6508 \@@_define_com:nnn v | |
6509 \@@_define_com:nnn V \| \|
6510 \@@_define_com:nnn B \{ \}

```

We define also a command `\AutoNiceMatrix` similar to the environment `{NiceMatrix}`.

```

6511 \NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrix { O { } m O { } m ! O { } }
6512 {
6513   \group_begin:
6514   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
6515   \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims . . { #2 } { #4 } [ #1 , #3 , #5 ]
6516   \group_end:
6517 }

```

## The redefinition of the command `\dotfill`

```

6518 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_dotfill \dotfill
6519 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill:
6520 {

```

First, we insert `\@@_old_dotfill` (which is the saved version of `\dotfill`) in case of use of `\dotfill` “internally” in the cell (e.g. `\hbox to 1cm {\dotfill}`).

```

6521 \@@_old_dotfill
6522 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceTabular_bool
6523   { \group_insert_after:N \@@_dotfill_ii: }
6524   { \group_insert_after:N \@@_dotfill_i: }
6525 }
6526 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill_i: { \group_insert_after:N \@@_dotfill_ii: }
6527 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill_ii: { \group_insert_after:N \@@_dotfill_iii: }

```

Now, if the box if not empty (unfortunately, we can't actually test whether the box is empty and that's why we only consider it's width), we insert `\@@_old_dotfill` (which is the saved version of `\dotfill`) in the cell of the array, and it will extend, since it is no longer in `\l_@@_cell_box`.

```

6528 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill_iii:
6529   { \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } = \c_zero_dim \@@_old_dotfill }

```

## The command `\diagbox`

The command `\diagbox` will be linked to `\diagbox:nn` in the environments of `nicematrix`. However, there are also redefinitions of `\diagbox` in other circumstances.

```

6530 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_diagbox:nn #1 #2
6531 {
6532   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
6533   {

```

```

6534     \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn
6535     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
6536     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
6537     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
6538     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
6539     { \exp_not:n { #1 } }
6540     { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
6541 }
```

We put the cell with `\diagbox` in the sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` because a cell with `\diagbox` must be considered as non empty by the key `corners`.

```

6542     \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6543     {
6544     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
6545     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
6546     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
6547     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }}
```

The last argument is for the name of the block.

```

6548     { }
6549     }
6550 }
```

The command `\diagbox` is also redefined locally when we draw a block.

The first four arguments of `\@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn` correspond to the rectangle (=block) to slash (we recall that it's possible to use `\diagbox` in a `\Block`). The other two are the elements to draw below and above the diagonal line.

```

6551 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
6552 {
6553     \pgfpicture
6554     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6555     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6556     \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
6557     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
6558     \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
6559     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
6560     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
6561     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_succ:n { #3 } }
6562     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
6563     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_succ:n { #4 } }
6564     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
6565     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpd_dim \l_tmpc_dim }
6566 }
```

The command `\CT@arc@` is a command of `colortbl` which sets the color of the rules in the array. The package `nicematrix` uses it even if `colortbl` is not loaded.

```

6567     \CT@arc@
6568     \pgfsetroundcap
6569     \pgfusepathqstroke
6570 }
6571 \pgfset { inner~sep = 1 pt }
6572 \pgfscope
6573 \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpc_dim }
6574 \pgfnode { rectangle } { south-west }
6575 {
6576     \begin { minipage } { 20 cm }
6577     \@@_math_toggle_token: #5 \@@_math_toggle_token:
6578     \end { minipage }
6579 }
6580 {
6581 }
6582 \endpgfscope
6583 \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpd_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
6584 \pgfnode { rectangle } { north-east }
```

```

6585      {
6586          \begin{minipage}{20cm}
6587              \raggedleft
6588              \@@_math_toggle_token: #6 \@@_math_toggle_token:
6589          \end{minipage}
6590      }
6591      {}
6592      {}
6593  \endpgfpicture
6594 }
```

## The keyword \CodeAfter

The `\CodeAfter` (inserted with the key `code-after` or after the keyword `\CodeAfter`) may always begin with a list of pairs `key=value` between square brackets. Here is the corresponding set of keys.

```

6595 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix }
6596 {
6597     CodeAfter / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
6598     CodeAfter / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix
6599 }
6600 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / CodeAfter }
6601 {
6602     sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
6603     sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
6604     delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
6605     delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
6606     rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / rules } { #1 } ,
6607     rules .value_required:n = true ,
6608     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-CodeAfter }
6609 }
```

In fact, in this subsection, we define the user command `\CodeAfter` for the case of the “normal syntax”. For the case of “light-syntax”, see the definition of the environment `{@@-light-syntax}` on p. 122.

In the environments of `nicematrix`, `\CodeAfter` will be linked to `\@@_CodeAfter:`. That macro must *not* be protected since it begins with `\omit`.

```
6610 \cs_new:Npn \@@_CodeAfter: { \omit \@@_CodeAfter_i:n }
```

However, in each cell of the environment, the command `\CodeAfter` will be linked to the following command `\@@_CodeAfter_i:n` which begins with `\``.

```
6611 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_i: { \` \omit \@@_CodeAfter_i:n }
```

We have to catch everything until the end of the current environment (of `nicematrix`). First, we go until the next command `\end`.

```

6612 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_i:n #1 \end
6613 {
6614     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl { #1 }
6615     \@@_CodeAfter_iv:n
6616 }
```

We catch the argument of the command `\end` (in `#1`).

```
6617 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_iv:n #1
6618 {
```

If this is really the end of the current environment (of `nicematrix`), we put back the command `\end` and its argument in the TeX flow.

```
6619 \str_if_eq:eeTF \currenvir { #1 } { \end { #1 } }
```

If this is not the `\end` we are looking for, we put those tokens in `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl` and we go on searching for the next command `\end` with a recursive call to the command `\@_CodeAfter:n`.

```

6620      {
6621          \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl { \end { #1 } }
6622          @_CodeAfter_i:i:n
6623      }
6624  }
```

## The delimiters in the preamble

The command `\@_delimiter:nnn` will be used to draw delimiters inside the matrix when delimiters are specified in the preamble of the array. It does *not* concern the exterior delimiters added by `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (and `{pNiceArray}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, etc.).

A delimiter in the preamble of the array will write an instruction `\@_delimiter:nnn` in the `\g_@_internal_code_after_tl` (and also potentially add instructions in the preamble provided to `\array` in order to add space between columns).

The first argument is the type of delimiter ((, [, \{, ), ] or \}). The second argument is the number of columnm. The third argument is a boolean equal to `\c_true_bool` (resp. `\c_false_true`) when the delimiter must be put on the left (resp. right) side.

```

6625 \cs_new_protected:Npn @_delimiter:nnn #1 #2 #3
6626 {
6627     \pgfpicture
6628     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6629     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

`\l_@_y_initial_dim` and `\l_@_y_final_dim` will be the *y*-values of the extremities of the delimiter we will have to construct.

```

6630     @_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
6631     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
6632     @_qpoint:n { row - @_succ:n \c@iRow }
6633     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
```

We will compute in `\l_tmpa_dim` the *x*-value where we will have to put our delimiter (on the left side or on the right side).

```

6634     \bool_if:nTF { #3 }
6635         { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \c_max_dim }
6636         { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { - \c_max_dim } }
6637     \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@_first_row_int \g_@_row_total_int
6638     {
6639         \cs_if_exist:cT
6640             { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ @_env: - ##1 - #2 }
6641             {
6642                 \pgfpointanchor
6643                     { @_env: - ##1 - #2 }
6644                     { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { west } { east } }
6645                 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
6646                     { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x }
6647             }
6648     }
```

Now we can put the delimiter with a node of PGF.

```

6649     \pgfset { inner_sep = \c_zero_dim }
6650     \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace
6651     \pgftransformshift
6652     {
6653         \pgfpoint
6654             { \l_tmpa_dim }
6655             { ( \l_@_y_initial_dim + \l_@_y_final_dim + \arrayrulewidth ) / 2 }
6656     }
6657     \pgfnode
```

```

6658 { rectangle }
6659 { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { east } { west } }
6660 {

```

Here is the content of the PGF node, that is to say the delimiter, constructed with its right size.

```

6661     \nullfont
6662     \c_math_toggle_token
6663     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
6664     { \color { \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl } }
6665     \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { \left #1 } { \left . }
6666     \vcenter
6667     {
6668         \nullfont
6669         \hrule \c@height
6670         \dim_eval:n { \l_@@_y_initial_dim - \l_@@_y_final_dim }
6671         \c@depth \c_zero_dim
6672         \c@width \c_zero_dim
6673     }
6674     \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { \right . } { \right #1 }
6675     \c_math_toggle_token
6676   }
6677   { }
6678   { }
6679   \endpgfpicture
6680 }

```

## The command \SubMatrix

```

6681 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / sub-matrix }
6682 {
6683   extra-height .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim ,
6684   extra-height .value_required:n = true ,
6685   left-xshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim ,
6686   left-xshift .value_required:n = true ,
6687   right-xshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim ,
6688   right-xshift .value_required:n = true ,
6689   xshift .meta:n = { left-xshift = #1, right-xshift = #1 } ,
6690   xshift .value_required:n = true ,
6691   delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
6692   delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
6693   slim .bool_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool ,
6694   slim .default:n = true ,
6695   hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
6696   hlines .default:n = all ,
6697   vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
6698   vlines .default:n = all ,
6699   hvlines .meta:n = { hlines, vlines } ,
6700   hvlines .value_forbidden:n = true ,
6701 }
6702 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix }
6703 {
6704   SubMatrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
6705   CodeAfter / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
6706   NiceMatrix / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
6707   NiceArray / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
6708   pNiceArray / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
6709   NiceMatrixOptions / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
6710 }

```

The following keys set is for the command \SubMatrix itself (not the tuning of \SubMatrix that can be done elsewhere).

```

6711 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / SubMatrix }
6712 {

```

```

6713 delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
6714 delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
6715 hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
6716 hlines .default:n = all ,
6717 vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
6718 vlines .default:n = all ,
6719 hvlines .meta:n = { hlines, vlines } ,
6720 hvlines .value_forbidden:n = true ,
6721 name .code:n =
6722     \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
6723     { \@@_error:n { Invalid-name-format } }
6724     {
6725         \regex_match:nnTF { \A[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9]*\Z } { #1 }
6726         {
6727             \seq_if_in:NnTF \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { #1 }
6728             { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate-name-for-SubMatrix } { #1 } }
6729             {
6730                 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_submatrix_name_str { #1 }
6731                 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { #1 }
6732             }
6733         }
6734         { \@@_error:n { Invalid-name-format } }
6735     },
6736     rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / rules } { #1 } ,
6737     rules .value_required:n = true ,
6738     code .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_tl ,
6739     code .value_required:n = true ,
6740     name .value_required:n = true ,
6741     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-SubMatrix }
6742 }

6743 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before { m m m m ! O { } } {
6744     \peek_remove_spaces:n
6745     {
6746         \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
6747         \tl_clear_new:N \l_tmpc_tl
6748         \tl_clear_new:N \l_tmpd_tl
6749         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
6750         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
6751         \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
6752         \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_submatrix_seq
6753         { { \l_tmpa_tl } { \l_tmpb_tl } { \l_tmpc_tl } { \l_tmpd_tl } }
6754         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
6755         { \SubMatrix { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } [ #5 ] }
6756     }
6757 }
6758 }
```

In the internal `code-after` and in the `\CodeAfter` the following command `\@@_SubMatrix` will be linked to `\SubMatrix`.

- #1 is the left delimiter;
- #2 is the upper-left cell of the matrix with the format  $i-j$ ;
- #3 is the lower-right cell of the matrix with the format  $i-j$ ;
- #4 is the right delimiter;
- #5 is the list of options of the command;
- #6 is the potential subscript;
- #7 is the potential superscript.

For explanations about the construction with rescanning of the preamble, see the documentation for the user command \Cdots.

```

6759 \AtBeginDocument
6760 {
6761   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_argspec_tl { m m m m 0 { } E { _ ^ } { { } { } } }
6762   \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
6763   \exp_args:NNV \NewDocumentCommand \l_@@_SubMatrix \l_@@_argspec_tl
6764   {
6765     \peek_remove_spaces:n
6766     {
6767       \l_@@_sub_matrix:nnnnnnn
6768       { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #6 } { #7 }
6769     }
6770   }
6771 }
```

The following macro will compute \l\_@@\_first\_i\_tl, \l\_@@\_first\_j\_tl, \l\_@@\_last\_i\_tl and \l\_@@\_last\_j\_tl from the arguments of the command as provided by the user (for example 2-3 and 5-last).

```

6772 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_compute_i_j:nn #1 #2
6773 {
6774   \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_first_i_tl
6775   \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_first_j_tl
6776   \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_last_i_tl
6777   \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_last_j_tl
6778   \l_@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1 \q_stop
6779   \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { last }
6780   { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_first_i_tl \c@iRow }
6781   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_tmpa_tl }
6782   \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpb_tl { last }
6783   { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_first_j_tl \c@jCol }
6784   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_j_tl \l_tmpb_tl }
6785   \l_@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
6786   \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { last }
6787   { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_last_i_tl \c@iRow }
6788   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_i_tl \l_tmpa_tl }
6789   \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpb_tl { last }
6790   { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_last_j_tl \c@jCol }
6791   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_j_tl \l_tmpb_tl }
6792 }

6793 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_sub_matrix:nnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7
6794 {
6795   \group_begin:
```

The four following token lists correspond to the position of the \SubMatrix.

```

6796   \l_@@_compute_i_j:nn { #2 } { #3 }
6797   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
6798   { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_i_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int }
6799   { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_j_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int }
6800   { \l_@@_error:nn { Construct-too-large } { \SubMatrix } }
6801   {
6802     \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
6803     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / SubMatrix } { #5 }
6804     \pgfpicture
6805     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6806     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6807     \pgfset { inner-sep = \c_zero_dim }
6808     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
6809     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
```

The last value of \int\_step\_inline:nnn is provided by currification.

```

6810   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool
6811   { \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl }
```

```

6812 { \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int }
6813 {
6814     \cs_if_exist:cT
6815         { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
6816         {
6817             \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl } { west }
6818             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
6819                 { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
6820         }
6821     \cs_if_exist:cT
6822         { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl }
6823         {
6824             \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl } { east }
6825             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim
6826                 { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
6827         }
6828     }
6829 \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim
6830     { \@@_error:nn { impossible~delimiter } { left } }
6831     {
6832         \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
6833             { \@@_error:nn { impossible~delimiter } { right } }
6834             { \@@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn { #1 } { #4 } { #6 } { #7 } }
6835         }
6836         \endpgfpicture
6837     }
6838 \group_end:
6839 }
```

#1 is the left delimiter, #2 is the right one, #3 is the subscript and #4 is the superscript.

```

6840 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
6841 {
6842     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_first_i_tl - base }
6843     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
6844         { \pgf@y + ( \box_ht:N \strutbox + \extrarowheight ) * \arraystretch }
6845     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_last_i_tl - base }
6846     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
6847         { \pgf@y - ( \box_dp:N \strutbox ) * \arraystretch }
6848 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
6849     {
6850         \cs_if_exist:cT
6851             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \l_@@_first_i_tl - ##1 }
6852             {
6853                 \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \l_@@_first_i_tl - ##1 } { north }
6854                 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
6855                     { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y }
6856             }
6857         \cs_if_exist:cT
6858             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \l_@@_last_i_tl - ##1 }
6859             {
6860                 \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \l_@@_last_i_tl - ##1 } { south }
6861                 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
6862                     { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y }
6863             }
6864         }
6865     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
6866     {
6867         \l_@@_y_initial_dim - \l_@@_y_final_dim +
6868         \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim - \arrayrulewidth
6869     }
6870 \dim_zero:N \nulldelimterspace
```

We will draw the rules in the `\SubMatrix`.

```

6871 \group_begin:
6872 \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
6873 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_rules_color_tl
6874   { \exp_after:wN \@@_set_CTCarc@: \l_@@_rules_color_tl \q_stop }
6875 \CTCarc@

```

Now, we draw the potential vertical rules specified in the preamble of the environments with the letter fixed with the key `vlines-in-sub-matrix`. The list of the columns where there is such rule to draw is in `\g_@@_cols_vlism_seq`.

```

6876 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
6877 {
6878   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_j_tl < { ##1 }
6879   {
6880     \int_compare:nNnT
6881       { ##1 } < { \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_j_tl + 1 } }
6882   }

```

First, we extract the value of the abscissa of the rule we have to draw.

```

6883   \@@_qpoint:n { col - ##1 }
6884   \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
6885   \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_final_dim }
6886   \pgfusepathqstroke
6887 }
6888 }
6889 }

```

Now, we draw the vertical rules specified in the key `vlines` of `\SubMatrix`. The last argument of `\int_step_inline:nn` or `\clist_map_inline:Nn` is given by curryfication.

```

6890 \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist { all }
6891   { \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_last_j_tl - \l_@@_first_j_tl } }
6892   { \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist }
6893   {
6894     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
6895       { \int_compare_p:nNn { ##1 } > 0 }
6896       {
6897         \int_compare_p:nNn
6898           { ##1 } < { \l_@@_last_j_tl - \l_@@_first_j_tl + 1 } }
6899       {
6900         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ##1 + \l_@@_first_j_tl } }
6901         \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
6902         \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_final_dim }
6903         \pgfusepathqstroke
6904       }
6905       { \@@_error:nnn { Wrong-line-in-SubMatrix } { vertical } { ##1 } }
6906     }

```

Now, we draw the horizontal rules specified in the key `hlines` of `\SubMatrix`. The last argument of `\int_step_inline:nn` or `\clist_map_inline:Nn` is given by curryfication.

```

6907 \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist { all }
6908   { \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_last_i_tl - \l_@@_first_i_tl } }
6909   { \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist }
6910   {
6911     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
6912       { \int_compare_p:nNn { ##1 } > 0 }
6913       {
6914         \int_compare_p:nNn
6915           { ##1 } < { \l_@@_last_i_tl - \l_@@_first_i_tl + 1 } }
6916       {
6917         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl } }

```

We use a group to protect `\l_tmpa_dim` and `\l_tmpb_dim`.

```

6918 \group_begin:

```

We compute in `\l_tmpa_dim` the *x*-value of the left end of the rule.

```

6919     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
6920         { \l_@@_x_initial_dim - \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim }
6921     \str_case:nn { #1 }
6922     {
6923         ( { \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.9 mm } }
6924         [ { \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.2 mm } }
6925         \{ { \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.9 mm } }
6926     }
6927     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y }
```

We compute in `\l_tmpb_dim` the *x*-value of the right end of the rule.

```

6928     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
6929         { \l_@@_x_final_dim + \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim }
6930     \str_case:nn { #2 }
6931     {
6932         ) { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.9 mm } }
6933         ] { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.2 mm } }
6934         \} { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.9 mm } }
6935     }
6936     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y }
6937     \pgfusepathqstroke
6938     \group_end:
6939 }
6940 { \@@_error:nnn { Wrong-line-in-SubMatrix } { horizontal } { ##1 } }
6941 }
```

If the key `name` has been used for the command `\SubMatrix`, we create a PGF node with that name for the submatrix (this node does not encompass the delimiters that we will put after).

```

6942 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
6943 {
6944     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnn \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
6945         \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
6946         \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim
6947 }
6948 \group_end:
```

The group was for `\CT@arc@` (the color of the rules).

Now, we deal with the left delimiter. Of course, the environment `{pgfscope}` is for the `\pgftransformshift`.

```

6949 \begin { pgfscope }
6950 \pgftransformshift
6951 {
6952     \pgfpoint
6953         { \l_@@_x_initial_dim - \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim }
6954         { ( \l_@@_y_initial_dim + \l_@@_y_final_dim ) / 2 }
6955 }
6956 \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
6957     { \@@_node_left:nn #1 { } }
6958     { \@@_node_left:nn #1 { \@@_env: - \l_@@_submatrix_name_str - left } }
6959 \end { pgfscope }
```

Now, we deal with the right delimiter.

```

6960 \pgftransformshift
6961 {
6962     \pgfpoint
6963         { \l_@@_x_final_dim + \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim }
6964         { ( \l_@@_y_initial_dim + \l_@@_y_final_dim ) / 2 }
6965 }
6966 \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
6967     { \@@_node_right:nnn #2 { } { #3 } { #4 } }
6968     {
6969         \@@_node_right:nnn #2
```

```

6970      { \@@_env: - \l_@@_submatrix_name_str - right } { #3 } { #4 }
6971    }
6972    \cs_set_eq:NN \pgfpointanchor \@@_pgfpointanchor:n
6973    \flag_clear_new:n { nicematrix }
6974    \l_@@_code_tl
6975  }

```

In the key `code` of the command `\SubMatrix` there may be Tikz instructions. We want that, in these instructions, the  $i$  and  $j$  in specifications of nodes of the forms  $i-j$ , `row-i`, `col-j` and  $i-|j$  refer to the number of row and column *relative* of the current `\SubMatrix`. That's why we will patch (locally in the `\SubMatrix`) the command `\pgfpointanchor`

```
6976 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_pgfpoinanchor \pgfpointanchor
```

The following command will be linked to `\pgfpointanchor` just before the execution of the option `code` of the command `\SubMatrix`. In this command, we catch the argument `#1` of `\pgfpointanchor` and we apply to it the command `\@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn` before passing it to the original `\pgfpointanchor`. We have to act in an expandable way because the command `\pgfpointanchor` is used in names of Tikz nodes which are computed in an expandable way.

```

6977 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor:n #1
6978 {
6979   \use:e
6980   { \exp_not:N \@@_old_pgfpoinanchor { \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn #1 } }
6981 }

```

In fact, the argument of `\pgfpointanchor` is always of the form `\a_command { name_of_node }` where “`name_of_node`” is the name of the Tikz node without the potential prefix and suffix. That's why we catch two arguments and work only on the second by trying (first) to extract an hyphen `-`.

```
6982 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn #1 #2
6983 { #1 { \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:w #2 - \q_stop } }
```

Since `\seq_if_in:NnTF` and `\clist_if_in:NnTF` are not expandable, we will use the following token list and `\str_case:nVTF` to test whether we have an integer or not.

```

6984 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_integers alist_tl
6985 {
6986   { 1 } { } { 2 } { } { 3 } { } { 4 } { } { 5 } { }
6987   { 6 } { } { 7 } { } { 8 } { } { 9 } { } { 10 } { }
6988   { 11 } { } { 12 } { } { 13 } { } { 14 } { } { 15 } { }
6989   { 16 } { } { 17 } { } { 18 } { } { 19 } { } { 20 } { }
6990 }
6991 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:w #1-#2\q_stop
6992 {

```

If there is no hyphen, that means that the node is of the form of a single number (ex.: 5 or 11). In that case, we are in an analysis which result from a specification of node of the form  $i-|j$ . In that case, the  $i$  of the number of row arrives first (and alone) in a `\pgfpointanchor` and, the, the  $j$  arrives (alone) in the following `\pgfpointanchor`. In order to know whether we have a number of row or a number of column, we keep track of the number of such treatments by the expandable flag called `nicematrix`.

```

6993 \tl_if_empty:nTF { #2 }
6994 {
6995   \str_case:nVTF { #1 } \c_@@_integers alist_tl
6996   {
6997     \flag_raise:n { nicematrix }
6998     \int_if_even:nTF { \flag_height:n { nicematrix } }
6999     { \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 } }
7000     { \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 } }
7001   }
7002   { #1 }
7003 }

```

If there is an hyphen, we have to see whether we have a node of the form  $i-j$ , `row-i` or `col-j`.

```
7004     { \@@_pgfpointanchor_iii:w { #1 } #2 }
7005 }
```

There was an hyphen in the name of the node and that's why we have to retrieve the extra hyphen we have put (cf. `\@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn`).

```
7006 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_iii:w #1 #2 -
7007 {
7008     \str_case:nnF { #1 }
7009     {
7010         { row } { row - \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 } }
7011         { col } { col - \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 } }
7012     }
7013 }
```

Now the case of a node of the form  $i-j$ .

```
7013 {
7014     \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 }
7015     - \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 }
7016 }
7017 }
```

The command `\@@_node_left:nn` puts the left delimiter with the correct size. The argument `#1` is the delimiter to put. The argument `#2` is the name we will give to this PGF node (if the key `name` has been used in `\SubMatrix`).

```
7018 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_left:nn #1 #2
7019 {
7020     \pgfnode
7021     { rectangle }
7022     { east }
7023     {
7024         \nullfont
7025         \c_math_toggle_token
7026         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
7027             { \color { \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl } }
7028         \left #1
7029         \vcenter
7030         {
7031             \nullfont
7032             \hrule \Oheight \l_tmpa_dim
7033                 \Odepth \c_zero_dim
7034                 \Owidth \c_zero_dim
7035         }
7036         \right .
7037         \c_math_toggle_token
7038     }
7039     { #2 }
7040 }
```

The command `\@@_node_right:nn` puts the right delimiter with the correct size. The argument `#1` is the delimiter to put. The argument `#2` is the name we will give to this PGF node (if the key `name` has been used in `\SubMatrix`). The argument `#3` is the subscript and `#4` is the superscript.

```
7042 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_right:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
7043 {
7044     \pgfnode
7045     { rectangle }
7046     { west }
7047     {
7048         \nullfont
7049         \c_math_toggle_token
7050         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
7051             { \color { \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl } }
```

```

7052     \left .
7053     \vcenter
7054     {
7055         \nullfont
7056         \hrule \@height \l_tmpa_dim
7057             \@depth \c_zero_dim
7058             \@width \c_zero_dim
7059     }
7060     \right #1
7061     \tl_if_empty:nF { #3 } { _ { \smash { #3 } } }
7062     ^ { \smash { #4 } }
7063     \c_math_toggle_token
7064 }
7065 { #2 }
7066 { }
7067 }

```

## Les commandes \UnderBrace et \OverBrace

The following commands will be linked to \UnderBrace and \OverBrace in the \CodeAfter.

```

7068 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_UnderBrace { O { } m m m O { } }
7069 {
7070     \peek_remove_spaces:n
7071     { \@@_brace:nnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #1 , #5 } { under } }
7072 }

7073 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_OverBrace { O { } m m m O { } }
7074 {
7075     \peek_remove_spaces:n
7076     { \@@_brace:nnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #1 , #5 } { over } }
7077 }

7078 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Brace }
7079 {
7080     left-shorten .bool_set:N = \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool ,
7081     left-shorten .default:n = true ,
7082     right-shorten .bool_set:N = \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool ,
7083     shorten .meta:n = { left-shorten , right-shorten } ,
7084     right-shorten .default:n = true ,
7085     yshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim ,
7086     yshift .value_required:n = true ,
7087     yshift .initial:n = \c_zero_dim ,
7088     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-Brace }
7089 }

```

#1 is the first cell of the rectangle (with the syntax  $i-j$ ; #2 is the last cell of the rectangle; #3 is the label of the text; #4 is the optional argument (a list of key-value pairs); #5 is equal to `under` or `over`.

```

7090 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_brace:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7091 {
7092     \group_begin:

```

The four following token lists correspond to the position of the sub-matrix to which a brace will be attached.

```

7093     \@@_compute_i_j:nn { #1 } { #2 }
7094     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
7095     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_i_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int }
7096     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_j_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int }
7097     {
7098         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #5 } { under }
7099         { \@@_error:nn { Construct-too-large } { \UnderBrace } }
7100         { \@@_error:nn { Construct-too-large } { \OverBrace } }

```

```

7101    }
7102    {
7103        \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / Brace } { #4 }
7104        \pgfpicture
7105        \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7106        \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7107        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool
7108        {
7109            \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
7110            \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl
7111            {
7112                \cs_if_exist:cT
7113                    { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
7114                    {
7115                        \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl } { west }
7116                        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
7117                            { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
7118                    }
7119                }
7120            }
7121        \bool_lazy_or:nnT
7122            { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool }
7123            { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim }
7124            {
7125                \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
7126                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
7127            }
7128        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool
7129        {
7130            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
7131            \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl
7132            {
7133                \cs_if_exist:cT
7134                    { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl }
7135                    {
7136                        \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl } { east }
7137                        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim
7138                            { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
7139                    }
7140                }
7141            }
7142        \bool_lazy_or:nnT
7143            { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool }
7144            { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim } }
7145            {
7146                \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_j_tl + 1 } }
7147                \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
7148            }
7149            \pgfset { inner-sep = \c_zero_dim }
7150            \str_if_eq:nnTF { #5 } { under }
7151                { \@@_underbrace_i:n { #3 } }
7152                { \@@_overbrace_i:n { #3 } }
7153            \endpgfpicture
7154        }
7155    \group_end:
7156 }

```

The argument is the text to put above the brace.

```

7157 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_overbrace_i:n #1
7158 {
7159     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_first_i_tl }
7160     \pgftransformshift
7161     {
7162         \pgfpoint

```

```

7163      { ( \l_@@_x_initial_dim + \l_@@_x_final_dim) / 2 }
7164      { \pgf@y + \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim }
7165  }
7166 \pgfnode
7167   { rectangle }
7168   { south }
7169   {
7170     \vbox_top:n
7171     {
7172       \group_begin:
7173       \everycr { }
7174       \halign
7175       {
7176         \hfil ## \hfil \crr
7177         \@@_math_toggle_token: #1 \@@_math_toggle_token: \cr
7178         \noalign { \skip_vertical:n { 4.5 pt } \nointerlineskip }
7179         \hbox_to_wd:nn
7180           { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
7181           { \downbracefill } \cr
7182       }
7183       \group_end:
7184     }
7185   }
7186   { }
7187   { }
7188 }

```

The argument is the text to put under the brace.

```

7189 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_underbrace_i:n #1
7190 {
7191   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_i_tl + 1 } }
7192   \pgftransformshift
7193   {
7194     \pgfpoint
7195       { ( \l_@@_x_initial_dim + \l_@@_x_final_dim) / 2 }
7196       { \pgf@y - \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim }
7197   }
7198 \pgfnode
7199   { rectangle }
7200   { north }
7201   {
7202     \group_begin:
7203     \everycr { }
7204     \vbox:n
7205     {
7206       \halign
7207       {
7208         \hfil ## \hfil \crr
7209         \hbox_to_wd:nn
7210           { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
7211           { \upbracefill } \cr
7212           \noalign { \skip_vertical:n { 4.5 pt } \nointerlineskip }
7213           \@@_math_toggle_token: #1 \@@_math_toggle_token: \cr
7214       }
7215     }
7216     \group_end:
7217   }
7218   { }
7219   { }
7220 }

```

## We process the options at package loading

We process the options when the package is loaded (with `\usepackage`) but we recommend to use `\NiceMatrixOptions` instead.

We must process these options after the definition of the environment `{NiceMatrix}` because the option `renew-matrix` executes the code `\cs_set_eq:NN \env@matrix \NiceMatrix`.

Of course, the command `\NiceMatrix` must be defined before such an instruction is executed.

The boolean `\g_@@_footnotehyper_bool` will indicate if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
7221 \bool_new:N \c_@@_footnotehyper_bool
```

The boolean `\c_@@_footnote_bool` will indicate if the option `footnote` is used, but quickly, it will also be set to `true` if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
7222 \bool_new:N \c_@@_footnote_bool
7223 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-package }
7224 {
7225   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown. \\
7226   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7227   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
7228 }
7229 {
7230   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
7231   footnote,~
7232   footnotehyper,~
7233   renew-dots,~and
7234   renew-matrix.
7235 }
```

Maybe we will completely delete the key 'transparent' in a future version.

```
7236 \@@_msg_new:nn { Key-transparent }
7237 {
7238   The~key~'transparent'~is~now~obsolete~(because~it's~name~
7239   is~not~clear).~You~must~use~the~conjunction~of~'renew-dots'~
7240   and~'renew-matrix'.~This~error~is~fatal.
7241 }

7242 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Package }
7243 {
7244   renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
7245   renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7246   renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
7247   renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7248   transparent .code:n = \@@_fatal:n { Key-transparent } ,
7249   transparent .value_forbidden:n = true,
7250   footnote .bool_set:N = \c_@@_footnote_bool ,
7251   footnotehyper .bool_set:N = \c_@@_footnotehyper_bool ,
7252   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-package }
7253 }
7254 \ProcessKeysOptions { NiceMatrix / Package }

7255 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package }
7256 {
7257   You~can't~use~the~option~'footnote'~because~the~package~
7258   footnotehyper~has~already~been~loaded.~
7259   If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~and~the~footnotes~
7260   within~the~environments~of~nicematrix~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
7261   of~the~package~footnotehyper.\\
7262   If~you~go~on,~the~package~footnote~won't~be~loaded.
7263 }
```

```

7264 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package }
7265 {
7266   You~can't~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~because~the~package~
7267   footnote~has~already~been~loaded.~
7268   If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnote'~and~the~footnotes~
7269   within~the~environments~of~nicematrix~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
7270   of~the~package~footnote.\\
7271   If~you~go~on,~the~package~footnotehyper~won't~be~loaded.
7272 }

7273 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnote_bool
7274 {

```

The class `beamer` has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if `beamer` is used.

```

7275 \@ifclassloaded { beamer }
7276   { \bool_set_false:N \c_@@_footnote_bool }
7277   {
7278     \ifpackageloaded { footnotehyper }
7279       { \@@_error:n { footnote~with~footnotehyper~package } }
7280       { \usepackage { footnote } }
7281   }
7282 }

7283 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnotehyper_bool
7284 {

```

The class `beamer` has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if `beamer` is used.

```

7285 \@ifclassloaded { beamer }
7286   { \bool_set_false:N \c_@@_footnote_bool }
7287   {
7288     \ifpackageloaded { footnote }
7289       { \@@_error:n { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package } }
7290       { \usepackage { footnotehyper } }
7291   }
7292   \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_footnote_bool
7293 }

```

The flag `\c_@@_footnote_bool` is raised and so, we will only have to test `\c_@@_footnote_bool` in order to know if we have to insert an environment `{savenotes}`.

## Error messages of the package

```

7294 \seq_new:N \c_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
7295 \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \c_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
7296 {
7297   NiceMatrix ,
7298   pNiceMatrix , bNiceMatrix , vNiceMatrix, BNiceMatrix, VNiceMatrix
7299 }
7300 \seq_set_map_x:NNn \c_@@_types_of_matrix_seq \c_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
7301   { \tl_to_str:n { #1 } }

```

If the user uses too much columns, the command `\@@_error_too_much_cols:` is executed. This command raises an error but try to give the best information to the user in the error message. The command `\seq_if_in:NVT` is not expandable and that's why we can't put it in the error message itself. We have to do the test before the `\@@_fatal:n`.

```

7302 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_too_much_cols:
7303 {
7304   \seq_if_in:NVT \c_@@_types_of_matrix_seq \g_@@_name_env_str
7305   {
7306     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int = { -2 }

```

```

7307     { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~matrix } }
7308     {
7309         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
7310             { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~matrix~with~last~col } }
7311     }
7312 }
7313     { \@@_fatal:n { too~much~cols~for~array } }
7314 }
```

The following command must *not* be protected since it's used in an error message.

```

7315 \cs_new:Npn \@@_message_hdotsfor:
7316 {
7317     \tl_if_empty:VF \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
7318         { ~Maybe~your~use~of~\token_to_str:N \Hdotsfor\ is~incorrect.}
7319 }
7320 \@@_msg_new:nn { negative~weight }
7321 {
7322     The~weight~of~the~'X'~columns~must~be~positive~and~you~have~used~
7323     the~value~'#1'.~If~you~go~on,~the~absolute~value~will~be~used.
7324 }
7325 \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~matrix~with~last~col }
7326 {
7327     You~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
7328     \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ The~maximal~number~of~
7329     columns~is~\int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 }~(plus~the~
7330     exterior~columns).~This~error~is~fatal.
7331 }
7332 \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~matrix }
7333 {
7334     You~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
7335     \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ Recall~that~the~maximal~
7336     number~of~columns~for~a~matrix~is~fixed~by~the~LaTeX~counter~
7337     'MaxMatrixCols'.~Its~actual~value~is~\int_use:N \c@MaxMatrixCols.~
7338     This~error~is~fatal.
7339 }
```

For the following message, remind that the test is not done after the construction of the array but in each row. That's why we have to put `\c@jCol-1` and not `\c@jCol`.

```

7340 \@@_msg_new:nn { too~much~cols~for~array }
7341 {
7342     You~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
7343     \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ The~maximal~number~of~columns~is~
7344     \int_use:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\~(plus~the~potential~exterior~ones).~This~error~is~fatal.
7345 }
7346 \@@_msg_new:nn { last~col~not~used }
7347 {
7348     The~key~'last~col'~is~in~force~but~you~have~not~used~that~last~column~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:~However,~you~can~go~on.
7349 }
7350 \@@_msg_new:nn { columns~not~used }
7351 {
7352     The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ announces~\int_use:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\~columns~but~you~use~only~\int_use:N \c@jCol.\~You~can~go~on~but~the~columns~you~did~not~used~won't~be~created.
7353 }
7354 \@@_msg_new:nn { in~first~col }
7355 {
7356     You~can't~use~the~command~#1~in~the~first~column~(number~0)~of~the~array.~\\
7357     If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7358 }
7359 \@@_msg_new:nn { in~first~col }
7360 {
7361     You~can't~use~the~command~#1~in~the~first~column~(number~0)~of~the~array.~\\
7362     If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7363 }
```

```

7364 \@@_msg_new:nn { in-last-col }
7365 {
7366   You~can't~use~the~command~#1~in~the~last~column~(exterior)~of~the~array.\\
7367   If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7368 }

7369 \@@_msg_new:nn { in-first-row }
7370 {
7371   You~can't~use~the~command~#1~in~the~first~row~(number~0)~of~the~array.\\
7372   If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7373 }

7374 \@@_msg_new:nn { in-last-row }
7375 {
7376   You~can't~use~the~command~#1~in~the~last~row~(exterior)~of~the~array.\\
7377   If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7378 }

7379 \@@_msg_new:nn { double-closing-delimiter }
7380 {
7381   You~can't~put~a~second~closing~delimiter~"#1"~just~after~a~first~closing~
7382   delimiter.~This~delimiter~will~be~ignored.
7383 }

7384 \@@_msg_new:nn { delimiter-after-opening }
7385 {
7386   You~can't~put~a~second~delimiter~"#1"~just~after~a~first~opening~
7387   delimiter.~This~delimiter~will~be~ignored.
7388 }

7389 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-option-for-line-style }
7390 {
7391   Since~you~haven't~loaded~Tikz,~the~only~value~you~can~give~to~'line-style'~
7392   is~'standard'.~If~you~go~on,~this~key~will~be~ignored.
7393 }

7394 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key-for-xdots }
7395 {
7396   As~for~now,~there~is~only~three~keys~available~here:~'color',~'line-style'~
7397   and~'shorten'~(and~you~try~to~use~'\l_keys_key_str').~If~you~go~on,~
7398   this~key~will~be~ignored.
7399 }

7400 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key-for-rowcolors }
7401 {
7402   As~for~now,~there~is~only~two~keys~available~here:~'cols'~and~'respect-blocks'~
7403   (and~you~try~to~use~'\l_keys_key_str').~If~you~go~on,~
7404   this~key~will~be~ignored.
7405 }

7406 \@@_msg_new:nn { ampersand-in-light-syntax }
7407 {
7408   You~can't~use~an~ampersand~(\token_to_str:N~&)~to~separate~columns~because~
7409   ~you~have~used~the~key~'light-syntax'.~This~error~is~fatal.
7410 }

7411 \@@_msg_new:nn { Construct-too-large }
7412 {
7413   Your~command~\token_to_str:N~#1
7414   can't~be~drawn~because~your~matrix~is~too~small.\\
7415   If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7416 }

7417 \@@_msg_new:nn { double-backslash-in-light-syntax }
7418 {
7419   You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N~\\~to~separate~rows~because~you~have~used~
7420   the~key~'light-syntax'.~You~must~use~the~character~'\l_@@_end_of_row_tl'~
7421   (set~by~the~key~'end-of-row').~This~error~is~fatal.
7422 }

```

```

7423 \@@_msg_new:nn { standard-cline-in-document }
7424 {
7425   The~key~'standard-cline'~is~available~only~in~the~preamble.\\
7426   If~you~go~on~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7427 }

7428 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-value-for-baseline }
7429 {
7430   The~value~given~to~'baseline'~(\int_use:N \l_tmpa_int)~is~not~
7431   valid.~The~value~must~be~between~\int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int\ and~
7432   \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int\ or~equal~to~'t',~'c'~or~'b'.\\
7433   If~you~go~on,~a~value~of~1~will~be~used.
7434 }

7435 \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid-name-format }
7436 {
7437   You~can't~give~the~name~'\l_keys_value_tl'~to~a~\token_to_str:N
7438   \SubMatrix.\\
7439   A~name~must~be~accepted~by~the~regular~expression~[A-Za-z] [A-Za-z0-9]*.\\
7440   If~you~go~on,~this~key~will~be~ignored.
7441 }

7442 \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong-line-in-SubMatrix }
7443 {
7444   You~try~to~draw~a~#1~line~of~number~'#2'~in~a~
7445   \token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ but~that~
7446   number~is~not~valid.~If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored.
7447 }

7448 \@@_msg_new:nn { impossible-delimiter }
7449 {
7450   It's~impossible~to~draw~the~#1~delimiter~of~your~
7451   \token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ because~all~the~cells~are~empty~
7452   in~that~column.
7453   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool
7454     { ~Maybe~you~should~try~without~the~key~'slim'. } \\
7455   If~you~go~on,~this~\token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ will~be~ignored.
7456 }

7457 \@@_msg_new:nn { width-without-X-columns }
7458 {
7459   You~have~used~the~key~'width'~but~you~have~put~no~'X'~column. \\
7460   If~you~go~on,~that~key~will~be~ignored.
7461 }

7462 \@@_msg_new:nn { empty-environment }
7463   { Your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~empty.~This~error~is~fatal. }

7464 \@@_msg_new:nn { No-letter-and-no-command }
7465 {
7466   Your~use~of~'custom-line'~is~no~op~since~you~don't~have~used~the~
7467   key~'letter'~(for~a~letter~for~vertical~rules)~nor~the~key~'command'~
7468   (to~draw~horizontal~rules).\\
7469   However,~you~can~go~on.
7470 }

7471 \@@_msg_new:nn { Forbidden-letter }
7472 {
7473   You~can't~use~the~letter~'\l_@@_letter_str'~for~a~customized~line.\\
7474   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored.
7475 }

7476 \@@_msg_new:nn { Several-letters }
7477 {
7478   You~must~use~only~one~letter~as~value~for~the~key~'letter'~(and~
7479   have~used~'\l_@@_letter_str').\\
7480   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored.
7481 }

```

```

7482 \@@_msg_new:nn { Delimiter-with-small }
7483 {
7484   You~can't~put~a~delimiter~in~the~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\\
7485   because~the~key~'small'~is~in~force.\\\
7486   This~error~is~fatal.
7487 }

7488 \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown-cell-for-line-in-CodeAfter }
7489 {
7490   Your~command~\token_to_str:N\nline{\#1}{\#2}~in~the~'code-after'~
7491   can't~be~executed~because~a~cell~doesn't~exist.\\\
7492   If~you~go~on~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7493 }

7494 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate-name-for-SubMatrix }
7495 {
7496   The~name~'#1'~is~already~used~for~a~\token_to_str:N~\SubMatrix\\
7497   in~this~\@@_full_name_env:.\\\
7498   If~you~go~on,~this~key~will~be~ignored.\\\
7499   For~a~list~of~the~names~already~used,~type~H~<return>.
7500 }
7501 {
7502   The~names~already~defined~in~this~\@@_full_name_env:\\~are:~
7503   \seq_use:Nnnn~\g_@@_submatrix_names_seq~{~and~}~{~,}~{~and~}.
7504 }

7505 \@@_msg_new:nn { r-or-l-with-preamble }
7506 {
7507   You~can't~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:..~
7508   You~must~specify~the~alignment~of~your~columns~with~the~preamble~of~
7509   your~\@@_full_name_env:.\\\
7510   If~you~go~on,~this~key~will~be~ignored.
7511 }

7512 \@@_msg_new:nn { Hdotsfor-in-col-0 }
7513 {
7514   You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N~\Hdotsfor~in~an~exterior~column~of~
7515   the~array.~This~error~is~fatal.
7516 }

7517 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-corner }
7518 {
7519   #1~is~an~incorrect~specification~for~a~corner~(in~the~keys~
7520   'corners'~and~'except-corners').~The~available~
7521   values~are:~NW,~SW,~NE~and~SE.\\\
7522   If~you~go~on,~this~specification~of~corner~will~be~ignored.
7523 }

7524 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-border }
7525 {
7526   #1~is~an~incorrect~specification~for~a~border~(in~the~key~
7527   'borders'~of~the~command~\token_to_str:N~\Block).~The~available~
7528   values~are:~left,~right,~top~and~bottom.\\\
7529   If~you~go~on,~this~specification~of~border~will~be~ignored.
7530 }

7531 \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz-key-without-tikz }
7532 {
7533   You~can't~use~the~key~'tikz'~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N\\
7534   \Block~because~you~have~not~loaded~Tikz.~
7535   If~you~go~on,~this~key~will~be~ignored.
7536 }

7537 \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col-non-empty-for-NiceArray }
7538 {
7539   In~the~\@@_full_name_env:,~you~must~use~the~key~
7540   'last-col'~without~value.\\\
7541   However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~

```

```

7542     (the~value~'\l_keys_value_tl'~will~be~ignored).
7543   }
7544 \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
7545   {
7546     In~\NiceMatrixoptions,~you~must~use~the~key~
7547     'last-col'~without~value.\\
7548     However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~
7549     (the~value~'\l_keys_value_tl'~will~be~ignored).
7550   }
7551 \@@_msg_new:nn { Block-too-large-1 }
7552   {
7553     You~try~to~draw~a~block~in~the~cell~#1-#2~of~your~matrix~but~the~matrix~is~
7554     too~small~for~that~block. \\
7555   }
7556 \@@_msg_new:nn { Block-too-large-2 }
7557   {
7558     The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\\ announces~\int_use:N
7559     \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\\
7560     columns~but~you~use~only~\int_use:N \c@jCol\\ and~that's~why~a~block~
7561     specified~in~the~cell~#1-#2~can't~be~drawn.~You~should~add~some~ampersands~
7562     (&)~at~the~end~of~the~first~row~of~your~
7563     \@@_full_name_env:\\
7564     If~you~go~on,~this~block~and~maybe~others~will~be~ignored.
7565   }
7566 \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown-column-type }
7567   {
7568     The~column~type~'#1'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:\\
7569     is~unknown. \\
7570     This~error~is~fatal.
7571   }
7572 \@@_msg_new:nn { colon-without-arydshln }
7573   {
7574     The~column~type~':':~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:\\
7575     is~unknown.~If~you~want~to~use~':':~of~'arydshln',~you~should~
7576     load~that~package.~If~you~want~a~dotted~line~of~'nicematrix',~you~
7577     should~use~'\l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str'.\\
7578     This~error~is~fatal.
7579   }
7580 \@@_msg_new:nn { tabularnote~forbidden }
7581   {
7582     You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\\
7583     ~in~a~\@@_full_name_env:.~This~command~is~available~only~in~
7584     \{NiceTabular\},~\{NiceArray\}~and~\{NiceMatrix\}. \\
7585     If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7586   }
7587 \@@_msg_new:nn { borders~forbidden }
7588   {
7589     You~can't~use~the~key~'borders'~of~the~command~\token_to_str:N \Block\\
7590     because~the~option~'rounded-corners'~
7591     is~in~force~with~a~non-zero~value.\\
7592     If~you~go~on,~this~key~will~be~ignored.
7593   }
7594 \@@_msg_new:nn { bottomrule~without~booktabs }
7595   {
7596     You~can't~use~the~key~'tabular/bottomrule'~because~you~haven't~
7597     loaded~'booktabs'.\\
7598     If~you~go~on,~this~key~will~be~ignored.
7599   }
7600 \@@_msg_new:nn { enumitem~not~loaded }
7601   {

```

```

7602 You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\
7603 ~because~you~haven't~loaded~'enumitem'.\\
7604 If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
7605 }

7606 \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong-last-row }
7607 {
7608     You~have~used~'last-row=\int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int'~but~your~
7609     \@@_full_name_env:\ seems~to~have~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ rows.~
7610     If~you~go~on,~the~value~of~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ will~be~used~for~
7611     last~row.~You~can~avoid~this~problem~by~using~'last-row'~
7612     without~value~(more~compilations~might~be~necessary).
7613 }

7614 \@@_msg_new:nn { Yet-in-env }
7615 {
7616     Environments~of~nicematrix~can't~be~nested.\\ This~error~is~fatal. }

7617 \@@_msg_new:nn { Outside-math-mode }
7618 {
7619     The~\@@_full_name_env:\ can~be~used~only~in~math~mode~
7620     (and~not~in~\token_to_str:N \vcenter).\\
7621     This~error~is~fatal.
7622 }

7623 \@@_msg_new:nn { One-letter-allowed }
7624 {
7625     The~value~of~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~must~be~of~length~1.\\
7626     If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored.
7627 }

7628 \@@_msg_new:nn { varwidth-not-loaded }
7629 {
7630     You~can't~use~the~column~type~'V'~because~'varwidth'~is~not~
7631     loaded.\\
7632     If~you~go~on,~your~column~will~behave~like~'p'.
7633 }

7634 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-Block }
7635 {
7636     The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N
7637     \Block.\\ If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7638     For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
7639 }

7640     The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~b,~borders,~c,~draw,~fill,~
7641     hlines,~hvlines,~l,~line-width,~name,~rounded-corners,~r,~respect-arraystretch,
7642     ~t,~tikz-and-vlines.
7643 }

7644 \@@_msg_new:nn { Version-of-siunitx-too-old }
7645 {
7646     You~can't~use~'S'~columns~because~your~version~of~'siunitx'~
7647     is~too~old.~You~need~at~least~v~3.0.\\
7648     This~error~is~fatal.
7649 }

7650 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-Brace }
7651 {
7652     The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~commands~\token_to_str:N
7653     \UnderBrace\ and~\token_to_str:N \OverBrace.\\
7654     If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7655     For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
7656 }

7657 {

7658     The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~left-shorten,~
7659     right-shorten,~shorten~(which~fixes~both~left-shorten~and~
7660     right-shorten)~and~yshift.
7661 }

```

```

7662 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-CodeAfter }
7663 {
7664   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
7665   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7666   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys~in~\token_to_str:N
7667     \CodeAfter,~type~H~<return>.
7668 }
7669 {
7670   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
7671   delimiters/color,~
7672   rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
7673   sub-matrix~(several~subkeys)~
7674   and~xdots~(several~subkeys).~
7675   The~latter~is~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N \line.
7676 }

7677 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-SubMatrix }
7678 {
7679   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
7680   If~you~go~on,~this~key~will~be~ignored. \\
7681   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys~in~\token_to_str:N
7682     \SubMatrix,~type~H~<return>.
7683 }
7684 {
7685   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
7686   'delimiters/color',~
7687   'extra-height',~
7688   'hlines',~
7689   'hvlines',~
7690   'left-xshift',~
7691   'name',~
7692   'right-xshift',~
7693   'rules'~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
7694   'slim',~
7695   'vlines'~and~'xshift'~(which~sets~both~'left-xshift'~
7696   and~'right-xshift').\\
7697 }

7698 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-notes }
7699 {
7700   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
7701   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7702   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys~about~notes,~type~H~<return>.
7703 }
7704 {
7705   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
7706   bottomrule,~
7707   code-after,~
7708   code-before,~
7709   enumitem-keys,~
7710   enumitem-keys-para,~
7711   para,~
7712   label-in-list,~
7713   label-in-tabular~and~
7714   style.
7715 }

7716 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-RowStyle }
7717 {
7718   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~\\
7719   \token_to_str:N \RowStyle. \\
7720   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7721   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
7722 }
7723 {
7724   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~

```

```

7725   'bold',~
7726   'cell-space-top-limit',~
7727   'cell-space-bottom-limit',~
7728   'cell-space-limits',~
7729   'color',~
7730   'nb-rows'~and~
7731   'rowcolor'.
7732 }
7733 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
7734 {
7735   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~
7736   \token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions. \\
7737   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7738   For~a~list~of~the~*principal*~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
7739 }
7740 {
7741   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
7742   allow-duplicate-names,~
7743   cell-space-bottom-limit,~
7744   cell-space-limits,~
7745   cell-space-top-limit,~
7746   code-for-first-col,~
7747   code-for-first-row,~
7748   code-for-last-col,~
7749   code-for-last-row,~
7750   corners,~
7751   custom-key,~
7752   create-extra-nodes,~
7753   create-medium-nodes,~
7754   create-large-nodes,~
7755   delimiters~(several~subkeys),~
7756   end-of-row,~
7757   first-col,~
7758   first-row,~
7759   hlines,~
7760   hvlines,~
7761   last-col,~
7762   last-row,~
7763   left-margin,~
7764   letter-for-dotted-lines,~
7765   light-syntax,~
7766   notes~(several~subkeys),~
7767   nullify-dots,~
7768   renew-dots,~
7769   renew-matrix,~
7770   respect-arraystretch,~
7771   right-margin,~
7772   rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
7773   small,~
7774   sub-matrix~(several~subkeys),
7775   vlines,~
7776   xdots~(several~subkeys).
7777 }
7778 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceArray }
7779 {
7780   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~
7781   \{NiceArray\}. \\
7782   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7783   For~a~list~of~the~*principal*~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
7784 }
7785 {
7786   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
7787   b,~

```

```

7788 baseline,~
7789 c,~
7790 cell-space-bottom-limit,~
7791 cell-space-limits,~
7792 cell-space-top-limit,~
7793 code-after,~
7794 code-for-first-col,~
7795 code-for-first-row,~
7796 code-for-last-col,~
7797 code-for-last-row,~
7798 colortbl-like,~
7799 columns-width,~
7800 corners,~
7801 create-extra-nodes,~
7802 create-medium-nodes,~
7803 create-large-nodes,~
7804 delimiters/color,~
7805 extra-left-margin,~
7806 extra-right-margin,~
7807 first-col,~
7808 first-row,~
7809 hlines,~
7810 hvlines,~
7811 last-col,~
7812 last-row,~
7813 left-margin,~
7814 light-syntax,~
7815 name,~
7816 notes/bottomrule,~
7817 notes/para,~
7818 nullify-dots,~
7819 renew-dots,~
7820 respect-arraystretch,~
7821 right-margin,~
7822 rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
7823 small,~
7824 t,~
7825 tabularnote,~
7826 vlines,~
7827 xdots/color,~
7828 xdots/shorten~and~
7829 xdots/line-style.
7830 }

```

This error message is used for the set of keys `NiceMatrix/NiceMatrix` and `NiceMatrix/pNiceArray` (but not by `NiceMatrix/NiceArray` because, for this set of keys, there is also the keys `t`, `c` and `b`).

```

7831 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-NiceMatrix }
7832 {
7833   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~
7834   \@@_full_name_env:.. \\
7835   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7836   For~a~list~of~the~*principal*~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
7837 }
7838 {
7839   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
7840   b,~
7841   baseline,~
7842   c,~
7843   cell-space-bottom-limit,~
7844   cell-space-limits,~
7845   cell-space-top-limit,~
7846   code-after,~
7847   code-for-first-col,~
7848   code-for-first-row,~

```

```

7849 code-for-last-col,~
7850 code-for-last-row,~
7851 colortbl-like,~
7852 columns-width,~
7853 corners,~
7854 create-extra-nodes,~
7855 create-medium-nodes,~
7856 create-large-nodes,~
7857 delimiters~(several~subkeys),~
7858 extra-left-margin,~
7859 extra-right-margin,~
7860 first-col,~
7861 first-row,~
7862 hlines,~
7863 hvlines,~
7864 l,~
7865 last-col,~
7866 last-row,~
7867 left-margin,~
7868 light-syntax,~
7869 name,~
7870 nullify-dots,~
7871 r,~
7872 renew-dots,~
7873 respect-arraystretch,~
7874 right-margin,~
7875 rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
7876 small,~
7877 t,~
7878 vlines,~
7879 xdots/color,~
7880 xdots/shorten~and~
7881 xdots/line-style.
7882 }
7883 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceTabular }
7884 {
7885   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~\\
7886   \{NiceTabular\}. \\
7887   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
7888   For~a~list~of~the~*principal*~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
7889 }
7890 {
7891   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
7892   b,~
7893   baseline,~
7894   c,~
7895   cell-space-bottom-limit,~
7896   cell-space-limits,~
7897   cell-space-top-limit,~
7898   code-after,~
7899   code-for-first-col,~
7900   code-for-first-row,~
7901   code-for-last-col,~
7902   code-for-last-row,~
7903   colortbl-like,~
7904   columns-width,~
7905   corners,~
7906   custom-line,~
7907   create-extra-nodes,~
7908   create-medium-nodes,~
7909   create-large-nodes,~
7910   extra-left-margin,~
7911   extra-right-margin,~

```

```

7912   first-col,~
7913   first-row,~
7914   hlines,~
7915   hvlines,~
7916   last-col,~
7917   last-row,~
7918   left-margin,~
7919   light-syntax,~
7920   name,~
7921   notes/bottomrule,~
7922   notes/para,~
7923   nullify-dots,~
7924   renew-dots,~
7925   respect-arraystretch,~
7926   right-margin,~
7927   rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
7928   t,~
7929   tabularnote,~
7930   vlines,~
7931   xdots/color,~
7932   xdots/shorten~and~
7933   xdots/line-style.
7934 }
7935 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate~name }
7936 {
7937   The~name~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~already~used~and~you~shouldn't~use~
7938   the~same~environment~name~twice.~You~can~go~on,~but,~
7939   maybe,~you~will~have~incorrect~results~especially~
7940   if~you~use~'columns-width=auto'.~If~you~don't~want~to~see~this~
7941   message~again,~use~the~key~'allow-duplicate-names'~in~
7942   '\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions'.\\
7943   For~a~list~of~the~names~already~used,~type~H~<return>. \\%
7944 }
7945 {
7946   The~names~already~defined~in~this~document~are:~%
7947   \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_names_seq { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
7948 }

7949 \@@_msg_new:nn { Option~auto~for~columns-width }
7950 {
7951   You~can't~give~the~value~'auto'~to~the~key~'columns-width'~here.~%
7952   If~you~go~on,~the~key~will~be~ignored.
7953 }

```

## 19 History

The successive versions of the file `nicematrix.sty` provided by TeXLive are available on the SVN server of TeXLive:

<https://www.tug.org/svn/texlive/trunk/texmf-dist/tex/latex/nicematrix/nicematrix.sty>

### Changes between versions 1.0 and 1.1

The dotted lines are no longer drawn with Tikz nodes but with Tikz circles (for efficiency).  
Modification of the code which is now twice faster.

### Changes between versions 1.1 and 1.2

New environment `{NiceArray}` with column types L, C and R.

## Changes between version 1.2 and 1.3

New environment `{pNiceArrayC}` and its variants.

Correction of a bug in the definition of `{BNiceMatrix}`, `{vNiceMatrix}` and `{VNiceMatrix}` (in fact, it was a typo).

Options are now available locally in `{pNiceMatrix}` and its variants.

The names of the options are changed. The old names were names in “camel style”.

## Changes between version 1.3 and 1.4

The column types `w` and `W` can now be used in the environments `{NiceArray}`, `{pNiceArrayC}` and its variants with the same meaning as in the package `array`.

New option `columns-width` to fix the same width for all the columns of the array.

## Changes between version 1.4 and 2.0

The versions 1.0 to 1.4 of `nicematrix` were focused on the continuous dotted lines whereas the version 2.0 of `nicematrix` provides different features to improve the typesetting of mathematical matrices.

## Changes between version 2.0 and 2.1

New implementation of the environment `{pNiceArrayRC}`. With this new implementation, there is no restriction on the width of the columns.

The package `nicematrix` no longer loads `mathtools` but only `amsmath`.

Creation of “medium nodes” and “large nodes”.

## Changes between version 2.1 and 2.1.1

Small corrections: for example, the option `code-for-first-row` is now available in the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

Following a discussion on TeX StackExchange<sup>74</sup>, Tikz externalization is now deactivated in the environments of the package `nicematrix`.<sup>75</sup>

## Changes between version 2.1.2 and 2.1.3

When searching the end of a dotted line from a command like `\Cdots` issued in the “main matrix” (not in the exterior column), the cells in the exterior column are considered as outside the matrix. That means that it’s possible to do the following matrix with only a `\Cdots` command (and a single `\Vdots`).

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \ddots & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{L_i}^{C_j}$$

## Changes between version 2.1.3 and 2.1.4

Replacement of some options `0 { }` in commands and environments defined with `xparse` by `! 0 { }` (because a recent version of `xparse` introduced the specifier `!` and modified the default behaviour of the last optional arguments).

See [www.texdev.net/2018/04/21/xparse-optional-arguments-at-the-end](http://www.texdev.net/2018/04/21/xparse-optional-arguments-at-the-end)

<sup>74</sup>cf. [tex.stackexchange.com/questions/450841/tikz-externalize-and-nicematrix-package](https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/450841/tikz-externalize-and-nicematrix-package)

<sup>75</sup>Before this version, there was an error when using `nicematrix` with Tikz externalization. In any case, it’s not possible to externalize the Tikz elements constructed by `nicematrix` because they use the options `overlay` and `remember picture`.

## **Changes between version 2.1.4 and 2.1.5**

Compatibility with the classes `revtex4-1` and `revtex4-2`.  
Option `allow-duplicate-names`.

## **Changes between version 2.1.5 and 2.2**

Possibility to draw horizontal dotted lines to separate rows with the command `\hdottedline` (similar to the classical command `\hline` and the command `\hdashline` of `arydshln`).

Possibility to draw vertical dotted lines to separate columns with the specifier “`:`” in the preamble (similar to the classical specifier “`|`” and the specifier “`:`” of `arydshln`).

## **Changes between version 2.2 and 2.2.1**

Improvement of the vertical dotted lines drawn by the specifier “`:`” in the preamble.  
Modification of the position of the dotted lines drawn by `\hdottedline`.

## **Changes between version 2.2.1 and 2.3**

Compatibility with the column type `S` of `siunitx`.  
Option `hlines`.

## **Changes between version 2.3 and 3.0**

Modification of `\Hdotsfor`. Now `\Hdotsfor` erases the `\vlines` (of “`|`”) as `\hdotsfor` does.  
Composition of exterior rows and columns on the four sides of the matrix (and not only on two sides) with the options `first-row`, `last-row`, `first-col` and `last-col`.

## **Changes between version 3.0 and 3.1**

Command `\Block` to draw block matrices.  
Error message when the user gives an incorrect value for `last-row`.  
A dotted line can no longer cross another dotted line (excepted the dotted lines drawn by `\cdottedline`, the symbol “`:`” (in the preamble of the array) and `\line` in `code-after`).  
The starred versions of `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc. are now deprecated because, with the new implementation, they become pointless. These starred versions are no longer documented.  
The vertical rules in the matrices (drawn by “`|`”) are now compatible with the color fixed by `colortbl`.  
Correction of a bug: it was not possible to use the colon “`:`” in the preamble of an array when `pdflatex` was used with `french-babel` (because `french-babel` activates the colon in the beginning of the document).

## **Changes between version 3.1 and 3.2 (and 3.2a)**

Option `small`.

## **Changes between version 3.2 and 3.3**

The options `first-row`, `last-row`, `first-col` and `last-col` are now available in the environments `{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, `{bNiceMatrix}`, etc.  
The option `columns-width=auto` doesn't need any more a second compilation.  
The options `renew-dots`, `renew-matrix` and `transparent` are now available as package options (as said in the documentation).  
The previous version of `nicematrix` was incompatible with a recent version of `expl3` (released 2019/09/30). This version is compatible.

## Changes between version 3.3 and 3.4

Following a discussion on TeX StackExchange<sup>76</sup>, optimization of Tikz externalization is disabled in the environments of `nicematrix` when the class `standalone` or the package `standalone` is used.

## Changes between version 3.4 and 3.5

Correction on a bug on the two previous versions where the `code-after` was not executed.

## Changes between version 3.5 and 3.6

LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol` available in the cells of the array.

Addition of `\normalbaselines` before the construction of the array: in environments like `{align}` of `amsmath` the value of `\baselineskip` is changed and if the options `first-row` and `last-row` were used in an environment of `nicematrix`, the position of the delimiters was wrong.

A warning is written in the `.log` file if an obsolete environment is used.

There is no longer artificial errors `Duplicate~name` in the environments of `amsmath`.

## Changes between version 3.6 and 3.7

The four “corners” of the matrix are correctly protected against the four codes: `code-for-first-col`, `code-for-last-col`, `code-for-first-row` and `code-for-last-row`.

New command `\pAutoNiceMatrix` and its variants (suggestion of Christophe Bal).

## Changes between version 3.7 and 3.8

New programmation for the command `\Block` when the block has only one row. With this programmation, the vertical rules drawn by the specifier “`|`” at the end of the block is actually drawn. In previous versions, they were not because the block of one row was constructed with `\multicolumn`. An error is raised when an obsolete environment is used.

## Changes between version 3.8 and 3.9

New commands `\NiceMatrixLastEnv` and `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix`.

New options `create-medium-nodes` and `create-large-nodes`.

## Changes between version 3.9 and 3.10

New option `light-syntax` (and `end-of-row`).

New option `dotted-lines-margin` for fine tuning of the dotted lines.

## Changes between versions 3.10 and 3.11

Correction of a bug linked to `first-row` and `last-row`.

---

<sup>76</sup>cf. [tex.stackexchange.com/questions/510841/nicematrix-and-tikz-external-optimize](https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/510841/nicematrix-and-tikz-external-optimize)

## Changes between versions 3.11 and 3.12

Command `\rotate` in the cells of the array.

Options `vlines`, `hlines` and `hvlines`.

Option `baseline` pour `{NiceArray}` (not for the other environments).

The name of the Tikz nodes created by the command `\Block` has changed: when the command has been issued in the cell  $i-j$ , the name is `i-j-block` and, if the creation of the “medium nodes” is required, a node `i-j-block-medium` is created.

If the user tries to use more columns than allowed by its environment, an error is raised by `nicematrix` (instead of a low-level error).

The package must be loaded with the option `obsolete-environments` if we want to use the deprecated environments.

## Changes between versions 3.12 and 3.13

The behaviour of the command `\rotate` is improved when used in the “last row”.

The option `dotted-lines-margin` has been renamed in `xdots/shorten` and the options `xdots/color` and `xdots/line-style` have been added for a complete customisation of the dotted lines.

In the environments without preamble (`{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, etc.), it's possible to use the options `l` (=L) or `r` (=R) to specify the type of the columns.

The starred versions of the commands `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots` and `\Idots` are deprecated since the version 3.1 of `nicematrix`. Now, one should load `nicematrix` with the option `starred-commands` to avoid an error at the compilation.

The code of `nicematrix` no longer uses Tikz but only PGF. By default, Tikz is *not* loaded by `nicematrix`.

## Changes between versions 3.13 and 3.14

Correction of a bug (question 60761504 on `stackoverflow`).

Better error messages when the user uses & or \\" when `light-syntax` is in force.

## Changes between versions 3.14 and 3.15

It's possible to put labels on the dotted lines drawn by `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Idots`, `\Hdotsfor` and the command `\line` in the `code-after` with the tokens `_` and `^`.

The option `baseline` is now available in all the environments of `nicematrix`. Before, it was available only in `{NiceArray}`.

New keyword `\CodeAfter` (in the environments of `nicematrix`).

## Changes between versions 3.15 and 4.0

New environment `{NiceTabular}`

Commands to color cells, rows and columns with a perfect result in the PDF.

## Changes between versions 4.0 and 4.1

New keys `cell-space-top-limit` and `cell-space-bottom-limit`

New command `\diagbox`

The key `hvline` don't draw rules in the blocks (commands `\Block`) and in the virtual blocks corresponding to the dotted lines.

## Changes between versions 4.1 and 4.2

It's now possible to write `\begin{pNiceMatrix}a&b\\c&d\end{pNiceMatrix}^2` with the expected result.

## Changes between versions 4.2 and 4.3

The horizontal centering of the content of a `\Block` is correct even when an instruction such as `!{\quad}` is used in the preamble of the array.

It's now possible to use the command `\Block` in the “last row”.

## Changes between versions 4.3 and 4.4

New key `hvlines-except-corners`.

## Changes between versions 4.4 and 5.0

Use of the standard column types `l`, `c` and `r` instead of `L`, `C` and `R`.

It's now possible to use the command `\diagbox` in a `\Block`.

Command `\tabularnote`

## Changes between versions 5.0 and 5.1

The vertical rules specified by `|` in the preamble are not broken by `\hline\hline` (and other).

Environment `{NiceTabular*}`

Command `\Vdotsfor` similar to `\Hdotsfor`

The variable `\g_nicematrix_code_after_t1` is now public.

## Changes between versions 5.1 and 5.2

The vertical rules specified by `|` or `||` in the preamble respect the blocks.

Key `respect-blocks` for `\rowcolors` (with a `s`) in the `code-before`.

The variable `\g_nicematrix_code_before_t1` is now public.

The key `baseline` may take in as value an expression of the form `line-i` to align the `\hline` in the row *i*.

The key `hvlines-except-corners` may take in as value a list of corners (eg: NW,SE).

## Changes between versions 5.2 and 5.3

Keys `c`, `r` and `l` for the command `\Block`.

It's possible to use the key `draw-first` with `\Ddots` and `\Idots` to specify which dotted line will be drawn first (the other lines will be drawn parallel to that one if parallelization is activated).

## Changes between versions 5.3 and 5.4

Key `tabularnote`.

Different behaviour for the mono-column blocks.

## Changes between versions 5.4 and 5.5

The user must never put `\omit` before `\CodeAfter`.

Correction of a bug: the tabular notes `\tabularnotes` were not composed when present in a block (except a mono-column block).

## Changes between versions 5.5 and 5.6

Different behaviour for the mono-row blocks.

New command `\NotEmpty`.

## **Changes between versions 5.6 and 5.7**

New key `delimiters-color`  
Keys `fill`, `draw` and `line-width` for the command `\Block`.

## **Changes between versions 5.7 and 5.8**

Keys `cols` and `restart` of the command `\rowcolors` in the `code-before`.  
Modification of the behaviour of `\\"` in the columns of type `p`, `m` or `b` (for a behaviour similar to the environments of `array`).  
Better error messages for the command `\Block`.

## **Changes between versions 5.8 and 5.9**

Correction of a bug: in the previous versions, it was not possible to use the key `line-style` for the continuous dotted lines when the Tikz library `babel` was loaded.  
New key `cell-space-limits`.

## **Changes between versions 5.9 and 5.10**

New command `\SubMatrix` available in the `\CodeAfter`.  
It's possible to provide options (between brackets) to the keyword `\CodeAfter`.  
A (non fatal) error is raised when the key `transparent`, which is deprecated, is used.

## **Changes between versions 5.10 and 5.11**

It's now possible, in the `code-before` and in the `\CodeAfter`, to use the syntax `|(i-|j)` for the Tikz node at the intersection of the (potential) horizontal rule number *i* and the (potential) vertical rule number *j*.

## **Changes between versions 5.11 and 5.12**

Keywords `\CodeBefore` and `\Body` (alternative syntax to the key `code-before`).  
New key `delimiters/max-width`.  
New keys `hlines`, `vlines` and `hvlines` for the command `\SubMatrix` in the `\CodeAfter`.  
New key `rounded-corners` for the command `\Block`.

## **Changes between versions 5.12 and 5.13**

New command `\arraycolor` in the `\CodeBefore` (with its key `except-corners`).  
New key `borders` for the command `\Block`.  
New command `\Hline` (for horizontal rules not drawn in the blocks).  
The keys `vlines` and `hlines` takes in as value a (comma-separated) list of numbers (for the rules to draw).

## **Changes between versions 5.13 and 5.14**

Nodes of the form `(1.5)`, `(2.5)`, `(3.5)`, etc.  
Keys `t` and `b` for the command `\Block`.  
Key `corners`.

## Changes between versions 5.14 and 5.15

Key `hvlines` for the command `\Block`.

The commands provided by `nicematrix` to color cells, rows and columns don't color the cells which are in the "corners" (when the key `corner` is used).

It's now possible to specify delimiters for submatrices in the preamble of an environment.

The version 5.15b is compatible with the version 3.0+ of `siunitx` (previous versions were not).

## Changes between versions 5.15 and 5.16

It's now possible to use the cells corresponding to the contents of the nodes (of the form `i-j`) in the `\CodeBefore` when the key `create-cell-nodes` of that `\CodeBefore` is used. The medium and the large nodes are also available if the corresponding keys are used.

## Changes between versions 5.16 and 5.17

The key `define-L-C-R` (only available at load-time) now raises a (non fatal) error.

Keys L, C and R for the command `\Block`.

Key `hvlines-except-borders`.

It's now possible to use a key `l`, `r` or `c` with the command `\pAutoNiceMatrix` (and the similar ones).

## Changes between versions 5.17 and 5.18

New command `\RowStyle`

## Changes between versions 5.18 and 5.19

New key `tikz` for the command `\Block`.

## Changes between versions 5.19 and 6.0

Columns X and environment `{NiceTabularX}`.

Command `\rowlistcolors` available in the `\CodeBefore`.

In columns with fixed width, the blocks are composed as paragraphs (wrapping of the lines).

The key `define-L-C-R` has been deleted.

## Changes between versions 6.0 and 6.1

Better computation of the widths of the X columns.

Key `\color` for the command `\RowStyle`.

## Changes between versions 6.1 and 6.2

Better compatibility with the classes `revtex4-1` and `revtex4-2`.

Key `vlines-in-sub-matrix`.

## Changes between versions 6.2 and 6.3

Keys `nb-rows`, `rowcolor` and `bold` for the command `\RowStyle`

Key `name` for the command `\Block`.

Support for the columns V of `varwidth`.

## Changes between versions 6.3 and 6.4

New commands `\UnderBrace` and `\OverBrace` in the `\CodeAfter`.

Correction of a bug of the key `baseline` (cf. question 623258 on TeX StackExchange).

Correction of a bug with the columns `V` of `varwidth`.

Correction of a bug: the use of `\hdottedline` and `:` in the preamble of the array (of another letter specified by `letter-for-dotted-lines`) was incompatible with the key `xdots/line-style`.

## Changes between versions 6.4 and 6.5

Key `custom-line` in `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

Key `respect-arraystretch`.

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

### Symbols

<code>\@ commands:</code>	
<code>\@_Block:</code> . . . . .	1231, 5688
<code>\@_Block_i</code> . . . . .	<u>5693</u> , 5694, 5698
<code>\@_Block_ii:nnnn</code> . . . . .	5698, 5699
<code>\@_Block_iv:nnnn</code> . . . . .	5736, 5740
<code>\@_Block_iv:nnnnn</code> . . . . .	5966, 5968
<code>\@_Block_v:nnnn</code> . . . . .	5737, 5863
<code>\@_Block_v:nnnnn</code> . . . . .	5995, 5998
<code>\@_Cdots</code> . . . . .	<u>1151</u> , 1222, 3995
<code>\g @_Cdots_lines_tl</code> . . . . .	1252, 3187
<code>\@_CodeAfter:</code> . . . . .	1235, 6610
<code>\@_CodeAfter_i:</code> . . . . .	<u>885</u> , 2834, 2879, 6611
<code>\@_CodeAfter_ii:n</code> . . . . .	<u>6610</u> , 6611, 6612, 6622
<code>\@_CodeAfter_iv:n</code> . . . . .	6615, 6617
<code>\@_CodeAfter_keys:</code> . . . . .	3128, 3147
<code>\@_CodeBefore:w</code> . . . . .	1394, 1396
<code>\@_CodeBefore_keys:</code> . . . . .	1374, 1391
<code>\@_Ddots</code> . . . . .	<u>1153</u> , 1224, 4027
<code>\g @_Ddots_lines_tl</code> . . . . .	1255, 3185
<code>\g @_HVdotsfor_lines_tl</code> . . . . .	1257, 3183, 4111, 4188, 7317
<code>\@_Hdotsfor:</code> . . . . .	1156, 1229, 4087
<code>\@_Hdotsfor:nnnn</code> . . . . .	4113, 4126
<code>\@_Hdotsfor_i</code> . . . . .	<u>4096</u> , 4102, 4109
<code>\@_Hline:</code> . . . . .	1227, 5161
<code>\@_Hline_i:n</code> . . . . .	<u>5161</u> , 5162, 5168
<code>\@_Hline_ii:nn</code> . . . . .	5165, 5168
<code>\@_Hline_iii:n</code> . . . . .	5166, 5169
<code>\@_Hspace:</code> . . . . .	1228, 4081
<code>\@_Iddots</code> . . . . .	<u>1154</u> , 1225, 4051
<code>\g @_Iddots_lines_tl</code> . . . . .	1256, 3186
<code>\@_Ldots</code> . . . . .	<u>1150</u> , 1155, 1221, 3979
<code>\g @_Ldots_lines_tl</code> . . . . .	1253, 3188
<code>\l @_Matrix_bool</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	<u>244</u> , 1669, 1693, 2438, 2778, 2782, 2790, 2947
<code>\l @_NiceArray_bool</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	<u>241</u> , 401, 1298, 1537, 1609, 1732, 1739, 1751, 2438, 2766, 2778, 2782, 2790, 2923, 4952, 4956, 5107, 5117, 5147, 5151, 6514
<code>\g @_NiceMatrixBlock_int</code> . . . . .	<u>226</u> , 5446, 5451, 5454, 5465
<code>\l @_NiceTabular_bool</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	183, 242, 890, 1078, 1373, 1376, 1504, 1642, 1646, 1740, 1752, 2767, 2978, 2999, 3008, 5770, 5872, 6522
<code>\@_NotEmpty:</code> . . . . .	<u>1237</u> , 2970
<code>\@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n</code> . . . . .	1233, 4741
<code>\@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n</code> . . . . .	<u>4744</u> , 4751, 4754
<code>\@_OverBrace</code> . . . . .	3122, 7073
<code>\@_RowStyle:n</code> . . . . .	1238, 4339
<code>\@_S:</code> . . . . .	214, 1782
<code>\@_SubMatrix</code> . . . . .	3120, 6763
<code>\@_SubMatrix_in_code_before</code> . . . . .	1366, 6743
<code>\@_UnderBrace</code> . . . . .	3121, 7068
<code>\@_V:</code> . . . . .	1697, 1778
<code>\@_Vdots</code> . . . . .	<u>1152</u> , 1223, 4011
<code>\g @_Vdots_lines_tl</code> . . . . .	1254, 3184
<code>\@_Vdotsfor:</code> . . . . .	1230, 4186
<code>\@_Vdotsfor:nnnn</code> . . . . .	4190, 4201
<code>\@_W:</code> . . . . .	1696, 1781, 2295
<code>\@_X</code> . . . . .	1790, 2994
<code>\l @_X_column_bool</code> . . . . .	246, 2187, 5734
<code>\l @_X_columns_aux_bool</code> . . . . .	273, 1562, 2176
<code>\l @_X_columns_dim</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	274, 1563, 1572, 1578, 2179
<code>\@_actually_color:</code> . . . . .	<u>1375</u> , 4426
<code>\@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	5747, 6079, 6534, 6551
<code>\@_actually_draw_Cdots:</code> . . . . .	3553, 3557
<code>\@_actually_draw_Ddots:</code> . . . . .	3703, 3707
<code>\@_actually_draw_Iddots:</code> . . . . .	3751, 3755
<code>\@_actually_draw_Ldots:</code> . . . . .	3514, 3518, 4177
<code>\@_actually_draw_Vdots:</code> . . . . .	3635, 3639, 4252
<code>\@_add_to_colors_seq:nn</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	4412, 4424, 4425, 4449, 4458, 4467, 4476, 4580
<code>\@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:</code> . . . . .	3104, 3149
<code>\@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq_i:nnnnn</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	3152, 3154
<code>\@_adjust_size_box:</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	963, 990, 2037, 2355, 2858, 2903
<code>\@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	3398, 3501, 3540, 3621, 3696, 3744
<code>\@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnnn</code> . . . . .	3405, 3407
<code>\@_after_array:</code> . . . . .	1678, 3012

\g\_@@\_after\_col\_zero\_bool .....  
..... 275, 1118, 2835, 4093  
\@\_analyze\_end:Nn ..... 2586, 2631  
\l\_@@\_argspec\_tl 3977, 3978, 3979, 3995,  
4011, 4027, 4051, 4107, 4108, 4109, 4184,  
4185, 4186, 4262, 4263, 4264, 6761, 6762, 6763  
\@\_array: ..... 1076, 2587, 2614  
\@\_arraycolor ..... 1363, 4511  
\c\_@@\_arydshln\_loaded\_bool ... 24, 36, 1807  
\l\_@@\_auto\_columns\_width\_bool .....  
..... 505, 653, 2698, 2702, 5441  
\g\_@@\_aux\_found\_bool .....  
..... 1269, 1274, 1398, 1525, 1528  
\g\_@@\_aux\_tl ..... 247,  
1531, 1560, 1685, 3021, 3035, 3043, 3136, 5328  
\l\_@@\_bar\_at\_end\_of\_pream\_bool .....  
..... 1733, 1876, 2770  
\l\_@@\_baseline\_tl 495, 496, 646, 647, 648,  
649, 1085, 1611, 2391, 2403, 2408, 2410,  
2415, 2420, 2510, 2511, 2515, 2520, 2522, 2527  
\@\_begin\_of\_NiceMatrix:nn ..... 2945, 2966  
\@\_begin\_of\_row: .... 888, 913, 1181, 2836  
\l\_@@\_block\_auto\_columns\_width\_bool ..  
..... 1517, 2703, 5434, 5439, 5449, 5459  
\g\_@@\_block\_box\_int ..... 320, 1498,  
5742, 5756, 5758, 5816, 5828, 5840, 5849, 5859  
\l\_@@\_block\_name\_str .....  
..... 5956, 6026, 6103, 6106, 6111  
\@\_block\_tikz:nnnnn ..... 6067, 6424  
\g\_@@\_blocks\_dp\_dim .....  
..... 237, 971, 974, 975, 5843, 5846  
\g\_@@\_blocks\_ht\_dim .....  
..... 236, 977, 980, 981, 5834, 5837  
\g\_@@\_blocks\_seq .....  
..... 290, 1519, 2448, 5853, 5865, 5966  
\g\_@@\_blocks\_wd\_dim .....  
..... 235, 965, 968, 969, 5822, 5825  
\c\_@@\_booktabs\_loaded\_bool 25, 39, 1170, 2481  
\l\_@@\_borders\_clist ..... 308, 5928,  
6040, 6366, 6382, 6384, 6386, 6388, 6407, 6419  
\@\_brace:nnnnn ..... 7071, 7076, 7090  
\l\_@@\_brace\_left\_shorten\_bool .....  
..... 7080, 7107, 7122  
\l\_@@\_brace\_right\_shorten\_bool .....  
..... 7082, 7128, 7143  
\l\_@@\_brace\_yshift\_dim ... 7085, 7164, 7196  
\@\_cartesian\_color:nn 4439, 4451, 4460, 4582  
\@\_cartesian\_path: ..... 4443, 4681  
\@\_cartesian\_path:n .... 4491, 4623, 4681  
\@\_cell\_begin:w ..... 882, 1827,  
1957, 2028, 2059, 2186, 2304, 2325, 2346, 2956  
\l\_@@\_cell\_box ..... 889, 937, 939, 945,  
951, 954, 958, 967, 968, 973, 974, 979, 980,  
991, 992, 993, 994, 996, 999, 1003, 1005,  
1024, 1039, 1041, 1048, 1049, 1062, 1172,  
1282, 1284, 1985, 1989, 1993, 1996, 2027,  
2038, 2189, 2345, 2356, 2837, 2861, 2864,  
2866, 2883, 2906, 2910, 6087, 6207, 6244, 6529  
\@\_cell\_end: ..... 984, 1829,  
1976, 2033, 2064, 2195, 2306, 2335, 2351, 2956  
\l\_@@\_cell\_space\_bottom\_limit\_dim ...  
..... 484, 558, 994, 4385  
\l\_@@\_cell\_space\_top\_limit\_dim .....  
..... 483, 556, 992, 4374  
\@\_cellcolor .. 1357, 4493, 4505, 4506, 4712  
\@\_cellcolor\_tabular ..... 1160, 4706  
\g\_@@\_cells\_seq ..... 2625, 2626, 2627, 2629  
\@\_center\_cell\_box: ..... 1935, 1980  
\@\_chessboardcolors ..... 1365, 4498  
\@\_cline ..... 154, 1220  
\@\_cline\_i:nn ..... 155, 156, 176, 179  
\@\_cline\_i:w ..... 156, 157  
\@\_cline\_ii:w ..... 161, 163  
\@\_cline\_iii:w ..... 160, 164, 165  
\l\_@@\_code\_before\_bool .....  
.. 279, 643, 670, 1092, 1289, 1320, 1534,  
2645, 2662, 2680, 2711, 2737, 2773, 2810, 3141  
\g\_@@\_code\_before\_tl . 1523, 1532, 1535, 3138  
\l\_@@\_code\_before\_tl .....  
..... 278, 642, 1319, 1374, 1535  
\l\_@@\_code\_for\_first\_col\_tl ..... 575, 2848  
\l\_@@\_code\_for\_first\_row\_tl . 579, 901, 6176  
\l\_@@\_code\_for\_last\_col\_tl ..... 577, 2892  
\l\_@@\_code\_for\_last\_row\_tl . 581, 908, 6179  
\l\_@@\_code\_tl ..... 267, 6738, 6974  
\l\_@@\_col\_max\_int .....  
..... 302, 3264, 3275, 3343, 3403, 3420  
\l\_@@\_col\_min\_int .....  
..... 301, 3269, 3332, 3337, 3401, 3418  
\g\_@@\_col\_total\_int .....  
..... 231, 1007, 1248, 1328, 1339,  
1411, 1595, 2276, 2277, 2730, 2731, 2760,  
2813, 2817, 2822, 2823, 2882, 3016, 3018,  
3030, 3588, 3606, 3666, 4247, 4731, 5492,  
5502, 5536, 5623, 5978, 6214, 6799, 6848, 7096  
\l\_@@\_col\_width\_dim .....  
..... 228, 229, 1956, 2026, 5775, 5780  
\@\_color\_index:n ..... 4570, 4591, 4594  
\l\_@@\_color\_int .....  
..... 4534, 4535, 4552, 4553, 4573, 4584  
\l\_@@\_color\_tl .....  
310, 4567, 4568, 4578, 4581, 5683, 5760, 5762  
\g\_@@\_colors\_seq 1370, 4415, 4419, 4420, 4430  
\l\_@@\_colors\_seq 4529, 4530, 4574, 4593, 4595  
\@\_colortbl\_like: ..... 1158, 1239  
\l\_@@\_colortbl\_like\_bool 481, 669, 1239, 1721  
\c\_@@\_colortbl\_loaded\_bool . 108, 112, 1189  
\l\_@@\_cols\_tl .....  
4442, 4490, 4521, 4531, 4532, 4582, 4629, 4632  
\g\_@@\_cols\_vlism\_seq .....  
..... 255, 1287, 1716, 1799, 6876  
\@\_columncolor ..... 1364, 4454  
\@\_columncolor\_preamble ..... 1162, 4729  
\c\_@@\_columncolor\_regex ..... 67, 1724  
\l\_@@\_columns\_width\_dim .....  
..... 227, 654, 798, 2699, 2705, 5447, 5453  
\g\_@@\_com\_or\_env\_str ..... 259, 262  
\l\_@@\_command\_str . 5192, 5212, 5222, 5231  
\@\_computations\_for\_large\_nodes: ...  
..... 5563, 5576, 5581  
\@\_computations\_for\_medium\_nodes: ..  
..... 5483, 5552, 5562, 5573  
\@\_compute\_a\_corner:nnnnn .....  
..... 5316, 5318, 5320, 5322, 5335  
\@\_compute\_corners: ..... 3103, 5308

```

\@_compute_i_j:nn ..... 6772, 6796, 7093
\@_construct_preamble: ..... 1295, 1690
\l_@_corners_cells_seq ..... 294, 4626, 4666, 4835, 4841, 4848,
    5016, 5022, 5029, 5310, 5326, 5330, 5331, 5391
\l_@_corners_clist ..... 500, 631, 636, 4809, 4990, 5311
\@_create_blocks_nodes: ..... 1348, 1443
\@_create_col_nodes: ..... 2590, 2618, 2637
\@_create_diag_nodes: .... 1345, 3051, 3205
\@_create_extra_nodes: ... 1441, 2447, 5473
\@_create_large_nodes: ..... 5481, 5557
\@_create_medium_and_large_nodes: ...
    ..... 5478, 5568
\@_create_medium_nodes: ..... 5479, 5547
\@_create_nodes: 5554, 5565, 5575, 5578, 5619
\@_create_one_block_node:nnnn 1449, 1452
\@_create_row_node: ..... 1088, 1121, 1171
\@_custom_line:n ..... 549, 5187
\@_custom_line_i:n ..... 5206, 5245
\@_cut_on_hyphen:w ..... 340,
    353, 4483, 4488, 4548, 4636, 4637, 4659,
    4660, 4690, 4691, 6277, 6286, 6317, 6320,
    6340, 6343, 6371, 6374, 6747, 6752, 6778, 6785
\g_@_ddots_int ..... 3083, 3723, 3724
\@_def_env:nnn ..... 2929, 2940, 2941, 2942, 2943, 2944
\@_define_com:nnn ..... 6498, 6506, 6507, 6508, 6509, 6510
\@_define_h_custom_line:nn .... 5213, 5229
\@_delimiter:nnn ..... 2092, 2113, 2121, 2134, 2140, 2146, 6625
\l_@_delimiters_color_t1 ..... 518,
    729, 1387, 1634, 1635, 1652, 1653, 6604,
    6663, 6664, 6691, 6713, 7026, 7027, 7050, 7051
\l_@_delimiters_max_width_bool .....
    ..... 519, 727, 1657
\g_@_delta_x_one_dim .... 3085, 3726, 3736
\g_@_delta_x_two_dim .... 3087, 3774, 3784
\g_@_delta_y_one_dim .... 3086, 3728, 3736
\g_@_delta_y_two_dim .... 3088, 3776, 3784
\@_diagbox:nn ..... 1236, 6530
\@_dotfill: ..... 6519
\@_dotfill_i: ..... 6524, 6526
\@_dotfill_ii: ..... 6523, 6526, 6527
\@_dotfill_iii: ..... 6527, 6528
\l_@_dotted_bool ..... 328, 3796, 4773, 4857, 4859, 5038, 5040
\@_double_int_eval:n .... 4258, 4272, 4273
\g_@_dp_ante_last_row_dim .... 916, 1205
\g_@_dp_last_row_dim .....
    ..... 916, 917, 1208, 1209, 1283, 1284, 1628
\g_@_dp_row_zero_dim .....
    ..... 936, 937, 1199, 1200, 1621, 2504, 2543
\@_draw_Cdots:nnn ..... 3538
\@_draw_Ddots:nnn ..... 3694
\@_draw_Iddots:nnn ..... 3742
\@_draw_Ldots:nnn ..... 3499
\@_draw_Vdots:nnn ..... 3619
\@_draw_blocks: ..... 2448, 5963
\@_draw_dotted_lines: ..... 3102, 3172
\@_draw_dotted_lines_i: ..... 3175, 3179
\l_@_draw_first_bool . 317, 4042, 4066, 4077
\@_draw_hlines: ..... 3105, 5143
\@_draw_line: ..... 3536,
    3581, 3692, 3740, 3788, 3790, 4311, 4928, 5123
\@_draw_line_ii:nn ..... 4291, 4295
\@_draw_line_iii:nn ..... 4298, 4302
\@_draw_standard_dotted_line: .. 3797, 3828
\@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i: 3891, 3895
\l_@_draw_t1 ..... 306, 5922,
    5926, 6028, 6259, 6265, 6267, 6269, 6306, 6307
\@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line: 3798, 3800
\@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:n ...
    ..... 3803, 3806
\@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnn ..
    ..... 3808, 3813, 3827
\@_draw_vlines: ..... 3106, 4948
\g_@_empty_cell_bool ... 287, 998, 1008,
    2871, 2918, 3993, 4009, 4025, 4049, 4072, 4083
\l_@_end_int ..... 4765,
    4787, 4788, 4799, 4826, 4969, 4970, 4980, 5007
\l_@_end_of_row_t1 ..... 515, 516, 569, 2610, 2611, 7420
\c_@_endpgfornikzpicture_t1 .....
    ..... 51, 55, 3176, 4299
\c_@_enumitem_loaded_bool .....
    ..... 26, 42, 374, 697, 702, 713, 718
\@_env: ..... 221, 225, 922, 928,
    1025, 1031, 1045, 1053, 1097, 1103, 1109,
    1184, 1329, 1330, 1335, 1336, 1341, 1342,
    1354, 1408, 1409, 1414, 1417, 1420, 1423,
    1432, 1433, 1438, 1439, 1465, 2646, 2649,
    2651, 2667, 2673, 2676, 2685, 2691, 2694,
    2716, 2722, 2725, 2742, 2748, 2754, 2780,
    2788, 2802, 2813, 2817, 2823, 3056, 3057,
    3062, 3063, 3071, 3077, 3115, 3222, 3224,
    3231, 3233, 3234, 3239, 3242, 3304, 3372,
    3437, 3448, 3461, 3464, 3483, 3486, 3591,
    3594, 3609, 3612, 4140, 4158, 4215, 4233,
    4284, 4286, 4305, 4308, 5346, 5365, 5383,
    5505, 5507, 5515, 5626, 5635, 5653, 6101,
    6106, 6107, 6112, 6121, 6125, 6139, 6144,
    6156, 6162, 6163, 6166, 6184, 6221, 6640,
    6643, 6815, 6817, 6822, 6824, 6851, 6853,
    6858, 6860, 6958, 6970, 7113, 7115, 7134, 7136
\g_@_env_int ..... 220, 221, 223, 1516, 1526, 1529, 1684, 5662
\@_error:n ..... 12, 377,
    402, 528, 538, 591, 723, 781, 791, 797, 806,
    814, 832, 839, 847, 848, 849, 855, 860, 861,
    862, 876, 878, 879, 880, 1389, 1556, 1590,
    1600, 1672, 2017, 2425, 2486, 2532, 4337,
    4524, 5193, 5201, 5210, 5918, 5961, 6364,
    6608, 6723, 6734, 6741, 7088, 7252, 7279, 7289
\@_error:nn ..... 13, 661, 2095, 2141, 2147, 2171,
    3982, 3985, 3998, 4001, 4014, 4017, 4031,
    4032, 4037, 4038, 4055, 4056, 4061, 4062,
    5324, 6369, 6728, 6800, 6830, 6833, 7099, 7100
\@_error:nnn ..... 14, 4289, 6905, 6940
\@_error_too_much_cols: ..... 1761, 7302
\@_everycr: ..... 1114, 1194, 1197
\@_everycr_i: ..... 1114, 1115
\l_@_except_borders_bool ..... 510, 603, 4952, 4956, 5147, 5151

```

\@\_exec\_code\_before: ..... 1289, 1368  
\@\_expand\_clist:N ..... 345, 1168, 1169  
\@\_expand\_clist:NN ..... 4629, 4630, 4682  
\l\_@@\_exterior\_arraycolsep\_bool .....  
..... 497, 794, 1742, 1754, 2769  
\l\_@@\_extra\_left\_margin\_dim .....  
..... 513, 619, 1311, 2869  
\l\_@@\_extra\_right\_margin\_dim .....  
..... 514, 620, 1551, 2914, 3669  
\@\_extract\_brackets ..... 6052, 6249  
\@\_extract\_coords\_values: .... 5644, 5651  
\@\_fatal:n ..... 15,  
251, 1507, 1812, 2069, 2073, 2102, 2595,  
2599, 2601, 2634, 4098, 7248, 7307, 7310, 7313  
\@\_fatal:nn ..... 16, 1819, 2298  
\l\_@@\_fill\_tl ..... 305, 5920, 6050, 6052  
\l\_@@\_final\_i\_int .....  
..... 3092, 3251, 3256, 3259, 3284,  
3292, 3296, 3305, 3313, 3393, 3449, 3530,  
3603, 3609, 3612, 4131, 4159, 4227, 4237, 4239  
\l\_@@\_final\_j\_int .....  
..... 3093, 3252, 3257, 3264, 3269, 3275, 3285,  
3293, 3297, 3306, 3314, 3392, 3394, 3450,  
3483, 3486, 3494, 4152, 4162, 4164, 4206, 4235  
\l\_@@\_final\_open\_bool .....  
..... 3095, 3258, 3262, 3265, 3272, 3278, 3282,  
3298, 3527, 3562, 3567, 3578, 3642, 3652,  
3657, 3678, 3715, 3763, 3899, 3914, 3945,  
3946, 4129, 4153, 4165, 4204, 4228, 4240, 4281  
\@\_find\_extremities\_of\_line:nnnn ...  
..... 3246, 3504, 3543, 3624, 3699, 3747  
\l\_@@\_first\_col\_int .....  
..... 142, 155, 331, 332, 571, 853,  
888, 1339, 1411, 1604, 1734, 2640, 2660,  
3028, 3588, 3606, 4091, 4650, 4743, 5492,  
5502, 5536, 5584, 5623, 6479, 6485, 6491, 6848  
\l\_@@\_first\_i\_t1 ..... 6774,  
6780, 6781, 6811, 6842, 6851, 6853, 6908,  
6915, 6917, 6999, 7010, 7014, 7110, 7131, 7159  
\l\_@@\_first\_j\_t1 .....  
6775, 6783, 6784, 6815, 6817, 6878, 6891,  
6898, 6900, 7000, 7011, 7015, 7113, 7115, 7125  
\l\_@@\_first\_row\_int .. 329, 330, 572, 857,  
1246, 1333, 1406, 1619, 2422, 2501, 2529,  
2540, 3025, 3458, 3480, 5485, 5499, 5526,  
5583, 5621, 6118, 6136, 6477, 6637, 6812, 7431  
\c\_@@\_footnote\_bool .....  
1493, 1688, 7222, 7250, 7273, 7276, 7286, 7292  
\c\_@@\_footnotehyper\_bool . 7221, 7251, 7283  
\c\_@@\_forbidden\_letters\_str .... 5200, 5216  
\@\_full\_name\_env: .....  
260, 7328, 7335, 7343, 7351, 7355, 7445,  
7463, 7484, 7497, 7502, 7507, 7509, 7539,  
7558, 7563, 7568, 7574, 7583, 7609, 7618, 7834  
\@\_hdottedline: ..... 1226, 5420  
\@\_hdottedline:n ..... 5428, 5430  
\@\_hdottedline\_i: ..... 5423, 5425  
\@\_hline:n 4966, 5158, 5178, 5241, 5431, 6350  
\@\_hline\_i: ..... 4972, 4975  
\@\_hline\_ii: ..... 5000, 5008, 5036  
\@\_hline\_iii: ..... 5044, 5048  
\@\_hline\_iv: ..... 5041, 5094  
\@\_hline\_v: ..... 5045, 5126  
\@\_hlines\_block:nnn ..... 6016, 6336  
\l\_@@\_hlines\_block\_bool 319, 5933, 6012, 6023  
\l\_@@\_hlines\_clist .. 324, 583, 597, 602,  
633, 1122, 1124, 1128, 1168, 3105, 5156, 5157  
\l\_@@\_hpos\_block\_str .... 312, 313, 5667,  
5669, 5671, 5673, 5675, 5677, 5714, 5715,  
5717, 5769, 5781, 5794, 5805, 5856, 5880,  
5884, 5897, 5902, 5937, 5939, 5941, 5943,  
5946, 5949, 6188, 6200, 6211, 6215, 6225, 6237  
\l\_@@\_hpos\_cell\_str ..... 233, 234,  
1827, 1923, 1925, 2029, 2304, 2347, 5713, 5715  
\l\_@@\_hpos\_col\_str .....  
.... 1879, 1881, 1883, 1885, 1910, 1922,  
1926, 1928, 1936, 1937, 1940, 1945, 2012, 2163  
\l\_@@\_hpos\_of\_block\_cap\_bool .....  
.... 314, 5944, 5947, 5950, 6115, 6185, 6222  
\g\_@@\_ht\_last\_row\_dim .....  
..... 918, 1206, 1207, 1281, 1282, 1627  
\g\_@@\_ht\_row\_one\_dim .. 944, 945, 1203, 1204  
\g\_@@\_ht\_row\_zero\_dim .....  
.... 938, 939, 1201, 1202, 1622, 2503, 2542  
\@\_i: ..... 5485, 5487,  
5488, 5489, 5490, 5499, 5505, 5507, 5508,  
5509, 5510, 5515, 5516, 5517, 5518, 5526,  
5529, 5531, 5532, 5533, 5585, 5587, 5590,  
5591, 5595, 5596, 5621, 5626, 5628, 5630,  
5634, 5635, 5646, 5653, 5655, 5657, 5661, 5662  
\g\_@@\_iddots\_int ..... 3084, 3771, 3772  
\l\_@@\_in\_env\_bool .... 240, 401, 1507, 1508  
\c\_@@\_in\_preamble\_bool . 21, 22, 23, 693, 709  
\l\_@@\_initial\_i\_int ..... 3090,  
3249, 3324, 3327, 3352, 3360, 3364, 3373,  
3381, 3391, 3438, 3523, 3569, 3571, 3585,  
3591, 3594, 4130, 4131, 4141, 4209, 4219, 4221  
\l\_@@\_initial\_j\_int .....  
..... 3091, 3250, 3325, 3332,  
3337, 3343, 3353, 3361, 3365, 3374, 3382,  
3392, 3394, 3439, 3461, 3464, 3472, 3659,  
3661, 3666, 4134, 4144, 4146, 4205, 4206, 4217  
\l\_@@\_initial\_open\_bool .....  
..... 3094, 3326, 3330, 3333,  
3340, 3346, 3350, 3366, 3520, 3559, 3566,  
3576, 3642, 3649, 3655, 3709, 3757, 3897,  
3944, 4128, 4135, 4147, 4203, 4210, 4222, 4280  
\@\_insert\_tabularnotes: ..... 2453, 2456  
\@\_instruction\_of\_type:nnn .....  
..... 1065, 3987, 4003, 4019, 4042, 4066  
\c\_@@\_integers\_alist\_t1 ..... 6984, 6995  
\l\_@@\_inter\_dots\_dim .....  
..... 485, 486, 3099, 3902, 3909,  
3920, 3928, 3935, 3940, 3952, 3960, 5110, 5120  
\g\_@@\_internal\_code\_after\_t1 .....  
..... 268, 1863, 2091, 2112,  
2120, 2133, 2139, 2145, 2206, 3124, 3125,  
5176, 5240, 5261, 5427, 5745, 6077, 6532, 6755  
\@\_intersect\_our\_row:nnnn ..... 4612  
\@\_intersect\_our\_row\_p:nnnnn ..... 4562  
\@\_j: ..... 5492, 5494,  
5495, 5496, 5497, 5502, 5505, 5507, 5510,  
5512, 5513, 5515, 5518, 5520, 5521, 5536,  
5539, 5541, 5542, 5543, 5598, 5600, 5603,  
5605, 5609, 5610, 5623, 5626, 5627, 5629,  
5634, 5635, 5647, 5653, 5654, 5656, 5661, 5662

\l\_@@\_key\_nb\_rows\_int .....  
..... 232, 4331, 4351, 4359, 4366  
\l\_@@\_l\_dim .....  
.... 3875, 3876, 3889, 3890, 3902, 3908,  
3919, 3927, 3935, 3940, 3952, 3953, 3960, 3961  
\l\_@@\_large\_nodes\_bool 509, 610, 5477, 5481  
\g\_@@\_last\_col\_found\_bool ..... 339,  
1251, 1596, 1664, 2729, 2805, 2880, 3015, 6212  
\l\_@@\_last\_col\_int .....  
.. 337, 338, 782, 825, 827, 840, 856, 877,  
1272, 1275, 1599, 1746, 2952, 2954, 3016,  
3018, 3629, 3664, 3984, 4000, 4038, 4062,  
5971, 5976, 5977, 5978, 5981, 6009, 6019,  
6035, 6047, 6059, 6071, 6083, 6098, 6139,  
6144, 6152, 6168, 6481, 6487, 6493, 7306, 7329  
\l\_@@\_last\_col\_without\_value\_bool ...  
..... 336, 824, 3017, 7309  
\l\_@@\_last\_empty\_column\_int .....  
..... 5356, 5357, 5370, 5376, 5389  
\l\_@@\_last\_empty\_row\_int .....  
..... 5338, 5339, 5352, 5373  
\l\_@@\_last\_i\_tl .....  
.... 6776, 6787, 6788, 6798, 6811, 6845,  
6858, 6860, 6908, 6915, 7095, 7110, 7131, 7191  
\l\_@@\_last\_j\_tl .....  
.... 6777, 6790, 6791, 6799, 6822,  
6824, 6881, 6891, 6898, 7096, 7134, 7136, 7146  
\l\_@@\_last\_row\_int .....  
333, 334, 573, 906, 952, 1134, 1266, 1270,  
1277, 1584, 1588, 1591, 1603, 1625, 2612,  
2613, 2844, 2845, 2889, 2890, 3020, 3509,  
3548, 4016, 4032, 4056, 4749, 4757, 5970,  
5973, 5974, 5993, 6009, 6019, 6035, 6047,  
6059, 6070, 6082, 6096, 6167, 6178, 6489, 7608  
\l\_@@\_last\_row\_without\_value\_bool ...  
..... 335, 1268, 1586, 3019  
\l\_@@\_left\_delim\_dim .....  
..... 1296, 1300, 1305, 2578, 2867  
\g\_@@\_left\_delim\_tl .....  
1304, 1495, 1636, 1660, 1730, 2076, 2078, 5109  
\l\_@@\_left\_margin\_dim .....  
..... 511, 613, 1310, 2868, 5106, 5614  
\l\_@@\_letter\_for\_dotted\_lines\_str ...  
..... 805, 816, 817, 1796, 7577  
\l\_@@\_letter\_str .....  
5191, 5195, 5197, 5200, 5205, 5219, 7473, 7479  
\l\_@@\_letter\_vlism\_tl ..... 254, 590, 1797  
\l\_@@\_light\_syntax\_bool 494, 567, 1313, 1546  
\@\_light\_syntax\_i ..... 2603, 2606  
\@\_line ..... 3123, 4264  
\@\_line\_i:nn ..... 4271, 4278  
\l\_@@\_line\_width\_dim .....  
311, 5935, 6260, 6298, 6309, 6315, 6338,  
6361, 6381, 6396, 6398, 6408, 6409, 6411, 6422  
\@\_line\_with\_light\_syntax:n ... 2617, 2621  
\@\_line\_with\_light\_syntax\_i:n .....  
..... 2616, 2622, 2623  
\l\_@@\_local\_end\_int .....  
..... 4797, 4818, 4826, 4876, 4925,  
4940, 4978, 4999, 5007, 5057, 5112, 5114, 5135  
\l\_@@\_local\_start\_int .....  
..... 4796, 4812, 4813, 4816,

4820, 4824, 4872, 4923, 4936, 4977, 4993,  
4994, 4997, 5001, 5005, 5053, 5102, 5104, 5131  
\@\_math\_toggle\_token: ..... 182, 986,  
2838, 2855, 2884, 2900, 6577, 6588, 7177, 7213  
\g\_@@\_max\_cell\_width\_dim .....  
..... 995, 996, 1518, 2704, 5440, 5466  
\c\_@@\_max\_l\_dim ..... 3889, 3894  
\l\_@@\_medium\_nodes\_bool 508, 609, 5475, 6159  
\@\_message\_hdotsfor: 7315, 7328, 7335, 7343  
\@\_msg\_new:nn .....  
..... 17, 7236, 7255, 7264, 7320, 7325,  
7332, 7340, 7348, 7353, 7359, 7364, 7369,  
7374, 7379, 7384, 7389, 7394, 7400, 7406,  
7411, 7417, 7423, 7428, 7435, 7442, 7448,  
7457, 7462, 7464, 7471, 7476, 7482, 7488,  
7505, 7512, 7517, 7524, 7531, 7537, 7544,  
7551, 7556, 7566, 7572, 7580, 7587, 7594,  
7600, 7606, 7614, 7616, 7622, 7627, 7644, 7949  
\@\_msg\_new:nnn .....  
..... 18, 7223, 7494, 7633, 7650, 7662,  
7677, 7698, 7716, 7733, 7778, 7831, 7883, 7935  
\@\_msg\_redirect\_name:nn .....  
..... 19, 800, 1676, 5984, 5987  
\@\_multicolumn:nnn ..... 1241, 2236  
\g\_@@\_multicolumn\_cells\_seq .....  
..... 297, 1244, 1291, 2251,  
3041, 3045, 3046, 5510, 5518, 5640, 6123, 6141  
\g\_@@\_multicolumn\_sizes\_seq .....  
.... 298, 1245, 1292, 2253, 3047, 3048, 5641  
\l\_@@\_multiplicity\_int .....  
... 4771, 4880, 4892, 4902, 5061, 5071, 5081  
\g\_@@\_name\_env\_str ..... 258, 263,  
264, 1502, 1503, 2633, 2924, 2925, 2933,  
2934, 2963, 2976, 2995, 3005, 3143, 6502, 7304  
\l\_@@\_name\_str .....  
... 507, 663, 924, 927, 1027, 1030, 1105,  
1108, 2650, 2651, 2675, 2676, 2693, 2694,  
2724, 2725, 2750, 2753, 2798, 2801, 2819,  
2822, 3065, 3070, 3076, 3223, 3224, 3235,  
3238, 3241, 5631, 5634, 5658, 5661, 6108, 6111  
\g\_@@\_names\_seq ..... 239, 660, 662, 7947  
\l\_@@\_nb\_cols\_int .....  
..... 6455, 6466, 6474, 6480, 6486, 6492  
\l\_@@\_nb\_rows\_int ..... 6454, 6465, 6483  
\@\_newcolumntype 1141, 1695, 1696, 1697, 2982  
\@\_node\_for\_cell: .....  
..... 1004, 1011, 1379, 2865, 2915  
\@\_node\_for\_multicolumn:nn ..... 5642, 5649  
\@\_node\_left:nn ..... 6957, 6958, 7018  
\@\_node\_position: .....  
1335, 1337, 1341, 1343, 1408, 1410, 1418, 1424  
\@\_node\_position\_i: ..... 1421, 1425  
\@\_node\_right:nnnn ..... 6967, 6969, 7042  
\g\_@@\_not\_empty\_cell\_bool .....  
..... 277, 1002, 1009, 2971  
\@\_not\_in\_exterior:nnnn ..... 4604  
\@\_not\_in\_exterior\_p:nnnn ..... 4540  
\l\_@@\_notes\_above\_space\_dim ..... 501, 502  
\l\_@@\_notes\_bottomrule\_bool .....  
..... 681, 843, 871, 2479  
\l\_@@\_notes\_code\_after\_tl ..... 679, 2488  
\l\_@@\_notes\_code\_before\_tl ..... 677, 2460  
\@\_notes\_label\_in\_list:n 370, 389, 397, 689

```

\@_notes_label_in_tabular:n . 369, 410, 686
\l_@_notes_para_bool .. 675, 841, 869, 2464
\@_notes_style:n ..... 368, 371, 389, 397, 413, 418, 683
\l_@_nullify_dots_bool ..... 503, 608, 3991, 4007, 4023, 4047, 4070
\l_@_number_of_notes_int 367, 404, 414, 424
\@_old_CT@arc@ .. 1509, 3145
\@_old_cdots .. 1214, 4008
\@_old_ddots .. 1216, 4048
\@_old_dotfill .. 6518, 6521, 6529
\@_old_dotfill: .. 1234
\l_@_old_iRow_int .. 269, 1262, 3192
\@_old_ialign: .. 1087, 1210, 3119, 5965
\@_old_iddots .. 1217, 4071
\l_@_old_jCol_int .. 270, 1264, 3193
\@_old_ldots .. 1213, 3992
\@_old_multicolumn .. 1243, 4086
\@_old_pgfpointanchor .. 196, 6976, 6980
\@_old_pgfutil@check@rerun .. 101, 105
\@_old_vdots .. 1215, 4024
\@_open_x_final_dim: ..... 3477, 3529, 3563, 3717, 3766
\@_open_x_initial_dim: ..... 3455, 3522, 3560, 3712, 3760
\@_open_y_final_dim: .. 3601, 3653, 3765
\@_open_y_initial_dim: ..... 3583, 3650, 3711, 3759
\l_@_other_keys_tl .. 4789, 4858, 4971, 5039
\@_overbrace_i:n .. 7152, 7157
\l_@_parallelize_diags_bool .. 498, 499, 605, 3081, 3721, 3769
\@_patch_for_revtex: .. 1472, 1491
\@_patch_m_preamble:n ..... 2245, 2280, 2313, 2318, 2379
\@_patch_m_preamble_i:n .. 2284, 2285, 2286, 2300
\@_patch_m_preamble_ii:nn .. 2287, 2288, 2289, 2310
\@_patch_m_preamble_iii:n .. 2290, 2315
\@_patch_m_preamble_iv:nnn .. 2291, 2292, 2293, 2320
\@_patch_m_preamble_ix:n .. 2364, 2382
\@_patch_m_preamble_v:nnnn 2294, 2295, 2340
\@_patch_m_preamble_x:n .. 2308, 2338, 2359, 2361, 2385
\@_patch_node_for_cell: .. 1037, 1379
\@_patch_node_for_cell:n .. 1035, 1061, 1064
\@_patch_preamble:n ..... 1718, 1764, 1803, 1810, 1818, 1837, 1873,
..... 2080, 2096, 2098, 2114, 2122, 2148, 2208, 2228
\@_patch_preamble_i:n 1768, 1769, 1770, 1823
\@_patch_preamble_ii:nn .. 1771, 1772, 1773, 1834
\@_patch_preamble_iii:n .. 1774, 1839, 1847
\@_patch_preamble_iii_i:n .. 1842, 1844
\@_patch_preamble_iv:n .. 1775, 1776, 1777, 1895
\@_patch_preamble_iv_i:n .. 1898, 1900
\@_patch_preamble_iv_ii:w .. 1903, 1904, 1906
\@_patch_preamble_iv_iii:nn .. 1907, 1908
\@_patch_preamble_iv_iv:nn .. 1912, 1914, 2015, 2018, 2178
\@_patch_preamble_iv_v:nnnnnnn 1918, 1951
\@_patch_preamble_ix:nn ..... 1786, 1787, 1788, 2100
\@_patch_preamble_ix_i:nnn .. 2104, 2126
\@_patch_preamble_v:n .. 1778, 1779, 2001
\@_patch_preamble_v_i:w .. 2004, 2005, 2007
\@_patch_preamble_v_ii:nn .. 2008, 2009
\@_patch_preamble_vi:nnnn 1780, 1781, 2021
\@_patch_preamble_vii:n .. 1782, 2044
\@_patch_preamble_vii_i:w .. 2047, 2048, 2050
\@_patch_preamble_vii_ii:n .. 2051, 2052
\@_patch_preamble_viii:nn .. 1783, 1784, 1785, 2071
\@_patch_preamble_viii_i:nn .. 2084, 2087, 2089
\@_patch_preamble_x:n .. 1789, 1790, 2151
\@_patch_preamble_x_i:w .. 2154, 2155, 2157
\@_patch_preamble_x_ii:n .. 2158, 2161
\@_patch_preamble_xi:n .. 1832, 1949, 2042, 2067, 2199, 2210, 2234
\@_patch_preamble_xii:n .. 1796, 2202
\@_patch_preamble_xiii:n .. 2213, 2231
\@_pgf_rect_node:nnn .. 457, 1422, 6161
\@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn .. 432, 1464, 5625, 5652, 6100, 6155, 6944
\c_@_pgfortikzpicture_tl 50, 54, 3174, 4297
\@_pgfpointanchor:n .. 6972, 6977
\@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn .. 6980, 6982
\@_pgfpointanchor_ii:w .. 6983, 6991
\@_pgfpointanchor_iii:w .. 7004, 7006
\@_picture_position: .. 1330, 1337, 1343, 1410, 1424, 1425
\g_@_pos_of_blocks_seq .. 291, 1290, 1448, 1520, 2254, 3033, 3037,
..... 3038, 3151, 4538, 4803, 4984, 5403, 6025, 6542
\g_@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq .. 293, 1521, 4807, 4988, 6037
\g_@_pos_of_xdots_seq .. 292, 1522, 3389, 4805, 4986
\l_@_position_int .. 4761, 4790, 4798, 4874, 4920, 4938, 4979, 5055, 5099, 5133
\g_@_post_action_cell_tl .. 884, 988, 1982, 2188, 4372, 4383
\@_pre_array: .. 1260, 1321, 1543
\@_pre_array_i:w .. 1317, 1543
\@_pre_array_ii: .. 1164, 1293
\@_pre_code_before: .. 1323, 1400
\c_@_preamble_first_col_tl .. 1735, 2830
\c_@_preamble_last_col_tl .. 1747, 2875
\g_@_preamble_tl .. 1497, 1698, 1702, 1706, 1712, 1726,
..... 1735, 1744, 1747, 1756, 1760, 1801, 1809,
..... 1825, 1836, 1849, 1953, 2023, 2056, 2083,
..... 2111, 2119, 2132, 2138, 2183, 2204, 2217,
..... 2224, 2233, 2244, 2246, 2302, 2312, 2317,
..... 2322, 2342, 2368, 2375, 2384, 2587, 2614, 5247
\@_pred:n .. 143, 181, 2954, 4836, 4849, 5017, 5030, 6331
\@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark: .. 68, 77, 1492
\@_put_box_in_flow: .. 1662, 2387, 2580
\@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn .. 1659, 2547
\@_put_box_in_flow_i: .. 2393, 2395

```

```

\@_qpoint:n ..... 224, 1456, 1458,
  1460, 1462, 2398, 2400, 2412, 2428, 2495,
  2497, 2513, 2524, 2535, 3211, 3213, 3215,
  3217, 3227, 3229, 3472, 3494, 3523, 3530,
  3569, 3571, 3585, 3603, 3659, 3661, 4305,
  4308, 4649, 4653, 4669, 4671, 4872, 4874,
  4876, 4920, 4923, 4925, 4936, 4938, 4940,
  5053, 5055, 5057, 5099, 5102, 5112, 5131,
  5133, 5135, 5531, 5541, 6092, 6094, 6096,
  6098, 6132, 6152, 6181, 6282, 6284, 6291,
  6293, 6395, 6397, 6399, 6406, 6410, 6412,
  6556, 6558, 6561, 6563, 6630, 6632, 6842,
  6845, 6883, 6900, 6917, 7125, 7146, 7159, 7191
\l_@@_radius_dim .....
  489, 490, 2205, 3098, 3534, 3535, 3969, 5422
\l_@@_real_left_delim_dim 2549, 2564, 2579
\l_@@_real_right_delim_dim 2550, 2576, 2582
\@_recreate_cell_nodes: .... 1346, 1404
\g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool .....
  506, 1179, 1346, 1371, 1378, 1383
\@_rectanglecolor .....
  1358, 4346, 4463, 4496, 4513, 4723
\@_rectanglecolor:nnn ... 4469, 4478, 4481
\@_renew_NC@rewrite@S: .... 207, 209, 1250
\@_renew_dots: .....
  1148, 1240
\l_@@_renew_dots_bool . 606, 790, 1240, 7244
\@_renew_matrix: .... 785, 789, 6434, 7246
\l_@@_respect_arraystretch_bool .....
  504, 624, 5685, 5765, 5776, 5875, 5892, 5959
\l_@@_respect_blocks_bool 4519, 4536, 4559
\@_restore_iRow_jCol: .....
  3144, 3190
\c_@@_revtex_bool .....
  58, 60, 63, 65, 1491
\l_@@_right_delim_dim .....
  1297, 1301, 1307, 2581, 2912
\g_@@_right_delim_tl .. 1306, 1496, 1654,
  1660, 1731, 2079, 2108, 2109, 2130, 2135, 5119
\l_@@_right_margin_dim .....
  512, 615, 1550, 2913, 3668, 5116, 5617
\@_rotate: .....
  1232, 4257
\g_@@_rotate_bool .....
  245, 961, 989, 1973, 2036, 2354, 2857,
  2902, 4257, 5769, 5813, 5818, 5879, 5896, 6088
\@_rotate_cell_box: .....
  949, 989, 2036, 2354, 2857, 2902, 6088
\l_@@_rounded_corners_dim .....
  309, 5924, 6060, 6274, 6275, 6310, 6363, 6420
\@_roundedrectanglecolor .....
  1359, 4472
\l_@@_row_max_int .....
  300, 3259, 3402, 3419
\l_@@_row_min_int .....
  299, 3327, 3400, 3417
\g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool .....
  276, 1119, 1501, 2659
\g_@@_row_style_tl .....
  280, 896, 1524, 1965, 4364, 4365,
  4367, 4370, 4381, 4392, 4397, 4408, 4409, 5763
\g_@@_row_total_int .....
  230, 1247, 1327,
  1333, 1406, 1602, 2423, 2530, 3020, 3027,
  3458, 3480, 4172, 5485, 5499, 5526, 5621,
  5993, 6118, 6136, 6637, 6798, 6812, 7095, 7432
\@_rowcolor .....
  1360, 4355, 4445
\@_rowcolor_tabular .....
  1161, 4717
\@_rowcolors .....
  1361, 4597
\@_rowcolors_i:nnnn .....
  4563, 4599
\l_@@_rowcolors_restart_bool ...
  4522, 4551
\@_rowlistcolors .....
  1362, 4526, 4598
\g_@@_rows_seq . 2609, 2611, 2613, 2615, 2617
\l_@@_rows_tl .....
  4441, 4489, 4565, 4582, 4630, 4655
\l_@@_rules_color_tl .....
  271, 542, 1541, 1542, 6873, 6874
\@_set_CT@arc@: .....
  184, 1542, 4776, 6874
\@_set_CT@arc@_i: .....
  185, 186
\@_set_CT@arc@_ii: .....
  185, 188
\@_set_CT@drsc@: .....
  190, 4778
\@_set_CT@drsc@_i: .....
  191, 192
\@_set_CT@drsc@_ii: .....
  191, 194
\@_set_final_coords: .....
  3428, 3453
\@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n ...
  3444, 3533, 3564, 3645, 3654, 3720, 3768
\@_set_initial_coords: .....
  3423, 3442
\@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n .
  3433, 3526, 3561, 3644, 3651, 3714, 3762
\@_set_size:n .....
  6452, 6467
\c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool ...
  197, 201, 206
\c_@@_size_seq .....
  1270, 1275, 1325, 1326, 1327, 1328, 3023
\l_@@_small_bool .....
  783, 830, 836,
  858, 893, 1174, 2073, 2102, 2839, 2885, 3096
\@_standard_cline .....
  139, 1219
\@_standard_cline:w .....
  139, 140
\l_@@_standard_cline_bool ..
  482, 554, 1218
\c_@@_standard_tl .....
  492, 493, 3795
\l_@@_start_int .....
  4763, 4799, 4980
\g_@@_static_num_of_col_int .....
  304, 1671, 1719, 5981, 7344, 7356, 7559
\l_@@_stop_loop_bool .....
  3253, 3254,
  3286, 3299, 3308, 3321, 3322, 3354, 3367, 3376
\@_store_in_tmpl_tl .....
  6252, 6254
\@_stroke_block:nnn .....
  6032, 6256
\@_stroke_borders_block:nnn ...
  6044, 6359
\@_stroke_horizontal:n ..
  6387, 6389, 6404
\@_stroke_vertical:n .....
  6383, 6385, 6393
\@_sub_matrix:nnnnnnn .....
  6767, 6793
\@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn .....
  6834, 6840
\l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim .....
  321, 6683, 6868
\l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist .....
  326, 6695, 6715, 6907, 6909
\l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim .....
  322, 6685, 6920, 6953
\l_@@_submatrix_name_str .....
  6730, 6802, 6942, 6944, 6956, 6958, 6966, 6970
\g_@@_submatrix_names_seq .....
  295, 3127, 6727, 6731, 7503
\l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim .....
  323, 6687, 6929, 6963
\g_@@_submatrix_seq ...
  303, 1288, 3404, 6753
\l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool ...
  6693, 6810, 7453
\l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist .....
  327, 6697, 6717, 6890, 6892
\@_succ:n ...
  176, 180, 1097, 1103, 1108,
  1109, 1129, 1460, 1462, 1867, 2092, 2222,
  2252, 2373, 2400, 2742, 2748, 2753, 2754,
  2780, 2788, 2801, 2802, 2813, 2817, 2822,
  2823, 3494, 3571, 3661, 4608, 4653, 4669,
  4832, 4957, 5013, 5152, 5262, 5408, 5410,
```

5412, 5414, 5591, 5595, 5605, 5609, 6096,  
 6098, 6152, 6291, 6293, 6430, 6561, 6563, 6632  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_suffix\_tl}$  ..... 5553, 5564,  
 5574, 5577, 5626, 5634, 5635, 5653, 5661, 5662  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_tabular\_width\_dim}$  .....  
 ..... 243, 1081, 1083, 1758, 3006  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_tabularnote\_tl}$  366, 845, 873, 2452, 2461  
 $\backslash g_{@@\_tabularnotes\_seq}$  .....  
 ..... 365, 405, 2467, 2473, 2489  
 $\backslash c_{@@\_tabularx\_loaded\_bool}$  ... 27, 45, 2993  
 $\backslash @@_test_hline_in_block:nnnnn$  .....  
 ..... 4985, 4987, 5264  
 $\backslash @@_test_hline_in_stroken_block:nnnn$  ..  
 ..... 4989, 5286  
 $\backslash @@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn$  .....  
 ..... 5342, 5360, 5378, 5398  
 $\backslash @@_test_if_cell_in_block:nnnnnnn$  ...  
 ..... 5404, 5406  
 $\backslash @@_test_if_math_mode:$  .... 248, 1506, 2935  
 $\backslash @@_test_in_corner_h:$  ..... 4990, 5011  
 $\backslash @@_test_in_corner_v:$  ..... 4809, 4830  
 $\backslash @@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn$  .....  
 ..... 4804, 4806, 5275  
 $\backslash @@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nnnn$  ..  
 ..... 4808, 5297  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_the\_array\_box}$  .....  
 1294, 1309, 1568, 1576, 2440, 2441, 2443, 2446  
 $\backslash c_{@@\_tikz\_loaded\_bool}$  .....  
 ..... 28, 49, 1349, 3107, 5916  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_tikz\_rule\_tl}$  .....  
 ..... 4780, 4862, 4942, 4943, 5043, 5137, 5138  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_tikz\_seq}$  ..... 307, 5917, 6063, 6072  
 $\backslash g_{@@\_total\_X\_weight\_int}$  .....  
 ..... 272, 1167, 1555, 1558, 1577, 2175  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_type\_of\_col\_tl}$  ..... 828,  
 829, 2964, 2966, 6459, 6460, 6461, 6469, 6474  
 $\backslash c_{@@\_types\_of\_matrix\_seq}$  .....  
 ..... 7294, 7295, 7300, 7304  
 $\backslash @@_underbrace_i:n$  ..... 7151, 7189  
 $\backslash @@_update_for_first_and_last_row:$  ...  
 ..... 932, 997, 1279, 2859, 2904  
 $\backslash @@_use_arraybox_with_notes:$  ... 1616, 2508  
 $\backslash @@_use_arraybox_with_notes_b:$  . 1613, 2492  
 $\backslash @@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:$  .....  
 ..... 1614, 1645, 2436, 2506, 2545  
 $\backslash c_{@@\_varwidth\_loaded\_bool}$  ... 29, 33, 2014  
 $\backslash @@_vdottedline:n$  ..... 2207, 5432  
 $\backslash @@_vline:n$  1865, 4784, 4963, 5262, 5433, 6327  
 $\backslash @@_vline_i:$  ..... 4791, 4794  
 $\backslash @@_vline_ii:$  ..... 4819, 4827, 4855  
 $\backslash @@_vline_iii:$  ..... 4863, 4867  
 $\backslash @@_vline_iv:$  ..... 4860, 4915  
 $\backslash @@_vline_v:$  ..... 4864, 4931  
 $\backslash @@_vlines_block:nnn$  ..... 6006, 6313  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_vlines\_block\_bool}$  318, 5931, 6002, 6023  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_vlines\_clist}$  ..... 325, 584, 596,  
 601, 632, 1169, 1704, 1710, 1741, 1753,  
 2215, 2222, 2366, 2373, 2768, 3106, 4961, 4962  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_vpos\_col\_str}$  .....  
 1887, 1890, 1892, 1897, 1919, 1935, 2011, 2164  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_vpos\_of\_block\_tl}$  .. 315, 316, 5679,  
 5681, 5779, 5793, 5804, 5883, 5901, 5952, 5954  
 $\backslash @@_w:$  ..... 1695, 1780, 2294  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_weight\_int}$  .....  
 2160, 2165, 2166, 2169, 2172, 2173, 2175, 2179  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_width\_dim}$  ..... 238,  
 778, 866, 1568, 1576, 2974, 2975, 2996, 2997  
 $\backslash g_{@@\_width\_first\_col\_dim}$  .....  
 ..... 289, 1500, 1607, 2654, 2860, 2861  
 $\backslash g_{@@\_width\_last\_col\_dim}$  .....  
 ..... 288, 1499, 1666, 2809, 2905, 2906  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_width\_used\_bool}$  ..... 296, 867, 1553  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_x\_final\_dim}$  .....  
 ..... 283, 3430, 3479, 3488, 3489, 3492,  
 3495, 3496, 3647, 3663, 3671, 3675, 3679,  
 3681, 3686, 3688, 3718, 3727, 3735, 3775,  
 3783, 3824, 3839, 3848, 3882, 3934, 3950,  
 4309, 4922, 5113, 5116, 5118, 5120, 6809,  
 6825, 6826, 6832, 6929, 6946, 6963, 7130,  
 7137, 7138, 7144, 7147, 7163, 7180, 7195, 7210  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_x\_initial\_dim}$  .... 281, 3425, 3457,  
 3466, 3467, 3470, 3473, 3474, 3647, 3662,  
 3663, 3670, 3675, 3679, 3681, 3683, 3686,  
 3688, 3727, 3735, 3775, 3783, 3821, 3838,  
 3848, 3882, 3934, 3948, 3950, 3968, 3970,  
 4306, 4921, 5103, 5106, 5108, 5110, 6808,  
 6818, 6819, 6829, 6920, 6945, 6953, 7109,  
 7116, 7117, 7123, 7126, 7163, 7180, 7195, 7210  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_xdots\_color\_tl}$  517, 531, 3513, 3552,  
 3633, 3634, 3702, 3750, 3804, 4176, 4251, 4268  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_xdots\_down\_tl}$  ... 535, 3811, 3832, 3867  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_xdots\_line\_style\_tl}$  .....  
 ..... 491, 493, 527, 3795, 3804  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_xdots\_shorten\_dim}$  ..... 487,  
 488, 533, 3100, 3818, 3819, 3908, 3919, 3927  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_xdots\_up\_tl}$  .... 536, 3810, 3831, 3857  
 $\backslash l_{@@\_y\_final\_dim}$  .....  
 ..... 284, 3431, 3531, 3535, 3573, 3577,  
 3579, 3604, 3614, 3615, 3729, 3732, 3777,  
 3780, 3824, 3839, 3847, 3884, 3939, 3958,  
 4310, 4926, 5101, 6633, 6655, 6670, 6846,  
 6861, 6862, 6867, 6885, 6902, 6946, 6954, 6964  
 $\backslash \backslash$  ..... 2600, 2622, 6481, 6487, 6493, 6611,  
 7225, 7226, 7261, 7270, 7356, 7361, 7366,  
 7371, 7376, 7414, 7419, 7425, 7432, 7438,  
 7439, 7454, 7459, 7468, 7473, 7479, 7485,  
 7491, 7497, 7498, 7509, 7521, 7528, 7540,  
 7547, 7554, 7563, 7569, 7577, 7584, 7591,  
 7597, 7603, 7615, 7619, 7624, 7630, 7636,  
 7647, 7653, 7654, 7664, 7665, 7679, 7680,  
 7696, 7700, 7701, 7719, 7720, 7736, 7737,  
 7781, 7782, 7834, 7835, 7886, 7887, 7942, 7943  
 $\backslash \{$  ..... 264, 1785, 2093,  
 2118, 2942, 6510, 6925, 7490, 7584, 7781, 7886  
 $\backslash \}$  ..... 264, 1788, 2093,  
 2103, 2942, 6510, 6934, 7490, 7584, 7781, 7886  
 $\backslash \|$  ..... 2944, 6509  
 $\backslash \lrcorner$  .. 7318, 7328, 7335, 7343, 7344, 7355, 7356,  
 7431, 7432, 7445, 7451, 7455, 7463, 7484,

\A .....	6725
\aboverulesep .....	2483
\addtocounter .....	422
\alph .....	368
\anchor .....	3202, 3203
\array .....	1480
\arraybackslash .....	1966, 2190, 2328
\arraycolor .....	1363
\arraycolsep .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.. 614, 616, 618, 1080, 1177, 1300, 1301,</li> <li>1644, 1648, 2441, 2779, 2783, 2793, 5108, 5118</li> </ul>
\arrayrulecolor .....	115
\arrayrulewidth .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>147, 152, 172, 544,</li> <li>923, 1096, 1098, 1104, 1135, 1639, 1650,</li> <li>1707, 1713, 1802, 1857, 2218, 2225, 2369,</li> <li>2376, 2500, 2539, 2666, 2668, 2674, 2684,</li> <li>2686, 2692, 2715, 2717, 2723, 2741, 2743,</li> <li>2749, 2777, 2781, 2793, 2796, 4651, 4652,</li> <li>4654, 4670, 4672, 4887, 4888, 4891, 4904,</li> <li>4910, 5070, 5083, 5089, 5173, 5238, 5255,</li> <li>5466, 6260, 6315, 6338, 6361, 6655, 6868, 6872</li> </ul>
\arraystretch .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1176, 3587, 3605, 5766, 5876, 5893, 6844, 6847</li> </ul>
\AtBeginDocument .....	23, 30, 93,
	109, 198, 204, 372, 486, 488, 490, 502, 695,
	711, 3170, 3975, 4105, 4182, 4260, 4293, 6759
\AtBeginEnvironment .....	1242
\AutoNiceMatrix .....	6511
\AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims .....	6463, 6503, 6515
<b>B</b>	
\baselineskip .....	118, 124, 1994
\begingroup .....	2239
\bfseries .....	4401, 4404
\bgroup .....	1494
\Block .....	1231, 7527, 7534, 7589, 7636
\BNiceMatrix .....	6449
\BNiceMatrix .....	6446
\Body .....	1317
\boldmath .....	4401, 4404
bool commands:	
\bool_do_until:Nn .....	3254, 3322
\bool_gset_false:N .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>961,</li> <li>1008, 1009, 1118, 1251, 1371, 1501, 1525,</li> <li>1703, 2871, 2918, 5273, 5284, 5295, 5306, 5818</li> </ul>
\bool_gset_true:N .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1528, 1872, 2659, 2835, 2880, 2971, 3993,</li> <li>4009, 4025, 4049, 4072, 4083, 4257, 4802, 4983</li> </ul>
\bool_if:NTF .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>183, 697, 702,</li> <li>713, 718, 890, 893, 989, 1092, 1119, 1170,</li> <li>1174, 1179, 1239, 1240, 1269, 1274, 1289,</li> <li>1346, 1349, 1373, 1376, 1378, 1398, 1491,</li> <li>1493, 1507, 1517, 1553, 1586, 1664, 1669,</li> <li>1688, 1693, 1721, 1733, 1973, 2036, 2073,</li> <li>2102, 2354, 2479, 2645, 2662, 2680, 2698,</li> <li>2711, 2737, 2773, 2805, 2810, 2839, 2857,</li> <li>2885, 2902, 2993, 3015, 3017, 3019, 3081,</li> <li>3096, 3107, 3576, 3578, 3721, 3769, 3991,</li> <li>4007, 4023, 4047, 4070, 4395, 4536, 4559,</li> <li>5107, 5117, 5351, 5369, 5387, 5449, 5459,</li> </ul>
<b>C</b>	
\c .....	67, 1725
\Cdots .....	1222, 3998, 4001
\cdots .....	1151, 1214
\cellcolor .....	1160, 1357
\centering .....	1930, 5783

char commands:

- \char\_set\_catcode\_space:n ..... 1681
- \chessboardcolors ..... 1365
- \cline ..... 175, 1219, 1220
- clist commands:

  - \clist\_clear:N ..... 349, 4685
  - \clist\_if\_empty:NTF ..... 4809, 4990, 6040
  - \clist\_if\_empty\_p:N ..... 2768
  - \clist\_if\_in:NnTF ..... 347, 1127, 1710, 2222, 2373, 4962, 5157, 6382, 6384, 6386, 6388, 6407
  - \clist\_if\_in:nnTF ..... 6368
  - \clist\_map\_inline:Nn ..... 350, 4632, 4655, 4686, 5311, 6366, 6892, 6909
  - \clist\_map\_inline:nn ..... 2959, 4495, 4544, 6427
  - \clist\_new:N ..... 308, 324, 325, 326, 327, 500
  - \clist\_put\_right:Nn ..... 359, 4703
  - \clist\_set:Nn ..... 596, 597, 601, 602, 631, 632, 633
  - \clist\_set\_eq:NN ..... 4684
  - \l\_tmpa\_clist ..... 349, 359, 361, 4684, 4686

\CodeAfter ..... 885, 1235, 2603, 2606, 2834, 2879, 3126, 7667

\CodeBefore ..... 1489

\color ..... 119, 125, 187, 189, 193, 195, 895, 1635, 1653, 3507, 3510, 3513, 3546, 3549, 3552, 3627, 3630, 3634, 3702, 3750, 4170, 4173, 4176, 4245, 4248, 4251, 4268, 4393, 4432, 5762, 5926, 6664, 7027, 7051

\colorlet ..... 256, 257, 902, 909, 1166, 2849, 2893

\columnncolor ..... 1162, 1364, 3135, 4735

\cr ..... 151, 177, 2828, 7177, 7181, 7211, 7213

\crrc ..... 2639, 7176, 7208

cs commands:

- \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn ..... 66, 179, 3827, 4424, 4425, 5471, 5472
- \cs\_gset:Npn ..... 119, 125, 5464
- \cs\_gset\_eq:NN ..... 77, 1193, 1509, 3145
- \cs\_if\_exist:NTF ..... 65, 1262, 1264, 1413, 1510, 1513, 1697, 2054, 3192, 3193, 3289, 3302, 3357, 3370, 3460, 3482, 3590, 3608, 4138, 4156, 4213, 4231, 5451, 5504, 6120, 6138, 6639, 6814, 6821, 6850, 6857, 7112, 7133
- \cs\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... 525, 4881, 5062, 5345, 5364, 5382
- \cs\_if\_free:NTF ..... 73, 2984, 3502, 3541, 3622, 3697, 3745
- \cs\_if\_free\_p:N ..... 4284, 4286
- \cs\_new\_protected:Npx ..... 3172, 4295
- \cs\_set:Nn ..... 683, 686, 689
- \cs\_set:Npn ..... 115, 116, 121, 122, 127, 139, 140, 154, 156, 157, 163, 165, 187, 189, 193, 195, 371, 1143, 1485, 1486, 2240, 2271, 2986, 3248, 3310, 3378, 4180, 4255, 5161, 5162, 5168, 5169, 5231, 5766, 5876, 5893
- \cs\_set\_nopar:Npn ..... 1082, 1176, 1187, 5646, 5647
- \cs\_set\_nopar:Npx ..... 1083
- \cs\_set\_protected:Npn ..... 6500
- \cs\_set\_protected\_nopar:Npn ..... 5743, 6075

**D**

\Ddots ..... 1224, 4031, 4032, 4037, 4038

\ddots ..... 1153, 1216

\diagbox ..... 1236, 5743, 6075

dim commands:

- \dim\_add:Nn ..... 5615
- \dim\_compare:nNnTF ..... 118, 124, 965, 971, 977, 1758, 2699, 2910, 2974, 3470, 3492, 3681, 4368, 4379, 5528, 5538, 6130, 6150, 6529
- \dim\_compare\_p:n ..... 5775
- \dim\_gzero:N ..... 969, 975, 981
- \dim\_max:nn ..... 5517, 5521
- \dim\_min:nn ..... 5509, 5513
- \dim\_ratio:nn ..... 3736, 3784, 3902, 3907, 3918, 3926, 3935, 3940, 3951, 3959
- \dim\_set:Nn ..... 5490, 5497, 5508, 5512, 5516, 5520, 5532, 5533, 5542, 5543, 5587, 5600
- \dim\_set\_eq:NN ..... 5488, 5495, 5595, 5609
- \dim\_sub:Nn ..... 5612
- \dim\_use:N ..... 5529, 5539, 5590, 5591, 5603, 5604, 5627, 5628, 5629, 5630, 5654, 5655, 5656, 5657
- \dim\_zero\_new:N ..... 5487, 5489, 5494, 5496
- \c\_max\_dim ..... 3457, 3470, 3479, 3492, 5488, 5490, 5495, 5497, 5529, 5539, 6117, 6130, 6135, 6150, 6635, 6636, 6808, 6809, 6829, 6832, 7109, 7123, 7130, 7144
- \dotfill ..... 1234, 6518
- \dots ..... 1155
- \doublerulesep ..... 1858, 4891, 4905, 5070, 5084, 5174, 5238, 5256
- \doublerulesepcolor ..... 121
- \downbracefill ..... 7181
- \draw ..... 3815, 4943, 5138

**E**

\egroup ..... 1486, 1679

\else ..... 2240

else commands:

- \else: ..... 250, 4403
- \endarray ..... 1484, 1486, 2591, 2619
- \endBNiceMatrix ..... 6450
- \endbNiceMatrix ..... 6447
- \endgroup ..... 2248
- \endNiceArray ..... 2981, 3002, 3011
- \endNiceArrayWithDelims ..... 2928, 2938
- \endpgfscope ..... 3872, 6582
- \endpNiceMatrix ..... 6438
- \endsavenotes ..... 1688
- \endtabular ..... 1486
- \endtabularnotes ..... 2474
- \endVNiceMatrix ..... 6444
- \endvNiceMatrix ..... 6441
- \enskip ..... 2083, 2111, 2119, 2132, 2138
- \ensuremath ..... 3992, 4008, 4024, 4048, 4071
- \everycr ..... 150, 177, 1197, 7173, 7203
- \everypar ..... 1959, 1962

exp commands:

- \exp\_after:wN ..... 213, 1542, 1636, 1654, 1718, 2245, 6874
- \exp\_args:NNc ..... 5453
- \exp\_args:Nne ..... 2966
- \exp\_args:NNV ..... 2611, 3979, 3995, 4011, 4027, 4051, 4109, 4186, 4264, 6763
- \exp\_args:NnV ..... 5199, 5213
- \exp\_args:NNx ..... 1126, 2221, 2372
- \exp\_args:Nnx ..... 2171, 5203
- \exp\_args:No ..... 3803
- \exp\_args:NV ..... 1698, 2246, 2587, 2614, 2616, 4942, 5137, 6269

```

\exp_args:Nxx ..... 5736, 5737 \hss ..... 1781, 2295
\exp_last_unbraced:NV ..... 1374, 3128, 6052
\exp_not:N ..... 50, I
51, 54, 55, 1802, 1851, 1923, 1925, 1930,
1931, 1932, 3023, 3037, 3045, 3047, 3138,
4372, 4383, 4393, 4735, 4943, 5138, 5249,
5330, 5793, 5804, 5883, 5901, 6055, 6473, 6980
\exp_not:n ..... 1073, 1685,
3139, 4119, 4120, 4196, 4712, 4723, 4725,
4736, 5206, 5752, 5856, 5868, 5869, 6007,
6017, 6033, 6045, 6057, 6084, 6475, 6539, 6540
\expandafter ..... 2985
\ExplSyntaxOff ..... 75, 1687, 5468
\ExplSyntaxOn ..... 72, 1680, 5461
\extrarowheight ..... 3587, 5767, 5877, 5894, 6844

F
\f ..... 129, 1700, 2240, 2243, 4408, 5161, 5184
fi commands:
\f ..... 252, 4405
\five ..... 3197, 3202
flag commands:
\flag_clear_new:n ..... 6973
\flag_height:n ..... 6998
\flag_raise:n ..... 6997
\fontdimen ..... 2429
fp commands:
\fp_eval:n ..... 3843
\fp_to_dim:n ..... 3878
\futurelet ..... 134

G
\globaldefs ..... 1675, 5986
group commands:
\group_insert_after:N 6523, 6524, 6526, 6527

H
\halign ..... 1211, 7174, 7206
\hbox ..... 1090, 1640, 2444,
2506, 2545, 2664, 2682, 2709, 2713, 2739, 2775
hbox commands:
\hbox:n ..... 84, 86, 89
\hbox_gset:Nn ..... 5757
\hbox_overlap_left:n . 1042, 1050, 2643, 2862
\hbox_overlap_right:n ..... 425, 2807, 2908
\hbox_set:Nn ..... 408, 1039,
1304, 1306, 1631, 1989, 2189, 2551, 2566, 6087
\hbox_set:Nw 889, 1309, 2027, 2345, 2837, 2883
\hbox_set_end: ..... 987, 1552, 2035, 2353, 2856, 2901
\hbox_to_wd:nn ..... 450, 475, 7179, 7209
\hdotsfor ..... 1229, 7318, 7514
\hdotsfor ..... 1156
\hdottedline ..... 1226
\heavyrulewidth ..... 2484
\hfil ..... 1781, 2295, 7176, 7208
\hfill ..... 147, 172
\hline ..... 1227, 5164
\hline ..... 127
\hrule 131, 147, 172, 1135, 2484, 6669, 7032, 7056
\hsize ..... 1973
\hskip ..... 130
\hspace ..... 1228
\hskip ..... 4084
\hss ..... 1781, 2295
\ialign ..... 1087, 1187, 1210, 3119, 5965
\Iddots ..... 1225, 4055, 4056, 4061, 4062
\iddots ..... 79, 1154, 1217
if commands:
\if_mode_math: ..... 250, 4399
\IfBooleanTF ..... 1543
\ifnum ..... 129, 4364, 5161, 5184
\ifstandalone ..... 1513
\ignorespaces ..... 2278, 4410
int commands:
\int_case:nNTF ..... 4029, 4035, 4053, 4059
\int_compare:nNnTF ..... 142, 143, 167, 887,
888, 899, 906, 942, 952, 1132, 1134, 1266,
1272, 1277, 1555, 1558, 1584, 1588, 1599,
1603, 1604, 1671, 1984, 2169, 2249, 2276,
2462, 2501, 2540, 2612, 2640, 2760, 2886,
3264, 3271, 3275, 3277, 3332, 3339, 3343,
3345, 3509, 3548, 3629, 3664, 3666, 4172,
4247, 4351, 4601, 4646, 4664, 4700, 4731,
4748, 4749, 4756, 4757, 4790, 4812, 4816,
4824, 4993, 4997, 5005, 5104, 5114, 5408,
5410, 5412, 5414, 5761, 5763, 5820, 5832,
6178, 6210, 6214, 6287, 6289, 6477, 6479,
6481, 6485, 6487, 6489, 6491, 6493, 6878, 6880
\int_compare_p:n ..... 3411, 3412, 3413, 3414, 4616, 4618, 6279, 6280
\int_do_until:nNnn ..... 4556
\int_gadd:Nn ..... 2175, 2275
\int_gincr:N ..... 886, 915, 1516, 1831, 1948, 2041, 2066,
2198, 2735, 2763, 2881, 3723, 3771, 5446, 5742
\int_if_even:nTF ..... 4504, 6998
\int_incr:N ..... 404, 1841, 4584
\int_min:nn ..... 3211,
3213, 3215, 3217, 3227, 3229, 3392, 3419, 3420
\int_mod:nn ..... 4572
\int_step_inline:nn ..... 1429, 1435, 3053,
3059, 3067, 3073, 3209, 4500, 4502, 6891, 6908
\int_step_inline:nmm ..... 5340, 5358, 5373, 5376
\c_zero_int ..... 2074, 4417, 4607
iow commands:
\iow_now:Nn ... 70, 96, 1680, 1681, 1682, 1687
\iow_shipout:Nn ..... 5461, 5462, 5468
\item ..... 2467, 2473

K
\kern ..... 89
keys commands:
\keys_define:nn ..... 520, 540, 547, 627, 673, 725,
732, 776, 820, 834, 851, 864, 1381, 1877,
2159, 4075, 4313, 4517, 4759, 4769, 5186,
5203, 5217, 5435, 5665, 5913, 6304, 6417,
6457, 6595, 6600, 6681, 6702, 6711, 7078, 7242
\l_keys_key_str ..... 2160,
7225, 7397, 7403, 7507, 7624, 7635, 7652,
7664, 7679, 7700, 7718, 7735, 7780, 7833, 7885
\keys_set:nn ..... 550,
552, 566, 809, 812, 819, 1385, 1393, 1538,
1539, 1911, 2013, 2060, 2168, 2965, 2977,
2998, 3007, 3148, 3512, 3551, 3632, 3701,

```

\textcolor{red}{3749}, \textcolor{red}{4175}, \textcolor{red}{4250}, \textcolor{red}{4267}, \textcolor{red}{4341}, \textcolor{red}{4533}, \textcolor{red}{4858},	\textcolor{red}{5039}, \textcolor{red}{5448}, \textcolor{red}{6001}, \textcolor{red}{6602}, \textcolor{red}{6606}, \textcolor{red}{6736}, \textcolor{red}{6803}, \textcolor{red}{7103}	\textcolor{red}{\normalbaselines} . . . . .	1173
\textcolor{red}{\keys_set_known:nn} . . . . .	\textcolor{red}{4041}, \textcolor{red}{4065}, \textcolor{red}{5189}, \textcolor{red}{5718}, \textcolor{red}{6261}, \textcolor{red}{6316}, \textcolor{red}{6339}, \textcolor{red}{6362}	\textcolor{red}{\NotEmpty} . . . . .	1237
\textcolor{red}{\keys_set_known:nnN} . . . . .	\textcolor{red}{1816}, \textcolor{red}{2167}, \textcolor{red}{4789}, \textcolor{red}{4971}, \textcolor{red}{6470}	\textcolor{red}{\null} . . . . .	2274
\textcolor{red}{\l_keys_value_tl} . . . . .	\textcolor{red}{7437}, \textcolor{red}{7542}, \textcolor{red}{7549}, \textcolor{red}{7937}	\textcolor{red}{\nulldelimiterspace} . . . . .	2565, 2577, 6650, 6870
		\textcolor{red}{\nullfont} . . . . .	6661, 6668, 7024, 7031, 7048, 7055
		\textcolor{red}{\numexpr} . . . . .	180, 181
		<b>O</b>	
		\textcolor{red}{\omit} . . . . .	142, 2642, 2658, 2734, 2759, 6610, 6611
		\textcolor{red}{\OnlyMainNiceMatrix} . . . . .	1233, 4740
		\textcolor{red}{\OverBrace} . . . . .	3122, 7100, 7653
		<b>P</b>	
		\textcolor{red}{\par} . . . . .	2461, 2469
		\textcolor{red}{\path} . . . . .	6429
		peek commands:	
		\textcolor{red}{\peek_meaning:NTF} . . . . .	185, 191, 406, 1144, 2987
		\textcolor{red}{\peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:NTF} . . . . .	2586, 5164
		\textcolor{red}{\peek_meaning_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF} . . . . .	175
		\textcolor{red}{\peek_remove_spaces:n} . . . . .	4708, 4719, 5690, 6745, 6765, 7070, 7075
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfdeclareshape} . . . . .	3195
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfextracty} . . . . .	6181
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfgetlastxy} . . . . .	468
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpathcircle} . . . . .	3967
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpathlineto} . . . . .	4901, 4907, 5080, 5086, 6401, 6414, 6565, 6885, 6902, 6936
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpathmoveto} . . . . .	4900, 4906, 5079, 5085, 6400, 6413, 6560, 6884, 6901, 6927
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpathrectanglecorners} . . . . .	4674, 4894, 5073, 6295
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpointadd} . . . . .	466
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpointanchor} . . . . .	196, 225, 3435, 3446, 3463, 3485, 3593, 3611, 5507, 5515, 6125, 6143, 6163, 6165, 6182, 6219, 6642, 6817, 6824, 6853, 6860, 6972, 6976, 7115, 7136
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpointdiff} . . . . .	467, 1337, 1343, 1410, 1424, 1425
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpointlineattime} . . . . .	3837
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpointorigin} . . . . .	2649, 2818, 3203
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpointscale} . . . . .	466
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfpointshapeborder} . . . . .	4305, 4308
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfrememberpicturepositiononpage} true . . . . .	
			920, 1015, 1102, 1447, 2648, 2672, 2690, 2721, 2747, 2787, 2816, 3181, 3208, 3792, 4304, 4870, 4918, 4934, 5051, 5097, 5129, 5550, 5560, 5571, 6090, 6263, 6378, 6555, 6628, 6805, 7105
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfscope} . . . . .	3834, 6572
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfset} . . . . .	435, 460, 1016, 6196, 6233, 6571, 6649, 6807, 7149
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfsetbaseline} . . . . .	1014
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfsetcornersarced} . . . . .	4673, 6271
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfsetlinewidth} . . . . .	4910, 5089, 6298, 6381, 6872
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfsetrectcap} . . . . .	4911, 5090
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfsetroundcap} . . . . .	6568
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfsetstrokecolor} . . . . .	6269
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfsyspdfmark} . . . . .	73, 74
		\textcolor{red}{\pgftransformrotate} . . . . .	3841
		\textcolor{red}{\pgftransformshift} . . . . .	441, 466, 3219, 3835, 6195, 6217, 6573, 6583, 6651, 6950, 6960, 7160, 7192
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfusepath} . . . . .	3861, 3871, 4435, 4897, 6299
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfusepathqfill} . . . . .	3973, 5076
		\textcolor{red}{\pgfusepathqstroke} . . . . .	
			4912, 5091, 6402, 6415, 6569, 6886, 6903, 6937
		\textcolor{red}{\phantom} . . . . .	3992, 4008, 4024, 4048, 4071

\pNiceMatrix	6437
prg commands:	
\prg_do_nothing:	..... 77, 207, 537, 1193, 3126, 4766, 4767
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn	..... 4604, 4612
\prg_replicate:nn	..... 414, 2730, 2731, 4123, 4902, 5081, 6480, 6483, 6486, 6492
\prg_return_false:	..... 4609, 4621
\prg_return_true:	..... 4610, 4620
\ProcessKeysOptions	7254
\ProvideDocumentCommand	79
\ProvidesExplPackage	4
<b>Q</b>	
\quad	395
quark commands:	
\q_stop	..... 139, 140, 156, 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 165, 186, 188, 192, 194, 340, 353, 1374, 1396, 1542, 1718, 1791, 1872, 2106, 2128, 2245, 2296, 2603, 2606, 4258, 4272, 4273, 4483, 4488, 4548, 4636, 4637, 4659, 4660, 4690, 4691, 4776, 4778, 5644, 5651, 5693, 5694, 5698, 6052, 6254, 6277, 6286, 6317, 6320, 6340, 6343, 6371, 6374, 6452, 6467, 6747, 6752, 6778, 6785, 6874, 6983, 6991
<b>R</b>	
\raggedleft	1932, 5784, 6587
\raggedright	1931, 1973, 5785
\rectanglecolor	1358, 3134
\refstepcounter	423
regex commands:	
\regex_const:Nn	..... 67
\regex_match:nnTF	..... 6725
\regex_replace_all:NnN	..... 1723
\relax	180, 181
\renewcommand	211
\RenewDocumentEnvironment	
..... 6436, 6439, 6442, 6445, 6448	
\RequirePackage	1, 3, 9, 10, 11
\right	1654, 2561, 2573, 6674, 7036, 7060
\rotate	..... 1232
\roundedrectanglecolor	1359, 6055
\rowcolor	1161, 1360
\rowcolors	..... 1361
\rowlistcolors	..... 1362
\RowStyle	1238, 7719
<b>S</b>	
\savedanchor	3197
\savenotes	1493
scan commands:	
\scan_stop:	..... 3129
\scriptstyle	
..... 893, 2839, 2885, 3822, 3823, 3857, 3867	
seq commands:	
\seq_clear:N	..... 1716
\seq_clear_new:N	..... 4529, 5310
\seq_count:N	..... 2613, 4420, 4574
\seq_gclear:N	..... 1244, 1245, 1287, 1288, 1290, 1519, 1520, 1521, 1522, 2489, 3127
\seq_gclear_new:N	1291, 1292, 1370, 2609, 2625
\seq_gpop_left:NN	..... 2615, 2627
\seq_gput_left:Nn	..... 662, 2251, 2253, 6025
\seq_gput_right:Nn	..... 405, 1799, 2254, 3389, 4419, 5853, 5865, 6037, 6542, 6731, 6753
\seq_gset_from_clist:Nn	..... 3023, 3037, 3045, 3047
\seq_gset_map_x:NNn	..... 3151
\seq_gset_split:Nnn	..... 2611, 2626
\seq_if_empty:NTF	2448, 3033, 3041, 5326, 6063
\seq_if_empty_p:N	..... 4626
\seq_if_in:NnTF	..... 660, 4666, 4834, 4840, 4847, 5015, 5021, 5028, 5510, 5518, 6123, 6141, 6727, 7304
\seq_item:Nn	..... 1270, 1275, 1325, 1326, 1327, 1328, 4593, 4595
\seq_map_function:NN	..... 2617
\seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn	..... 4415, 4430
\seq_map_inline:Nn	..... 1448, 2467, 2473, 2629, 3404, 4563, 4803, 4805, 4807, 4984, 4988, 5403, 5966, 6876
\seq_mapthread_function:NNN	..... 5639
\seq_new:N	..... 239, 255, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 297, 298, 303, 307, 365, 7294
\seq_put_right:Nn	..... 5390, 5917
\seq_set_eq:NN	..... 4538
\seq_set_filter:NNn	..... 4539, 4561
\seq_set_from_clist:Nn	..... 5330, 7295
\seq_set_map_x:NNn	..... 7300
\seq_set_split:Nnn	..... 4530
\seq_use:Nn	..... 6072
\seq_use:Nnnn	..... 3038, 3046, 3048, 5331, 7503, 7947
\l_tmpa_seq	..... 4539, 4561
\l_tmpb_seq	..... 4538, 4539, 4561, 4563
\setlist	381, 392, 698, 703, 714, 719
siunitx commands:	
\siunitx_cell_begin:w	..... 1936, 2054, 2061
\siunitx_cell_end:	..... 1937, 2064
skip commands:	
\skip_gadd:Nn	..... 2706
\skip_gset:Nn	..... 2697, 2761
\skip_gset_eq:NN	..... 2704, 2705
\skip_horizontal:N	..... 148, 173, 1310, 1311, 1550, 1551, 1606, 1607, 1643, 1644, 1647, 1648, 1666, 1667, 1707, 1713, 1802, 2205, 2218, 2225, 2369, 2376, 2578, 2579, 2581, 2582, 2653, 2654, 2666, 2668, 2684, 2686, 2708, 2715, 2717, 2736, 2741, 2743, 2762, 2772, 2777, 2779, 2781, 2783, 2809, 2867, 2868, 2869, 2872, 2907, 2912, 2913, 2914
\skip_horizontal:n	..... 426, 1062, 1853, 5251
\skip_vertical:N	..... 152, 1096, 1098, 2458, 2483, 5422
\skip_vertical:n	..... 957, 1639, 1650, 5171, 5235, 7178, 7212
\g_tmpa_skip	..... 2697, 2704, 2705, 2706, 2708, 2736, 2761, 2762
\c_zero_skip	..... 1198
\smash	..... 7061, 7062
\space	..... 263, 264
\stepcounter	..... 412, 417
str commands:	
\c_backslash_str	..... 263
\c_colon_str	..... 817

\str_case:nn .....	1928, 5781, 6188, 6200, 6225, 6237, 6921, 6930
\str_case:nnTF .....	1611, 1766, 1940, 2282, 2415, 5313, 6995, 7008
\str_case_e:nnTF .....	1794
\str_clear_new:N .....	6802
\str_const:Nn .....	5216
\str_count:N .....	5197
\str_gclear:N .....	3143
\str_gset:Nn .....	1503, 2925, 2934, 2963, 2976, 2995, 3005, 6502
\str_if_empty:NNTF .....	924, 1027, 1105, 1502, 2650, 2675, 2693, 2724, 2750, 2798, 2819, 2924, 2933, 3065, 3223, 3235, 5195, 5212, 5631, 5658, 5713, 6103, 6108, 6942, 6956, 6966
\str_if_empty_p:N .....	5191, 5192
\str_if_eq:nnTF .....	104, 262, 1085, 1846, 1872, 1902, 1919, 1922, 1935, 1936, 1937, 2003, 2046, 2076, 2108, 2130, 2153, 2212, 2363, 2598, 2600, 2633, 4593, 6267, 6619, 7098, 7150
\str_if_eq_p:nn .....	526, 1730, 1731, 4640, 4644, 4694, 4698, 5703, 5708
\str_if_in:NnTF .....	2403, 2515
\str_new:N .....	233, 258, 312, 507, 816
\str_range:Nnn .....	2407, 2519
\str_set:Nn .....	234, 313, 659, 805, 1827, 1879, 1881, 1883, 1885, 1887, 1890, 1892, 1897, 1910, 1923, 1925, 2011, 2012, 2029, 2163, 2304, 2347, 5667, 5669, 5671, 5673, 5675, 5677, 5679, 5681, 5714, 5717, 5769, 5880, 5897, 5937, 5939, 5941, 5943, 5946, 5949, 5952, 5954, 6211, 6215, 6730
\str_set_eq:NN .....	663, 817, 5715
\l_tmpa_str .....	659, 660, 662, 663
\strut .....	2467, 2473
\strutbox .....	3587, 3605, 6844, 6847
\SubMatrix .....	1366, 3120, 6756, 6800, 7438, 7445, 7451, 7455, 7496, 7682
sys commands:	
\sys_if_engine_xetex_p: .....	1059
\sys_if_output_dvi_p: .....	1059
T	
\tabcolsep .....	1079, 1643, 1647
\tabskip .....	1198
\tabularnote .....	376, 399, 406, 7582, 7602
\tabularnotes .....	2472
TeX and L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X 2 <sub><math>\epsilon</math></sub> commands:	
\@BTnormal .....	1171
\@addamp .....	1474, 2240
\@addamp@LaTeX .....	1474
\@addtopreamble .....	2247
\@array .....	1481, 1485
\@array@array .....	1481
\@arraycr .....	1478
\@arraycr@array .....	1478
\@arstrut .....	2272
\@arstrutbox .....	917, 918, 957, 1200, 1202, 1204, 1207, 1209, 1961, 1972, 1987, 1993, 2329, 2333
\@classx .....	1476
\@classx@array .....	1476
\@currenvir .....	6619
\@depth .....	6671, 7033, 7057
\@empty .....	2247
\@finalstrut .....	1972
\@firststrut .....	2240
\@gobblethree .....	74
\@halignto .....	1082, 1083
\@height .....	132, 147, 172, 6669, 7032, 7056
\@ifclassloaded .....	59, 62, 7275, 7285
\@ifnextchar .....	1249, 1485
\@ifpackageloaded .....	32, 35, 38, 41, 44, 47, 95, 111, 200, 7278, 7288
\@mainaux .....	70, 96, 1680, 1681, 1682, 1687, 5461, 5462, 5468
\@mkpream .....	1483, 2246
\@mkpream@array .....	1483
\@preamble .....	2273
\@preamerr .....	2240
\@sharp .....	2271
\@tabarray .....	1084, 1485
\@tabular .....	1482
\@tabular@array .....	1482
\@tempswafalse .....	1700, 2243
\@tempswatrue .....	1699, 2242
\@temptokena .....	213, 214, 1698, 1718, 2241, 2245
\@whilesw .....	1700, 2243
\@width .....	132, 6672, 7034, 7058
\@xargarraycr .....	1479
\@xargarraycr@array .....	1479
\@xarraycr .....	1477
\@xarraycr@array .....	1477
\@xhline .....	135
\array@array .....	1480
\bBigg@ .....	1304, 1306
\c@MaxMatrixCols .....	2953, 7337
\c@tabularnote .....	2451, 2462, 2490
\col@sep .....	1079, 1080, 1606, 1667, 2653, 2706, 2772, 2872, 2907, 3474, 3496
\CT@arc .....	115, 116
\CT@arc@ .....	114, 119, 133, 146, 171, 187, 189, 1509, 2484, 3145, 4909, 4927, 5088, 5122, 6268, 6380, 6567, 6875
\CT@drs .....	121, 122
\CT@drsc@ .....	125, 193, 195, 4881, 4882, 4886, 5062, 5063, 5067
\CT@everycr .....	1191
\CT@row@color .....	1193
\endarray@array .....	1484
\if@firststrut .....	2240
\if@tempswa .....	1700, 2243
\insert@column .....	1475
\insert@column@array .....	1475
\NC@ .....	1143, 2986
\NC@do .....	2985
\NC@find .....	215
\NC@find@V .....	1697
\NC@list .....	1700, 2243, 2985
\NC@rewrite@S .....	211
\new@ifnextchar .....	1249
\newcol@ .....	1145, 1146, 2988, 2989
\nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun .....	96, 99
\pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse .....	1332, 1446, 3182, 3793, 3964, 4429, 4543, 4871, 4919, 4935, 5052, 5098, 5130, 5551, 5561, 5572, 6091, 6264, 6379, 6554, 6629, 6806, 7106

```

\pgfsys@getposition ..... 1330, 1335, 1341, 1408, 1416, 1419
\pgfsys@markposition ..... 1044, 1052, 1097, 1183, 1329, 2646, 2667, 2685, 2716, 2742, 2780, 2812
\pgfutil@check@rerun ..... 101, 102
\reserved@a ..... 134
\rvtx@ifformat@geq ..... 65
\set@color ..... 5761, 6087
\tikz@library@external@loaded ..... 1510
tex commands:
\tex_mkern:D ..... 83, 85, 87, 90
\tex_the:D ..... 214
\textfont ..... 2429
\textit ..... 368
\textsuperscript ..... 369, 370
\the ..... 180, 181, 1700, 1718, 2243, 2245, 2985
\thetabularnote ..... 371
\tikzexternaldisable ..... 1512
\tikzset ..... 1351, 1514, 3109, 4942, 5137
tl commands:
\tl_clear:N ..... 6259
\tl_clear_new:N ..... 4484, 4485, 4531, 4567, 6748, 6749, 6774, 6775, 6776, 6777
\tl_const:Nn ..... 50, 51, 54, 55, 492, 2830, 2875, 6984
\tl_count:n ..... 2410, 2522
\tl_gclear:N ..... 884, 1524, 1531, 1702, 2244, 3125, 3130, 4434
\tl_gclear_new:N ..... 1252, 1253, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1258, 1523
\tl_gput_left:Nn ..... 1067, 1735, 4733
\tl_gput_right:Nn ..... 1067, 1560, 1747, 1801, 1849, 1863, 2091, 2112, 2120, 2133, 2139, 2145, 2206, 3021, 3035, 3043, 3136, 4111, 4188, 4344, 4353, 4365, 4370, 4381, 4392, 4422, 4710, 4721, 5176, 5240, 5247, 5261, 5328, 5427, 5745, 6004, 6014, 6030, 6042, 6053, 6065, 6077, 6532
\tl_gset:Nn ..... 1495, 1496, 1497, 1684, 1706, 1712, 2078, 2079, 2109, 2135, 3138, 4420
\tl_if_blank:nTF ..... 4447, 4450, 4456, 4459, 4465, 4468, 4474, 4477, 4581, 5692
\tl_if_blank_p:n ..... 4639, 4643, 4693, 4697, 4882, 5063, 5702, 5707
\tl_if_empty:NTF ..... 1122, 1532, 1541, 1634, 1652, 1817, 2461, 3105, 3106, 3132, 4342, 4390, 4578, 4661, 4662, 4862, 5043, 5760, 6028, 6050, 6265, 6663, 6873, 7026, 7050
\tl_if_empty:nTF ..... 159, 640, 780, 822, 838, 854, 875, 1454, 2595, 2622, 3513, 3552, 3633, 3702, 3750, 4176, 4251, 4268, 6722, 6993, 7061, 7317
\tl_if_empty_p:N ..... 1741, 1753, 3831, 3832
\tl_if_empty_p:n ..... 2452, 5733
\tl_if_eq:NnTF ..... 1124, 1704, 2215, 2366, 2391, 2510, 4961, 5109, 5119, 5156, 6779, 6782, 6786, 6789, 6890, 6907
\tl_if_eq:nnTF ..... 652, 796, 2106, 2128, 4416
\tl_if_eq_p:NN ..... 3795
\tl_if_exist:NTF ..... 1526
\tl_if_in:NnTF ..... 4547, 4635, 4658, 4689, 5199
\tl_if_in:nnTF ..... 352, 2093, 2103, 2118
\tl_if_single_token:nTF ..... 589, 804
\tl_if_single_token_p:n ..... 66
\tl_map_inline:nn ..... 2596
\tl_new:N ..... 247, 254, 266, 267, 268, 271, 278, 280, 305, 306, 310, 315, 366, 491, 495, 515, 517, 518
\tl_put_left:Nn ..... 1171, 1379
\tl_put_right:Nn ..... 642, 1181, 1279, 1319, 1535
\tl_range:nnn ..... 104
\tl_set:Nn ..... 4489, 4490, 4549, 4565, 4568, 4645, 4647, 4663, 4665, 4699, 4701, 4798, 4979, 5719, 6288, 6290, 6321, 6322, 6344, 6345, 6375, 6376, 6780, 6783, 6787, 6790
\tl_set_eq:NN ..... 361, 493, 4486, 4487, 4648, 6318, 6319, 6341, 6342, 6372, 6373, 6750, 6751, 6781, 6784, 6788, 6791
\tl_set_rescan:Nnn ..... 2610, 3978, 4108, 4185, 4263, 6762
\tl_to_str:n ..... 7301
tmpc commands:
\l_tmpc_dim ..... 285, 1461, 1468, 3216, 3220, 4651, 4652, 4675, 4877, 4888, 4896, 4901, 4907, 4941, 4945, 5058, 5075, 5080, 5086, 5136, 5140, 6097, 6102, 6157, 6285, 6296, 6398, 6401, 6562, 6565, 6573
\l_tmpc_int ..... 4554, 4555, 4556, 5213, 5225, 5255, 5256
\l_tmpc_tl ..... 4334, 4342, 4347, 4356, 4484, 4486, 4489, 4648, 4667, 6318, 6330, 6341, 6346, 6372, 6389, 6395, 6748, 6750, 6754
tmpd commands:
\l_tmpd_dim ..... 286, 1463, 1469, 3218, 3221, 4672, 4675, 4889, 4896, 5068, 5075, 6099, 6102, 6135, 6146, 6150, 6153, 6157, 6294, 6297, 6564, 6565, 6583
\l_tmpd_tl ..... 4485, 4487, 4490, 6319, 6323, 6342, 6348, 6353, 6373, 6385, 6406, 6749, 6751, 6754
token commands:
\token_to_str:N ..... 7318, 7408, 7413, 7419, 7437, 7445, 7451, 7455, 7490, 7496, 7514, 7527, 7533, 7582, 7589, 7602, 7619, 7635, 7652, 7653, 7666, 7675, 7681, 7719, 7736, 7942
U
\UnderBrace ..... 3121, 7099, 7653
\unskip ..... 2477
\upbracefill ..... 7211
use commands:
\use:N ..... 1070, 1314, 1315, 1529, 1547, 1548, 2948, 2968, 4433
\use:n ..... 1916, 4269, 4740, 4943, 5138, 5791, 5802, 5881, 5899, 6325, 6348, 6471, 6979
\usepackage ..... 7280, 7290
\usepgfmodule ..... 2
V
vbox commands:
\vbox:n ..... 89, 7204
\vbox_set_top:Nn ..... 954
\vbox_to_ht:nn ..... 446, 473, 2557, 2570
\vbox_to_zero:n ..... 956
\vbox_top:n ..... 7170
\vcenter ..... 1637, 2555, 6666, 7029, 7053, 7619
\vdots ..... 1223, 4014, 4017

```

\vdots	1152, 1215	\vskip	130
\Vdotsfor	1230	\vtop	1094
\vfill	449, 475		X
\vline	133	\xglobal	902, 909, 1166, 2849, 2893
\VNiceMatrix	6443		Z
\vNiceMatrix	6440		
\vrule	131, 1961, 2329, 2333	\z	6725

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>The environments of this package</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>The vertical space between the rows</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>The vertical position of the arrays</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>The blocks</b>	<b>4</b>
4.1	General case	4
4.2	The mono-column blocks	6
4.3	The mono-row blocks	6
4.4	The mono-cell blocks	6
4.5	Horizontal position of the content of the block	7
<b>5</b>	<b>The rules</b>	<b>7</b>
5.1	Some differences with the classical environments	8
5.1.1	The vertical rules	8
5.1.2	The command \cline	8
5.2	The thickness and the color of the rules	9
5.3	The tools of nicematrix for the rules	9
5.3.1	The keys hlines and vlines	9
5.3.2	The keys hylines and hvlines-except-borders	10
5.3.3	The (empty) corners	10
5.4	The command \diagbox	11
5.5	Dotted rules	11
5.6	Commands for customized rules	12
<b>6</b>	<b>The color of the rows and columns</b>	<b>13</b>
6.1	Use of colortbl	13
6.2	The tools of nicematrix in the \CodeBefore	13
6.3	Color tools with the syntax of colortbl	17
<b>7</b>	<b>The command \RowStyle</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>The width of the columns</b>	<b>18</b>
8.1	Basic tools	18
8.2	The columns V of varwidth	19
8.3	The columns X	20
<b>9</b>	<b>The exterior rows and columns</b>	<b>21</b>

<b>10</b>	<b>The continuous dotted lines</b>	<b>22</b>
10.1	The option <code>nullify-dots</code>	24
10.2	The commands <code>\Hdotsfor</code> and <code>\Vdotsfor</code>	24
10.3	How to generate the continuous dotted lines transparently	25
10.4	The labels of the dotted lines	26
10.5	Customisation of the dotted lines	26
10.6	The dotted lines and the rules	27
<b>11</b>	<b>The <code>\CodeAfter</code></b>	<b>28</b>
11.1	The command <code>\line</code> in the <code>\CodeAfter</code>	28
11.2	The command <code>\SubMatrix</code> in the <code>\CodeAfter</code>	28
11.3	The commands <code>\OverBrace</code> and <code>\UnderBrace</code> in the <code>\CodeAfter</code>	30
<b>12</b>	<b>The notes in the tabulars</b>	<b>31</b>
12.1	The footnotes	31
12.2	The notes of <code>tabular</code>	32
12.3	Customisation of the tabular notes	33
12.4	Use of <code>{NiceTabular}</code> with <code>threeparttable</code>	35
<b>13</b>	<b>Other features</b>	<b>35</b>
13.1	Use of the column type <code>S</code> of <code>siunitx</code>	35
13.2	Alignment option in <code>{NiceMatrix}</code>	36
13.3	The command <code>\rotate</code>	36
13.4	The option <code>small</code>	36
13.5	The counters <code>iRow</code> and <code>jCol</code>	37
13.6	The option <code>light-syntax</code>	38
13.7	Color of the delimiters	38
13.8	The environment <code>{NiceArrayWithDelims}</code>	38
<b>14</b>	<b>Use of <code>Tikz</code> with <code>nicematrix</code></b>	<b>38</b>
14.1	The nodes corresponding to the contents of the cells	38
14.1.1	The columns <code>V</code> of <code>varwidth</code>	39
14.2	The medium nodes and the large nodes	40
14.3	The nodes which indicate the position of the rules	42
14.4	The nodes corresponding to the command <code>\SubMatrix</code>	43
<b>15</b>	<b>API for the developpers</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Technical remarks</b>	<b>44</b>
16.1	Definition of new column types	44
16.2	Diagonal lines	44
16.3	The empty cells	45
16.4	The option <code>exterior-arraycolsep</code>	45
16.5	Incompatibilities	46
<b>17</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>46</b>
17.1	Utilisation of the key <code>'tikz'</code> of the command <code>\Block</code>	46
17.2	Notes in the tabulars	47
17.3	Dotted lines	48
17.4	Dotted lines which are no longer dotted	49
17.5	Stacks of matrices	50
17.6	How to highlight cells of a matrix	53
17.7	Utilisation of <code>\SubMatrix</code> in the <code>\CodeBefore</code>	55
<b>18</b>	<b>Implementation</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>History</b>	<b>233</b>

## Index

241